

lack

# NEXTWORLD

\$4.95

WINTER  
1992

Style  
Keyboard  
Mouse



X-Ray Vision  
NeXT Prescribed  
for Health Care



Just in Time  
Photo Tour of  
NeXT's Factory



Virtuoso Reality  
Graphics Dream  
Come True



## At Last: NeXT Publishing Arrives



## NeXT Targets Corporate Design



## New Flurry of Output Options

## Software for Layout, Touching, and Illustration



## Strategic Direction: Shrinkwrap or Objects

software distribution on  
ut-fox your competitors

orage, and PLI has three  
e. They offer high-capac-  
-liability, with a variety of  
e points from which to

n a lot of black boxes. We  
warranties, extensive  
d technical support, quick  
-urity of dealing with a  
even years. And best of

in storage solutions.





**Order Direct**  
**800 828 5522**

### PowerScan™

**\$99**

*upgrade price for current Scan-X users.*

Professional scanning and image enhancement software.

#### Scanning Features

Line art, grayscale, color previews and final scans.

#### Image Processing Features

Depth and format conversions, brightness, contrast, filtering, scaling, rotation, flip and threshold.

#### Batch Scanning

Supports automatic scanning of multi-page documents. Saves images as multi-page TIFF files.

#### Power and Flexibility

Use as a stand-alone application or NeXT "service."

### Scan-X DP20™

**\$5995**

A powerful, versatile scanner designed to handle all of your document and image management needs.

#### High Speed

Up to 15 pages per minute.

#### Automatic Document Feeder

Handles up to 50 sheets for batch processing of documents.

#### Durability

Designed to handle up to 200,000 pages per year.

### Scan-X Professional™ \$1495

#### 2400 dpi Resolution

Crisp, flawless, high-resolution line art scans. No more jaggies or pixel editing.

#### 8-bit Grayscale

Capture up to 256 shades of gray for more accurate reproductions.

#### Spectrum Enhancement™

Expand the scanner's dynamic range to capture details, highlights and nuances.

*Optional automatic document feeder: \$449*

### OCR Servant™

**\$295**

Optical character recognition software for converting scanned documents and faxes to ASCII text.

#### High Accuracy

Up to 100 percent accuracy with documents of good quality.

#### Fast Recognition Speed

Recognizes Up to 200 characters per second.

#### Omnifont Technology

Automatically recognizes text without the necessity to "train" the system.



### Scan-X Color™

**\$1995**

#### 2400 dpi Resolution

Crisp, flawless, high-resolution line art scans. No more jaggies or pixel editing.

#### 24-bit Color

Capture up to 16.8 million colors for rich, vibrant images that come alive.

#### Spectrum Enhancement™

Expand the scanner's dynamic range to capture details, highlights and nuances.

*Optional automatic document feeder: \$449*

### Simon Says...™

**\$295**

Premiere voice recognition software.

#### Control any NeXT application by voice

Use spoken commands to execute any function normally performed with your keyboard or mouse.

#### Speaker dependent, language independent

Recognizes any voice, language, dialect and accent.

#### Increase Productivity

Use voice commands to increase productivity by 50%.



Buy any

HSD scanner

and get a

**FREE** copy of Simon Says

or OCR Servant.

(Offer good through

October 31.)

Circle 13 on reader service card



HSD Microcomputer U.S., Inc.  
1350 Pear Avenue, Suite C  
Mountain View, CA 94043 U.S.A.  
415-964-1400  
Fax 415-964-1538

### Service & Support

- Unlimited toll-free support.
- One year warranty.
- 30-day money-back guarantee.

### Order Direct

- Call Mon.—Fri. 8am-5pm PST.
- Major credit cards accepted.
- Corporate Gov't, and Educ. POs subject to approval.

### Fe

#### ERGO

The new keyboard work be

BY D

#### CLINICA

NeXTs tackle ho dream is a con

BY KR

#### OBJECT

The strategy at N interop

BY SIMSON

#### PHOTO TOUR: A

An exclusive, up-clo PHOTOGRAPH

#### MASS COM

WilTel taps Ne commun

BY ELI

### Dep

#### OPI

More Ten Most V a NeXT

#### COMM

Athena Des NeXTSTEP '486

SCAN man

the trio at V

KGNU

#### NEXTWOI

News, analysis, a

### Vie

#### THE NE

Dan Ruby buri

#### LIP S

Rea

#### DEVELOP

Simson Garfink

#### VANISHIN

Bruce Webster calls on



995  
ll of

295  
ig scanned

d quality.

to "train" the system.

295  
voice  
mally

dependent

%.



NEXTWORLD

Winter 1992, Volume 2, Issue 4

Contents

Features

ERGO STYLE 36

The new keyboard and mouse look better, work better, feel better

BY DAN LAVIN

CLINICAL TRIALS 40

NeXTs tackle hospital administration; the dream is a computer at every bedside

BY KRISTIN DYER

OBJECTS 'R' US 47

The strategy at NeXT is real objects now, interoperability soon

BY SIMSON L. GARFINKEL

PHOTO TOUR: AT THE FACTORY 50

An exclusive, up-close look at the assembly line

PHOTOGRAPHS BY JULIE CHASE

MASS COMMUNICATION 56

WilTel taps NeXT for its high-speed communications network

BY ELIOT BERGSON

Departments

OPENERS 7

More Ten Most Wanted, Best-Sellers, and a NeXTWORLD jigsaw

COMMUNITY 10

Athena Design's Dave Pollak, NeXTSTEP '486 wizard Willam Parkhurst, SCAN man Michael Mahoney, the trio at Vivid Publishing, and KGNU radio in Boulder

NEXTWORLD EXTRA 19

News, analysis, and rumors of the month

Viewpoints

THE NEXT WORLD 3

Dan Ruby buries some old, dry bones

LIP SERVICE 5

Readers' forum

DEVELOPER CAMP 94

Simson Garfinkel's tales from the crypt

VANISHING POINT 108

Bruce Webster calls on NeXT to expand its horizons

Reviews

JUST THE FAX 59

The ins and outs of the new 3.0-compatible fax modems

BY SIMSON L. GARFINKEL

COMING ATTRACTION

ITS OWN REWARD 62

Altsys Virtuoso is an illustration and page-layout program in one

BY TONY BOVE AND CHERYL RHODES

PRESTO CHANGE-O 64

The first MIDI-sequencer for the NeXT may be the best on any platform

BY LEE SHERMAN

BARLOW & LAVIN 66

They stick in their thumbs and pull out some plums

IN BRIEF 68

MetroTools, RollerMouse trackball, and Epitome's Redmark

How-To

UPDATING SYSTEM MEMORY 95

BY DANIEL MILES KEHOE

USING 3.0's DRAG-AND-DROP 97

BY GREG BURD

Special Report:  
Publishing

HEY MAC, STOP THE PRESSES! 25

The NeXT publishing advantage retools for the long-term

BY CONNIE GUGLIEMO

POINT/COUNTERPOINT 26

Glenn Reid and Paul Trevithick debate shrinkwrapped vs. modularity

TOOLS OF THE TRADE 28

The publishing process from start to finish, with product highlights

ON THE FRONT LINES 34

Early adopters find NeXT publishing a two-edged sword

BY ELIOT BERGSON

Cover Photography by Stuart Watson



# NEXTWORLD

Vol. 2, No. 4 WINTER 1992

President Gordon Haight  
Publisher Jeannine Barnard  
Editor in Chief Daniel Ruby

## EDITORIAL

Managing Editor Sally Chew  
Senior Editor Dan Lavin  
Senior Editor Simson Garfinkel  
Associate Editor Eliot Bergson  
Assistant Editor Kristin Dyer

Contributing Editors Joe Barello, John Perry Barlow, Tony Bove and Cheryl Rhodes, Ben Calica, Don Crabb, Daniel Miles Kehoe, Robert Lauriston, Charles L. Perkins, Rick Reynolds, Seth Ross, Lee Sherman, Bruce Webster

## ART AND DESIGN

Earl Office San Francisco, California  
Command Z Palo Alto, California

## PRODUCTION

Director of Manufacturing Jayne Boyer  
Manufacturing Manager Hilal Sala  
Advertising Coordinator David Zink

## ADVERTISING SALES

Western Sales Manager Jacqueline Caldwell  
415/978-3188

Eastern Sales Manager and  
Director of Marketing Steve Fricke  
415/267-1784

## ADMINISTRATION

Operations Manager Graciela Eulate  
Director of Information Services Kevin Greene  
IMI Corporate Manager Cynthia J. Meade  
Director of Human Resources Claudia Wooldridge

## CIRCULATION

Circulation Director Ed Chittenden  
Circulation Manager Jaana Nieuwboer  
Single Copy Sales Director George Clark  
Single Copy Sales Representative Marty Garcher  
Subscription Manager Michael Goldstein  
Circulation Assistant Peter Guastella  
Circulation Coordinator Catherine Huchting

## IDG CORPORATE ADMINISTRATION

Director of Finance Vicki Peilen  
Financial Analyst Madeleine Buckingham  
Accounting Manager Pat Murphy

To reach NeXTWORLD by mail or courier, use this address:  
NeXTWORLD, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.  
You can also contact NeXTWORLD via the Internet at  
nextworld@nextworld.com, via MCI mail at NeXTWORLD,  
or via fax at 415/978-3196.

NeXTWORLD is published quarterly by Integrated Media, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, a subsidiary of IDG Communications, the world leader in information services on information technology. Basic subscription rate is \$39.90 for four quarterly issues and eight monthly newsletters. California residents add 7.25 percent sales tax. Foreign orders must be prepaid in U.S. funds with additional postage. For Canada, add \$15. All other foreign orders, add \$40 for airmail and \$15 for surface delivery. Fax 415/442-1891 to charge VISA/MC. For new subscriptions call toll-free 800/745-7002; for subscriber-service questions call 800/755-6398; write Subscriber Services, P.O. Box 56429, Boulder, CO 80322-6429; or e-mail [subscrip@nextworld.com](mailto:subscrip@nextworld.com). Application to mail at second-class postage rates pending at San Francisco and additional mailing offices. For permission to quote or reproduce editorial material from NeXTWORLD, send a written request stating the issue date, article, page number(s), and exact text of the material to: Reprints and Permissions, NeXTWORLD Production, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. For back issues of NeXTWORLD, write to: Back Issues, NeXTWORLD; \$8 per issue; \$18 per issue outside U.S. prepaid.

POSTMASTER: Send address changes to NeXTWORLD, P.O. Box 56429, Boulder, CO 80322-6429. Editorial and business offices: 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, 415/243-0600.

NeXTWORLD is a publication of Integrated Media. Printed in the United States of America. NeXTWORLD is a trademark of NeXT Computer and is used under license. This publication is not affiliated with NeXT Computer. Copyright © 1992 Integrated Media. All rights reserved. Canadian GST #124669433.

Everyone has a past intosh. Actually, it there's another on gets much use the For other Ne2 Sun or something tion or two that sends us back page layout, but now with the on NeXT Publishing in this issi for good.

The arrival of programs su and Image fulfills a promise Ne better, but basically equivalent, tosh or Windows. The future a Archetype Document Engine a will offer a whole new promise

We all remember our fir NeXT. Beyond being a curiosi original NeXT rollout, my first we had an early Cube on evalua azine I then worked for. It w Dave LaDuke, who then was responsible for NeXT's publish

He talked a lot about Dis the NeXT Laser Printer, and F had little to show in illustration ing for image processing, and ba port for scanners and imagese lot of interesting demos, but that was usable for real publish

We took graphic arts and c ing very seriously at this magaz was, NeXT didn't seriously off could recommend. NeXT recog quickly as well, and publishing v as the main reason to buy a Ne nology didn't go away. Develo in the holes in NeXT's suite of

Now we're harvesting the promised back then. The conti the standard set of publishing- drudgery on Macs or Window waiting 30 seconds for an ima the screen without a hitch. Inst reach right into your page and is freed of the details of the pro faster and more intuitively.

To top it off, NeXT's pric ured Macintosh Quadra, espec output. It's like the old Broadv better, NeXT can do anything

The question has been: Is top publishers be enticed by N and Windows systems? Certai junk their Macs, but it's hard t



**Create is fun, easy, professional,  
and very exciting.**

Call or e-mail us for a free demonstration  
copy of Create to see what everyone is  
talking about.



Stone Design Corp.  
2425 Teodoro NW, Albuquerque, NM 87107  
Phone: 505 345-4800 or  
e-mail: [info@stone.com](mailto:info@stone.com)  
This ad is created entirely in Create.

Circle 56 on reader service card



# NEXTWORLD

2, No. 4 WINTER 1992

esident Gordon Haight  
lisher Jeannine Barnard  
tor in Chief Daniel Ruby

**EDITORIAL**  
aging Editor Sally Chew  
nior Editor Dan Lavin  
r Editor Simson Garfinkel  
ciate Editor Eliot Bergson  
stant Editor Kristin Dyer  
e Barello, John Perry Barlow, Tony Bove and  
Calica, Don Crabb, Daniel Miles Kehoe,  
n, Charles L. Perkins, Rick Reynolds,  
s, Lee Sherman, Bruce Webster

**ART AND DESIGN**  
fice San Francisco, California  
and Z Palo Alto, California

**PRODUCTION**  
of Manufacturing Jayne Boyer  
cturing Manager Hilal Sala  
ing Coordinator David Zink

**VERTISING SALES**  
es Manager Jacqueline Caldwell  
415/978-3188

tern Sales Manager and  
r of Marketing Steve Fricke  
415/267-1784

**ADMINISTRATION**  
ons Manager Graciela Eulate  
nformation Services Kevin Greene  
rate Manager Cynthia J. Meade  
man Resources Claudia Wooldridge

**CIRCULATION**  
tion Director Ed Chittenden  
on Manager Jaana Nieuwboer  
y Sales Director George Clark  
ales Representative Marty Garcher  
on Manager Michael Goldstein  
ion Assistant Peter Guastella  
Coordinator Catherine Huchting

**ORATE ADMINISTRATION**  
tor of Finance Vicki Peilen  
Analyst Madeleine Buckingham  
ning Manager Pat Murphy

RLD by mail or courier, use this address:  
1 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.  
act NeXTWORLD via the Internet at  
ld.com, via MCI mail at NEXTWORLD,  
ia fax at 415/978-3196.

ublished quarterly by Integrated Media,  
rancisco, CA 94107, a subsidiary of IDG  
e world leader in information services on  
y. Basic subscription rate is \$39.90 for four  
ht monthly newsletters. California residents  
es tax. Foreign orders must be prepaid in  
nal postage. For Canada, add \$15. All other  
0 for airmail and \$15 for surface delivery.  
harge VISA/MC. For new subscriptions  
7002; for subscriber-service questions call  
bscriber Services, P.O. Box 56429, Boulder,  
mail subscrip@nextworld.com. Application  
postage rates pending at San Francisco and  
ices. For permission to quote or reproduce  
NeXTWORLD, send a written request statin  
e, page number(s), and exact text of the  
d Permissions, NeXTWORLD Production,  
Francisco, CA 94107. For back issues of  
write to: Back Issues, NeXTWORLD;  
\$18 per issue outside U.S. prepaid.

nd address changes to NeXTWORLD,  
429, Boulder, CO 80322-6429.  
l business offices: 501 Second St.,  
sco, CA 94107, 415/243-0600.  
is a publication of Integrated Media.  
ted States of America. NeXTWORLD  
XT Computer and is used under license.  
s not affiliated with NeXT Computer.  
ht © 1992 Integrated Media.  
ved. Canadian GST #124669433.

## T H E N E X T W O R L D

Everyone has a past, right? The skeleton in my closet is a Macintosh. Actually, it's still rattling around my house, and there's another on the corner of my desk at work. Neither gets much use these days.

For other NeXT users, the skeleton may be a PC or a Sun or something else. Most of us still have the odd application or two that sends us back to the past. The main one for me has been page layout, but now with the new software detailed in our Special Report on NeXT Publishing in this issue, I may be able to close my closet door for good.

The arrival of programs such as PasteUp, Virtuoso, Pages by Pages, and Image fulfills a promise NeXT made way back in 1988. They provide better, but basically equivalent, function to publishing solutions on Macintosh or Windows. The future arrival of programs built around the Archetype Document Engine and NeXT's modular-application strategy will offer a whole new promise that goes beyond any other platform.

We all remember our first exposure to NeXT. Beyond being a curiosity seeker at the original NeXT rollout, my first time was when we had an early Cube on evaluation at the magazine I then worked for. It was delivered by Dave LaDuke, who then was – and still is – responsible for NeXT's publishing message.

He talked a lot about Display PostScript, the NeXT Laser Printer, and FrameMaker. He had little to show in illustration software, nothing for image processing, and barely existent support for scanners and imagesetters. We saw a lot of interesting demos, but almost nothing that was usable for real publishing work.

We took graphic arts and desktop publishing very seriously at this magazine. The trouble was, NeXT didn't seriously offer a solution we could recommend. NeXT recognized that fairly

quickly as well, and publishing was soon replaced by interpersonal computing as the main reason to buy a NeXT computer. But NeXT's graphics technology didn't go away. Developers bided their time and worked on filling in the holes in NeXT's suite of publishing software.

Now we're harvesting the fruit, and it looks as good as Dave LaDuke promised back then. The contribution of the NeXTSTEP environment to the standard set of publishing-software tools is immense. Tasks that are drudgery on Macs or Windows are a pleasure on the NeXT: Rather than waiting 30 seconds for an image to redraw, color windows glide around the screen without a hitch. Instead of typing numbers in modal boxes, you reach right into your page and work directly on the elements. Your mind is freed of the details of the process and can focus on the result. You work faster and more intuitively.

To top it off, NeXT's prices compare favorably to a similarly configured Macintosh Quadra, especially if you include a comparison of color output. It's like the old Broadway hit: Anything Mac can do NeXT can do better, NeXT can do anything better than Mac.

The question has been: Is that enough? Will graphic artists and desktop publishers be enticed by NeXT's charms to replace their Macintosh and Windows systems? Certainly some graphic-design firms will choose to junk their Macs, but it's hard to imagine that a vast number will. Steve

Jobs often says that NeXT can't just be better than a competitive platform; it has to be five or ten times better. Well, NeXT is qualitatively better than other systems for publishing, but the key word is qualitative.

Happily for NeXT, the Mac's graphic-arts market is not the only niche for publishing systems, nor is it the largest or easiest to cultivate. The bigger opportunity lies in corporate publishing – technical documentation, internal communications, presentations, and corporate identity. The users are the same type of buyer NeXT targets with its custom-apps message: large companies in a few big vertical markets.

For these types of users and applications, NeXT does offer order-of-magnitude advantages and a compelling reason to buy. They need the same customization for their publishing environments that they now have for their financial analysis or document-management systems. They need workgroup solutions that are tailored to the particular needs of their organization. Their software needs to be modular and extensible.

That's where the NeXT Publishing Environment (NPE) and the

Archetype Document Engine enter the picture. NPE is a description of a future object market for publishing that would allow VARs, integrators, and users to mix and match components to fit any requirement.

NPE is a dream – and it is about as real as Dave LaDuke's dream in 1989. Like then, pieces of it are beginning to come together. But the products are not yet here that would permit users – as Archetype proposes – to work simultaneously in a document from multiple applications and platforms.

Unfortunately, NPE became a political hot potato as developers of shrinkwrapped packages protested NeXT's seeming endorsement of the Archetype engine. The issue came down to a shoot-out between modular and shrinkwrapped apps (see the "Point/Counter-

point" debate in this issue).

Of course, it shouldn't be a matter of one versus the other. The truth is that NeXT needs both great shrinkwrapped apps and a great object strategy, especially since the first is here now and the second is a year or more distant. NeXT should work hard to sell what it has today, and it should also forge ahead with technical and market development for NPE.

The beneficiaries are users like me, who can finally provide a decent burial for those rattling old bones from our past.

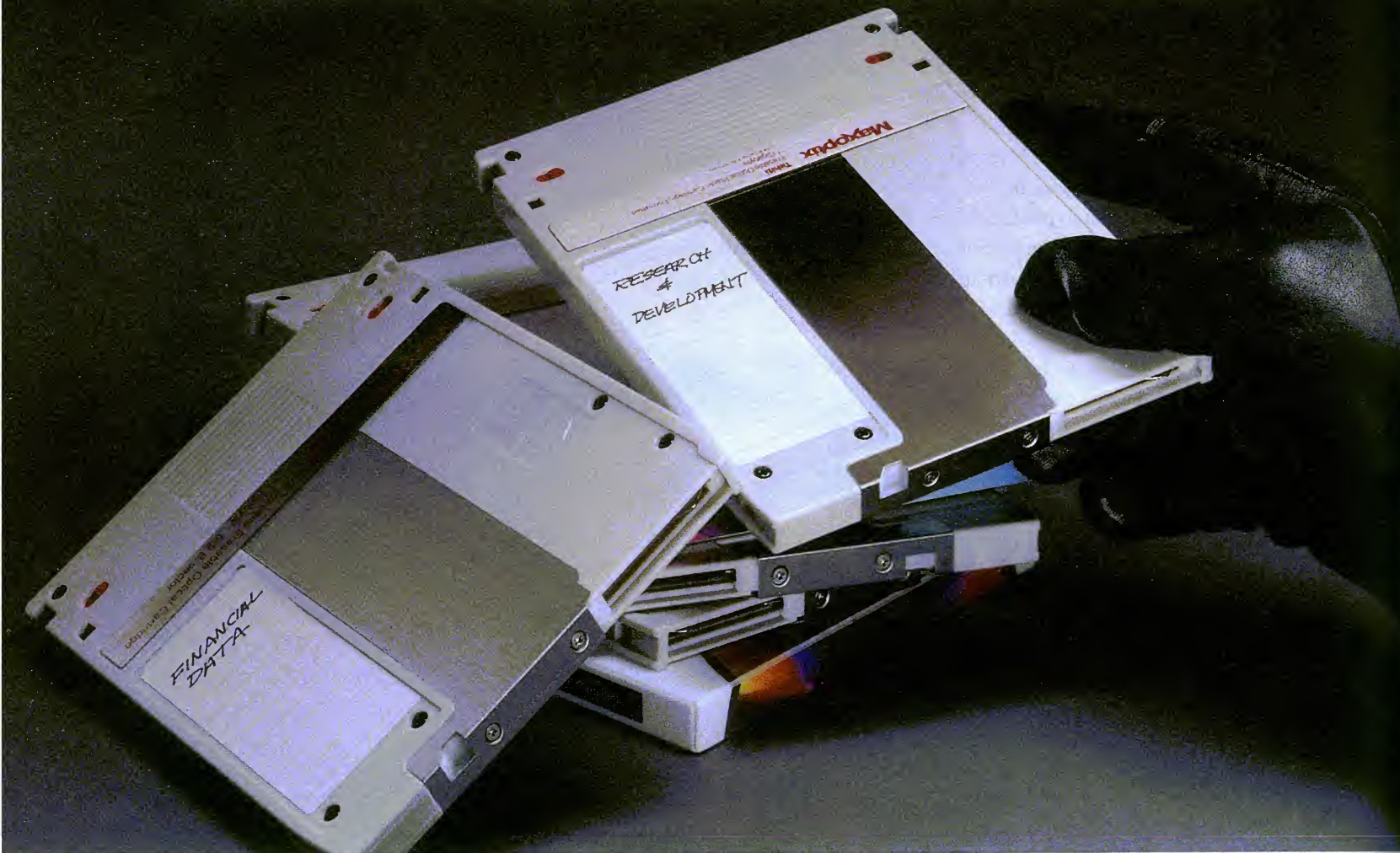
★ ★ ★

Now that we have the tools, designers and publishers can start to strut their stuff. If you're doing something interesting in NeXT-generated design, we'd like to know about it. Therefore, we're putting together a design contest with awards of hardware and software for the winners. We'll have categories for such applications as advertising and packaging, newsletters, corporate identity, technical pubs, and presentations. Start collecting your best work now. We'll have contest details in the next issue. ♦

DAN RUBY is editor in chief of NeXTWORLD.



# TONIGHT YOUR DATA IS GOING HOME WITH SOMEONE ELSE.



Your financial statements, payroll records, customer lists, secret designs. What if some of that information – or all of it – got into the wrong hands? If stolen, it could compromise your competitive edge. Or worse.

## LUCKILY, YOU USE DATA ENCRYPTION.

Protect your valuable data from prying eyes with the only optical disk drive that

demands proof of identity up front, the CY-2000 with data encryption.

Each time you write sensitive data, insert the disk – and your card key. The data will be uniquely encrypted to your specific key. The same key will be required to read the data later. So you get the benefits of high capacity, reliability and lightning fast access. All you lose is a security risk. An interloper won't be able to read the first byte.

Security doesn't mean loss of flexibility. You can still read 650MB and 1 GB disks written on standard drives.

High level card holders can still write disks without encryption for easy data exchange.

But there's more to like about the CY-2000. You can increase storage capacity by one gigabyte for the cost of a single platter so it's like having unlimited storage capacity. The liquid crystal display tells you everything you need to know. It's plug compatible with most every computer system, and we'll back you up with



Circle 25 on reader service card

### TRUE PLUG COMPATIBILITY WITH:

Alpha Micro	DEC Unibus	PS/2
Altos	HP	PC 386/ix
Apollo	IBM RISC/	PC MS-DOS
Arix	6000	PC Xenix/Unix
AT&T	IBM RT	Pyramid
Basic-4	ICL	Sequent
Convergent	Intergraph	Silicon
DataGeneral	Motorola	Graphics
DEC 3100/	Macintosh	Sun
5000	NCR	Texas
DEC BI-Bus	NeXT	Instruments
DEC DSSI	Novell	Unisys
DEC Q-Bus	OS/2	and more

comprehensive service and support.

Don't wait until disaster strikes. You've got everything to lose, so call today at (804) 873-9000.

CONTEMPORARY  
**CYBERNETICS**  
*Group*

Rock Landing Corporate Center • 11846 Rock  
Landing • Newport News, VA 23606  
Tel: (804) 873-9000 • Fax: (804) 873-8836

### More help

In your otherwise helpful Special Report ("Help!") you neglected to mention two of the best sources for detailed NeXT information. NeXT produces NeXTAnswers, an extensive collection of answers to common questions about software, hardware, system administration and programming. A service called FAQ (frequently asked questions) which is not maintained by NeXT discusses third-party information more frankly. Both are available from Internet archives; FAQ is posted regularly to comp.sys.next.announce.

ALEX BLAKEMORE  
Reston, Virginia

### Mixed semaphores

What are those guys on the cover of the latest NeXTWORLD (July 1992) spelling? My guess is that either HEEP or HLLP.

CHRISTOPHER NAGEL  
Philadelphia

A quick search of Webster under "semaphore" reveals that the cover is a poor representation of – guess what – "NeXT." The semaphore in the "Help!" section inside NeXTWORLD are a good representation of "Special Report."

It's amazing what info resides on the NeXT's hard disk!

ART ISBELL  
Santa Cruz, California

*We were trying for "NeXT," though we have to agree the " was a bit shaky. If you think it lost at sea, take another look at Beatles' original. – NW*

### Scripting ease

In Ben Calica's review of Xan CraftMan (NeXTWORLD, February 1992), his complaint about remembering object names when writing scripts is uncalled-for. In CraftMan you can control-drag a connection from any editing area to any v



ING  
SE.

**COMPATIBILITY WITH:**

Amibios	PS/2
MS-DOS	PC 386/ix
PC DOS	PC MS-DOS
PC XT	PC Xenix/Unix
Pyramid	Pyramid
Sequent	Sequent
Silicon	Silicon
Graphics	Graphics
Sun	Sun
Texas	Texas
Instruments	Instruments
Unisys	Unisys
and more	and more

and support.  
disaster strikes. You've got  
all today at (804) 873-9000.

TEMPORARY  
**INTERNETICS**  
*Group*

orate Center • 11846 Rock  
port News, VA 23606  
0 • Fax: (804) 873-8836

L E T T E R S

More help

In your otherwise helpful Special Report ("Help!") you neglected to mention two of the best sources for detailed NeXT information. NeXT produces NeXTanswers, an extensive collection of answers to common questions about software, hardware, system administration, and programming. A service called FAQ (frequently asked questions), which is not maintained by NeXT, discusses third-party information more frankly. Both are available from Internet archives; FAQ is also posted regularly to comp.sys.next. announce.

ALEX BLAKEMORE  
Reston, Virginia

Mixed semaphores

What are those guys on the cover of the latest NeXTWORLD (Fall 1992) spelling? My guess is that it's either HEEP or HLLP.

CHRISTOPHER NAGEL  
Philadelphia

A quick search of Webster under "semaphore" reveals that the cover is a poor representation of — guess what — "NeXT." The semaphores in the "Help!" section inside NeXTWORLD are a good representation of "Special Report."

It's amazing what info resides on the NeXT's hard disk!

ART ISBELL  
Santa Cruz, California

We were trying for "NeXT," though we have to agree the "X" was a bit shaky. If you think we're lost at sea, take another look at the Beatles' original. — NW

Scripting ease

In Ben Calica's review of Xanthus CraftMan (NeXTWORLD, Fall 1992), his complaint about remembering object names when writing scripts is uncalled-for. In CraftMan you can control-drag a connection from any editing area to any visible

object in order to insert the name of that object into the script.

JESPER LUNDH  
Xanthus International, Sweden

Lifting the fog

Simson Garfinkel's article on ISDN ("ISDN Comes of Age," NeXTWORLD, Summer 1992) was simply the best article you have published so far. It was packed with facts about ISDN that I had trouble getting from any other source. Instead of making things religious, Simson showed he knew what he was talking about.

JERROD CARTER  
Indianapolis, Indiana

PaperSight oversight?

In the review of ElectroFile in the Fall issue of NeXTWORLD, Dan Ruby says PaperSight is a tool that needs to be modified for each customer site. This could not be any farther from the truth.

While a handful of customers take advantage of our ability to add special features, a vast majority (over 95 percent) of our sales are of shrinkwrapped software with scanners.

RICHARD V. NASH  
Visual Understanding Systems  
Pittsburgh

How-not-to

There's a pretty serious flaw in the "SysAdmin Hints and Tips" article from the Fall 1992 issue. Reaching the ROM monitor in the manner described will result in a dirty shutdown, potentially corrupting the filesystem and the NetInfo databases.

Rather than going to the ROM monitor, what about using the UNIX shutdown(8) command? It takes you down to single-user mode very nicely, without corrupting anything. If you insist on going to the ROM monitor though the NMI monitor, please recommend that people press Command-Command-back quote (') instead.

ALAN M. MARCUM  
NeXT Technical Support

"Detecting and Handling a Break-in" (NeXTWORLD, Fall 1992)

makes no mention at all of the Computer Emergency Response Team (CERT). This is a grave omission, as they are basically the "911" of computer crime. Any system administrator should have CERT's telephone number handy (412/268-7090) and should report all break-in attempts. CERT archives contain information on correcting three

security vulnerabilities specific to the NeXT and three that affect most UNIX machines, including the NeXT.

BARBARA J. DYKER  
Boulder, Colorado

Vital signs

Enclosed you will find a picture of a road sign I spotted on Page Mill Road near Palo Alto. For the record: I had nothing to do with the paint job.

MARY A. BORDI  
La Honda, California

Perot and con

Apparently you like Perot ("Rising Tide," NeXTWORLD, Fall 1992). I consider him a menace, with paranoid tendencies, a predilection for paramilitary adventures, and a shaky grasp of the concept of civil liberty. As a subscriber, I hope your magazine will leave political commentary to *The Nation*, the *New Republic*, and the *National Review*, and concentrate on subjects in which it has technical expertise.

MICHAEL LARSEN  
Philadelphia

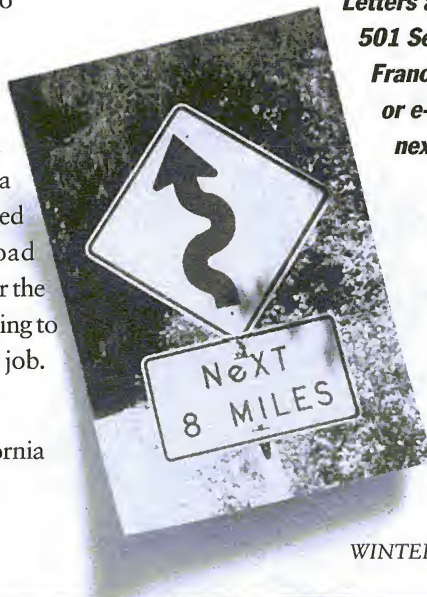
For the record

■ A graphic in the bound-in July issue of NeXTWORLD Extra (NeXTWORLD, Fall 1992) mistakenly stated that Matt Medeiros and Leo Hourvitz were removed from NeXT's policy team. In fact, both executives supported the team but were never actually members.

■ The illustration of a Ferrari sports car in "Desktop Color" (NeXTWORLD, Fall 1992) should have credited the artist, Michael Bodily.

■ On page 26 of NeXTWORLD's Special Report in the Fall issue, the author of the book *The Render-Man Companion* should be listed as Steve Upstill. The publication date was 1989.

NeXTWORLD welcomes your comments. Please send them to Letters at NeXTWORLD, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or e-mail letters@nextworld.com.





# Group Effortlessly.

◆ Less is obviously more. Especially when it comes to the challenge of workgroup computing. ◆ You see, to make workgroup computing truly more productive, everyone should be able to share information effortlessly. No matter when, how or by whom it was created. ◆ Introducing Boss™ Document Manager, the workable solution for workgroup computing. ◆ Boss Document Manager is the only NeXT® application that makes it possible for everyone to quickly, reliably and

electronically share a variety of information, from text and graphics to sound, fax and video. ◆ For example, say someone in the sales department is updating a price list. And someone in marketing is putting the finishing touches on a business proposal. How can you be sure that revised pricing makes it into the final document? ◆ Boss Document Manager provides a sure-fire way. With it, a user can simply notify everyone, automatically, of important changes. ◆ More than

that, Boss Document Manager can search for misplaced or half-forgotten files by category, content, date or user. Include decision-makers in automated approval cycles. Link important documents to one another. And, of course, provide multiple levels of security. ◆ But telling you more about Boss Document Manager is the least we can do. So call 415-903-7000 today for a free white paper and demo disk.



Boss is a trademark of Boss Logic, Inc. NeXT is a registered trademark of NeXT Computer, Inc.

Circle 6 on reader service card



THE BIG CHANGE IS THE LOSS OF ORIGINAL TOP TEN ARE OFFICIAL 3DMAN, AND OTHERS IN THE W WITH NeXT'S NEW ADB INPUT 1 TIONS AND SERVERS. READERS AF

RANK	LAST QTR.	QTRS. ON LIST
1	2	4
2	6	4
3	3	6
4	7	2
5	8	3
6	1	4
7	4	3
8	5	4
9	U&C*	3
10	-	1

## ITEM

OBJECT-MANAGEMENT STANDAF  
GAMES  
HIGH-PERFORMANCE SERVER  
SILICON GRAPHICS ALLIANCE  
LOW-COST ENTRY-LEVEL SYSTEM  
TIME-BASED MEDIA STANDARD  
END-USER RELATIONAL DATABAS  
MULTIUSER PROJECT-MANAGEMENT

## ITEM

3-D MODELING PACKAGE\*\*  
CHOICE OF KEYBOARDS  
PAGE-LAYOUT PROGRAM  
BUILT-IN MIDI PORTS OR CARD  
3-D GRAPHICS/ANIMATION  
INEXPENSIVE COLOR PRINTER  
NEXTWORLD EXPO  
OS DISTRIBUTION VIA CD-ROM  
NEXTSTEP PORT TO INTEL PC  
NEXT SUPPORT FOR MAC FLOP  
SERVICES FOR LINKING APPLICAT  
HYPERTEXT AUTHORIZING SYSTEM  
NEXT MARKETING MESSAGE

\*On Up-and-Coming list last quarter  
\*\*Announced but not shipping



O P E N E R S

# TEN MOST WANTED

THE BIG CHANGE IS THE LOSS OF ALL THOSE IN THE BAG ASTERISKS. WITH 3.0 SHIPPING, MOST OF OUR ORIGINAL TOP TEN ARE OFFICIALLY RETIRED. NEWLY BAGGED ITEMS ARE 3-D MODELERS (NPOINT, CDMAN, AND OTHERS IN THE WORKS) AND KEYBOARD CHOICE (WHICH DISAPPEARED IN GRAND STYLE WITH NeXT's NEW ADB INPUT DEVICES). AMONG THE FASTEST RISERS ARE PERFORMANCE WORKSTATIONS AND SERVERS. READERS ARE LOOKING FOR NEW LUSTER ON THE HARDWARE SIDE OF THE BUSINESS.

RANK	LAST QTR.	QTRS. ON LIST	ITEM	COMMENT
1	2	4	NeXTSTEP NOTEBOOK	Your choice of Intel boxes
2	6	4	\$99/MIPS WORKSTATION	Hello, hardware division
3	3	6	FULL-FEATURED CAD SOFTWARE	Positive trends in Europe
4	7	2	NeXT MANAGEMENT STABILITY	Key spots still not filled
5	8	3	WORKABLE SUPPORT MECHANISM	Developer pricing scheme troublesome
6	1	4	MPEG COMPRESSION	Less reader mail this time
7	4	3	EXPANDED MARKETING MESSAGE	Grand Unification Theory
8	5	4	OD SURVIVAL	Society for Creative Anachronism
9	U&C*	3	SPARCSTATION PORT	Readers' choice
10	-	1	1993 EXPO INFORMATION	Stay tuned

## U P - A N D - C O M I N G

ITEM	COMMENT
OBJECT-MANAGEMENT STANDARD	ODI deal intriguing
GAMES	Getting bored around the office
HIGH-PERFORMANCE SERVER	Agnosticism isn't enough
SILICON GRAPHICS ALLIANCE	Natural partners
LOW-COST ENTRY-LEVEL SYSTEM	Not just a cheap '486
TIME-BASED MEDIA STANDARD	Show Apple how
END-USER RELATIONAL DATABASE	Not everyone is client-server capable
MULTIUSER PROJECT-MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE	Still AWOL

## I N T H E B A G

ITEM	DATE REMOVED	COMMENT
3-D MODELING PACKAGE**	Sept. 1992	Spate of enhancers
CHOICE OF KEYBOARDS	Sept. 1992	New board and mouse should quiet dissent
PAGE-LAYOUT PROGRAM	July 1992	The wait pays off
BUILT-IN MIDI PORTS OR CARD	May 1992	MIDI Link from Quest
3-D GRAPHICS/ANIMATION	Jan. 1992	3DKit in NeXTSTEP 3.0
INEXPENSIVE COLOR PRINTER	Jan. 1992	NCP, anyone?
NeXTWORLD EXPO	Jan. 1992	First of many
OS DISTRIBUTION VIA CD-ROM	Jan. 1992	Get your drive
NeXTSTEP PORT TO INTEL PCs **	Jan. 1992	Looking like Q1 '93
NeXT SUPPORT FOR MAC FLOPPIES	Jan. 1992	NeXTSTEP 3.0
SERVICES FOR LINKING APPLICATIONS	Jan. 1992	3.0's Object Links
HYPERTEXT AUTHORIZING SYSTEM	Jan. 1992	Good start in CraftMan
NeXT MARKETING MESSAGE	Nov. 1991	Custom apps

\*On Up-and-Coming list last quarter  
\*\*Announced but not shipping

## STREET PRICES

These are the best prices we could find, as of press time, on in-demand NeXT products. You should be able to match these prices with a little shopping.

### H A R D W A R E

PRODUCT	BEST PRICE	WHERE
FULL-HEIGHT 5.25-INCH INTERNAL DRIVE - 660 FUJITSU	\$1160	Fast Access, 708/530-7749
1.2GB INTERNAL DRIVE - 1.2 FUJITSU	\$1705	Fast Access, 708/530-7749
1.44MB FLOPPIES (SONY)	\$11/10	Computer Attic, 415/322-0639
2.88MB FLOPPIES (TOSHIBA)	\$55/10	NeXTConnection, 800/800-6398
4MB SIMM (MONOCHROME)	\$102	Memory Plus, 800/388-7587
4MB SIMM (COLOR)	\$106	Third Wave, 800/284-0486

### S O F T W A R E

PRODUCT	LIST	STREET
DRAW (Appsoft)	\$399	\$299
TOUCHTYPE (Adobe Systems)	\$249	\$175
DIAGRAM (Lighthouse Design)	\$499	\$339
METROTOOLS (Metrosoft)	\$129	\$ 99
SOFTPC (Insignia Solutions)	\$499	\$329

## PRESS CLIPS

The world doesn't have very many computer companies left that are defining platforms; really trying to figure out how people want to use computers and defining a platform of software and hardware to provide that. Silicon Graphics is one of them that are still doing that, and I admire the fact that Steve Jobs is also doing that. So many companies today are just copying what other companies do, and cloning them. It's nice to see a company that's willing to do the hard work of really defining how people are going to use computers and trying to design a platform that fits their needs.

SILICON GRAPHICS PRESIDENT AND CEO Ed McCracken, *MICROTIMES*, JULY 6

The word "open" has been bandied about so much I don't know what you mean by it. Does it mean that the source code is in the public domain? We're not open. Does it mean that anyone can write software for it? Then we are open. Does it mean that it runs on more than one hardware platform by more than one vendor? Then the day we ship NeXT-STEP 486, we'll be open.

STEVE JOBS, *UNIForum MONTHLY*, MAY 1992

Object World '92 was a bitchy event from the start. Unfortunately, Jim Allchin is not the most charismatic senior executive that Microsoft could have fielded. Under attack from all the panelists and with a hostile audience, Allchin admitted that Microsoft would be slower in the innovation stakes than its competitors when it came to object technology. Later, he tried to get revenge by responding that if fairy tales were true Steve Jobs's nose would have grown. He had misjudged the audience, which, sitting rapt in Jobs's hands, greeted this comment with boos and hisses. The concluding score? Jobs and the Object Management Group 1, Microsoft 0. We await the rematch with interest.

COMPUTERGRAM INTERNATIONAL, AUGUST 4



# NEXT GAMES

BY SCOTT KIM

Icon designers are masters of detail. Here are 15 familiar icons; all except the Lotus Improv icon were designed by former NeXT interface designer Keith Ohlfs. Each icon was drawn in 48 by 48 pixels with just four colors: black, white, light gray, and dark gray. (In NeXTSTEP 3.0, icons can have colors as well as shades of gray.)

Look carefully and you'll see a suprising amount of subtlety in these icons. The details often become unrecognizable when you look at them close up. For instance, the address on the envelope in icon 1 turns out to be the speckled pattern in close-up *a*.

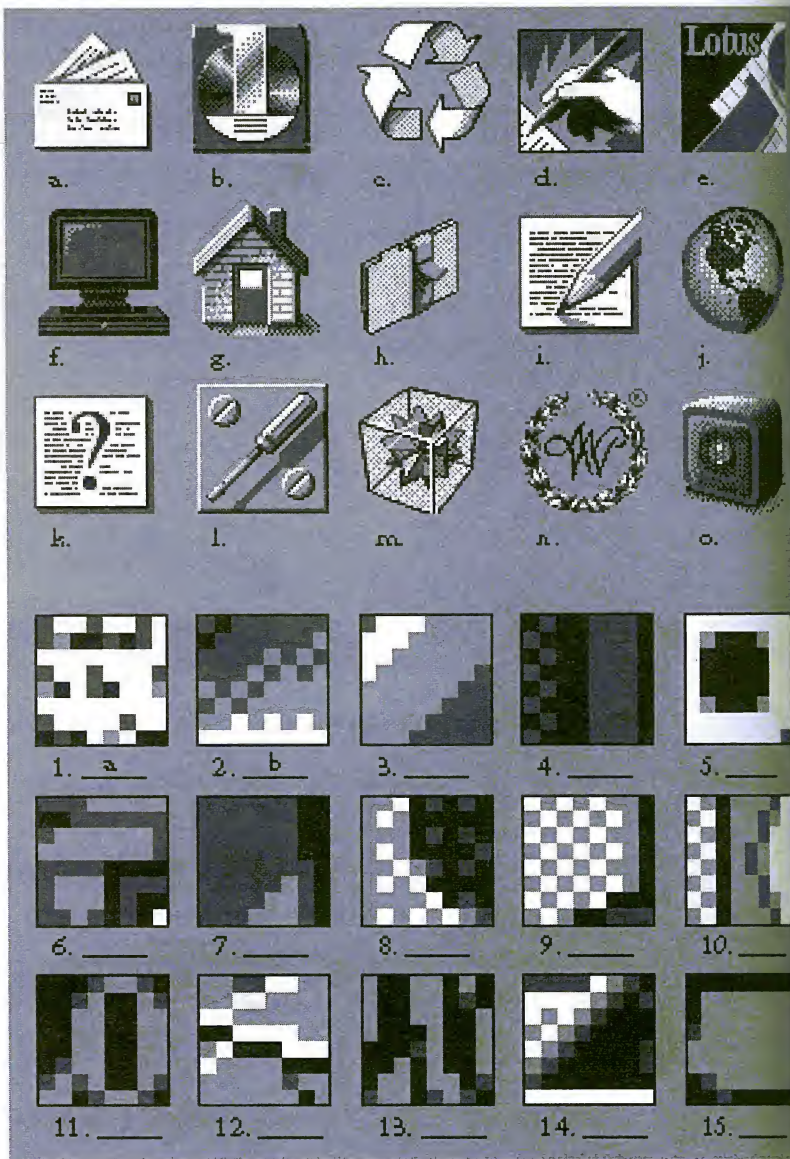
Each of the remaining close-ups matches part of one of the icons. No two close-ups match the same icon. All close-ups are right-side up and enlarged by a factor of 600 percent. Can you match each close-up with its icon?

**CONTEST** The close-up below matches part of the icon for a common NeXT application not shown on this page. Can you name the application? Up to ten lucky winners will receive a *NeXTWORLD* T-shirt. Address entries to Puzzle Editor, *NeXTWORLD*, 501 Second St., San Francisco CA 94107. Or fax us at 415/978-3196. And while you're at it, write us a note about the magazine. Entries must be received by October 30, 1992.



Application: \_\_\_\_\_

Your name and address: \_\_\_\_\_



The number of winning guesses for the Summer 1992 NeXTGame – 40 – nearly broke *NeXTWORLD*'s T-shirt budget. The answer was: (N in T) over (X in E). The tricky part for many respondents was distinguishing the difference between (A in B) and (B in A) – the resulting shapes are the same, but the color of the composite always matches the color of the first letter.

## NEW IN SHRINK WRAP

JULY 1 TO OCTOBER 1

### CONNECTIVITY, COMMUNICATIONS, AND EMULATION

**NXFAX**  
Driver for ZyXEL fax/data modems  
B&W Software  
802/496-5113

**SOFT•SWITCH SMTP GATEWAY**  
Multiprotocol e-mail connectivity  
Soft•Switch  
215/640-9600

**SLAT-2**  
Provides four parallel ports and/or up to 32 asynchronous serial ports per SCSI address  
Uninet  
714/263-4222

### DATABASE AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

**AFS:TRADE**  
Complete suite of financial-trading objects  
Anderson Financial Systems  
215/653-0911

**IDB OBJECT DATABASE**  
Distributed-object database  
Persistent Data Systems  
412/963-1843

**LOTUS REAL-TIME ENGINE / LOTUS REAL-TIME API TOOL KIT**  
Connectivity to real-time financial data  
Black Diamond Technologies  
312/554-5131

**VERTEX LIBRARIAN**  
Improved Digital Librarian  
Vertex  
412/931-7600

### SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING

**SPINDOCTOR 1.1**  
Visualization of experimental data  
Impact Software  
212/686-3512, 800/822-3385

**PHASESCOPE 2.0**  
Qualitative analysis of the stability characteristics of dynamic systems  
Impact Software  
212/686-3512, 800/822-3385

**VISA**  
Translates DXF files to PostScript  
Graphisoft  
415/737-8665

### PUBLISHING AND GRAPHICS

**EQUATIONBUILDER**  
Mathematical-equation typesetting software  
Digital Tool Works  
617/742-4057

**VIRTUOSO**  
Single-page illustration and layout program  
Altsys  
214/680-2060

### TOOLS AND LANGUAGES

**DISPLAYTALK**  
Display PostScript development environment  
Adobe Systems  
415/961-4400, 800/344-8335

**GDB 2.1**  
GNU debugger front end  
Impact Software  
212/686-3512, 800/822-3385

**PHOTO-REALISTIC RENDERMAN**  
Language for describing 3-D scenes  
Pixar  
510/236-4000, 800/937-3179

**CD STUDIO**  
Complete desktop write-once disc system  
Young Minds  
714/335-1350

### UTILITIES

**SBOOK**  
Personal information manager  
Simson Garfinkel and Associates  
617/354-7888

**WORLDLOCK**  
Multiple clocks with alarms  
Information Technology Solutions  
800/394-4487, 312/951-7462

**SAFETYNET PERSONAL / SAFETYNET PRO**  
Improved GNU-based archiving  
Systemix Software  
410/290-8813

**BACKUPMASTER**  
Incremental backup software  
Teledia  
412/321-5850

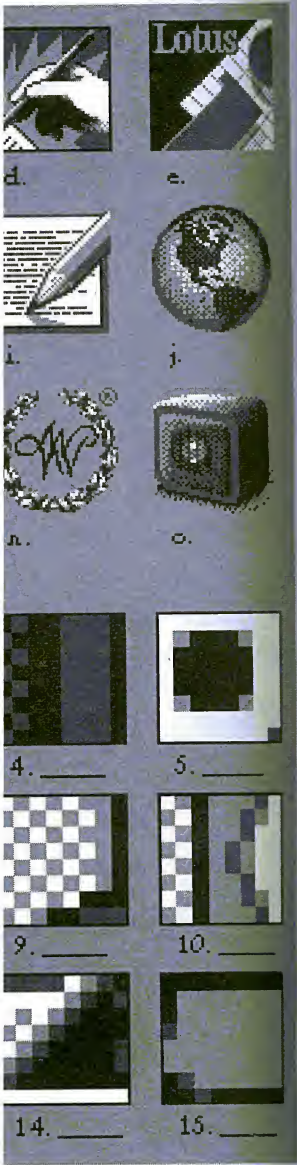
As part of the development of Wolfram 1, two new versions of the Mathematica software will be released this year. Each new development will be added to the Mathematica software support for hardware and hardware.

A subscription program for these new versions of Mathematica.

By joining the Mathematica mailing list, you will receive both the Mathematica software and the Mathematica newsletter as soon as it is available. This is a much lower cost than purchasing these versions of Mathematica separately.

© 1992 Wolfram





- UTILITIES**
- SBOOK**  
Personal information manager  
Simson Garfinkel and Associates  
617/354-7888
- WORLD CLOCK**  
Multiple clocks with alarms  
Information Technology Solutions  
800/394-4487, 312/951-7462
- SAFETYNET PERSONAL / SAFETYNET PRO**  
Improved GNU-based archiving  
Systemix Software  
410/290-8813
- BACKUPMASTER**  
Incremental backup software  
Teledia  
412/321-5850

ANSWERS:  
1. a 2. b 3. i 4. o 5. \_\_\_\_\_  
6. g 7. l 8. j 9. \_\_\_\_\_  
10. c 11. e 12. m 13. n 14. d 15. f

2.0 2.1 2.2  
2.3 2.4 ...

# Mathematica<sup>®</sup> Plus<sup>™</sup> Brings You the Latest. Automatically.

As part of the aggressive research and development program for *Mathematica*, Wolfram Research plans to release two new versions of *Mathematica* every year. Each version contains significant new developments and enhancements to the *Mathematica* system, as well as support for new systems software and hardware.

A subscription to the *Mathematica Plus* program brings you automatically all these new versions.

By joining *Mathematica Plus* now, you receive both the next version of *Mathematica* and one subsequent version as soon as it is released. And the price is much lower than if you purchased each of these versions separately.

## A Few of the New Features in Version 2.1

- Memory usage in storage of *Mathematica* expressions has been reduced by 10% to 50%, allowing calculations to be done with smaller amounts of RAM.
- Many algorithms have been enhanced to be more robust and to run faster.
- Graphics have been speeded up; **ContourPlot** in particular is up to five times faster, and generates smoother contour lines.
- New *Mathematica* packages have been added in such areas as nonlinear fitting, binary file manipulation, Dirac delta functions, and sound synthesis.

Subscribe to *Mathematica Plus* today—the card inside your *Mathematica* box tells you how.

In a hurry? Call Wolfram Research at:  
**800-441-MATH**

## Mathematica Plus Subscription Prices (for Commercial Customers in U.S. and Canada\*)

Macintosh Standard	\$90	MS-DOS Standard	\$90
Macintosh Enhanced	\$135	MS-DOS Enhanced	\$135
Windows Enhanced	\$150	Workstations	\$300

\* Subscriptions for educational and network users are also available. Contact Wolfram Research for more information.

## Wolfram Research

**Wolfram Research, Inc.**  
100 Trade Center Drive, Champaign, IL 61820-7237, USA  
217-398-0700; fax: 217-398-0747; email: info@wri.com

**Wolfram Research (UK) Ltd.**  
Evenlode Court, Main Road, Long Hanborough, Oxon OX8 2LA, UK  
+44-(0)993-883400; fax: +44-(0)993-883800; email: info-uk@wri.com

© 1992 Wolfram Research, Inc. Mathematica is a registered trademark and Mathematica Plus is a trademark of Wolfram Research, Inc. Mathematica is not associated with Mathematisa Inc., Mathematica Policy Research, Inc., or MathTech, Inc. All other product names mentioned are trademarks of their producers.

Circle 58 on reader service card



## Lone Wolf

**B**oats are playing on the breezy Charles River this late June Boston morning, but in the Allston walk-up office of Athena Design, there are no lazy, hazy days of summer.

After seven months of intense development, Athena is set to ship the final beta of Mesa, "a traditional spreadsheet that lives perfectly in the NeXT world," according to president David Pollak. If all goes well, Mesa will be ready to ship to customers by mid-August.

There is no time to relax. Several months ago, Pollak was negotiating to license Mesa to Appsoft. The deal fell through, however, and now Appsoft has instead acquired rights to the one program that could compete with Mesa, the long-dormant PowerStep. Both Mesa and PowerStep, which Appsoft has said it will repackage as Appsoft Solution, are native NeXTSTEP programs that are fully compatible with Lotus 1-2-3, a niche currently unfilled by Informix's Wingz (a Macintosh port) and Lotus Improv (a one-of-a-kind financial modeler).

It is somewhat unusual for a NeXTSTEP software category to experience such a heated fight for market share. And Pollak knows that without the substantial marketing resources of an Appsoft, Lotus, or Informix, his best chance is to get Mesa to market quickly.

Despite the seeming great odds, the 28-year-old Pollak exudes a quiet confidence. With 14 years of professional programming experience and a law degree already behind him, Pollak has gambled his life savings on Mesa. "If it fails, I can always put on a suit and go back to lawyering or else put in 60-hour weeks custom programming. But this feels right, it feels good," Pollak says.

Pollak began commercial development work as a teenager. He developed a system for the Federal Emergency Management Agency in which Apple IIs served as character generators for a civil-defense system. He also worked on Commodore 64 database products for Spinnaker Software. In 1984, he won an award for a set of Commodore utilities.

After graduating from Rhode Island College, he worked briefly in business and then went on to law school at Boston University. Later, he interned for a Boston law firm specializing in high-technology law and passed the Rhode Island bar.

While he enjoyed the challenge of the law, Pollak found that programming better suited his personal style. In the summer of 1989, he discovered

UNIX and object-oriented programming. His interest in NeXT soon led him to Developer Camp and the NeXT chapter of the Boston Computer Society, whose presidency he briefly assumed.

In order to get a better feel for the workings of the NeXT market, Pollak wrote and shipped a commercial game package, Culture Shock, in March 1991. "It took all of a day to write," says Pollak. Still, its clever use of sound in a Shanghai tile game attracted fans, many of whom passed it around illegally from machine to machine.

Now Pollak was ready for a substantial product on which he could make some money. He started work on Mesa in the fall of 1991. A few

weeks later he met some developers at a NeXT seminar in Washington, and word of his project was soon out. Expecting to need help with marketing and distribution, he talked with virtually every publisher in the NeXT market. If there was to be a deal to license the program, the most likely partner was Appsoft, which had the funding and the business plan to publish and aggressively market a NeXT spreadsheet program.

Talks between Pollak and Appsoft executives Randy Adams and Peter Karnig did not go well, however, and Pollak eventually turned down the contract that was offered. "It wasn't a matter of money, but of attitude. I was disappointed with the way they treated the relationship," Pollak says.

Instead of a partner, Pollak gained a competitor. He claims Mesa is faster, has a cleaner user interface, and has a lead of six months in getting to market. On the other hand, he acknowledges that PowerStep has a more sophisticated macro language, a deficiency Pollak intends to correct in Mesa's second release.

"My biggest vulnerability is market perception," Pollak says. Can a small, independent company compete with the big boys? It is a question only time can answer. As the Boston summer entered the dog days, Pollak seemed to have time on his side. ♦

by DAN RUBY



Athena Design's **David Pollak** decided to market his 1-2-3-compatible spreadsheet, Mesa, on his own after a deal with Appsoft broke down.

## Frequent

**W**illiam Parkhurst doesn't seem to have much trouble with success. As the team leader of what may prove to be NeXT's most important product ever – NeXTSTEP '486 – his ideas are full, but his calm manner and constant tan suggest the essential control. Of course these qualities may have something to do with the fact that Parkhurst lives in Half Moon Bay and only visits NeXT headquarters in Redwood City, California, when his work requires it.

Parkhurst didn't always have such a long, sunny commute. His house was right down the road at Intel's Videotext in Mountain View when he joined NeXT in 1986. Although Parkhurst was, in his own words, "NeXT's first non-Apple employee," he was quite familiar with Mountain View (and particularly their faults).

## Group D

**T**he year was 1986. The Ramones were still in law (which was why they were for The Group). In California, but he did mostly covers," he recalls. In another career: Music's loss to be the NeXT community's

Thirteen years later, NeXT's Southern California know Me Mahoney founder and president of Southern California NeXT University. But Mahoney's list of NeXT-related accomplishments goes beyond that. He is a college professor who uses NeXT technology in his classes on communications and interface design, a writer coauthoring a book on NeXT programming, and a contract programmer for defense-industry firms.

Mahoney, chairman of the

PHOTOGRAPH BY RAYMOND MERRILL

PHOTOGRAPH BY STUART WATSON



C O M M U N I T Y

his interest in NeXT soon led to the formation of the Boston Computer Society. The success of the NeXT market, the package, Culture Shock, in the hands of fans, many of whom were NeXTists. The product on which he could not get on in the fall of 1991. A few months later he met some developers at a NeXT seminar in Washington, and word of his project got out. Expecting to need help with marketing and distribution, he talked with virtually everyone in the NeXT market. It was to be a deal to license the program, the most likely partner was Appsoft, which had the money and the business plan to push and aggressively market a spreadsheet program. Talks between Pollak and Appsoft executives Randy Adams and Peter Karnig did not go well, however, and Pollak eventually signed down the contract that was lost. "It wasn't a matter of money; but of attitude. I was disappointed with the way they handled the relationship," Pollak says. Instead of a partner, Pollak saw Appsoft as a competitor. He claims Appsoft is faster, has a cleaner user interface, and has a lead of six months in getting to market. On the other hand, he acknowledges that NeXTStep has a more sophisticated macro language, a definitive release. "Appsoft's option," Pollak says. Can Appsoft be the big boys? It is a question that entered the dog days, Pollak

# Frequent Flyer

**W**illiam Parkhurst doesn't seem to have much trouble with stress. As the team leader of what may prove to be NeXT's most important product yet - NeXTSTEP '486 - his hands are full, but his calm manner and constant tan suggest the essence of control. Of course these qualities may have something to do with the fact that Parkhurst lives in Hawaii, and only visits NeXT headquarters in Redwood City, California, when his work requires it. Parkhurst didn't always have such a long, sunny commute. He was right down the road at Living Videotext in Mountain View before joining NeXT in 1986. Although Parkhurst was, in his own words, "NeXT's first non-Apple employee," he was quite familiar with Macs (and particularly their faults), hav-

ing been founder of the first Macintosh developer association at Silicon Valley's Software Entrepreneurs' Forum. "The Mac brought ease-of-use to users, but it did nothing for programmers," says Parkhurst, who had become "highly sensitized to programming environments" while writing the best-selling Macintosh application Click Art Effects. When he heard through the grapevine that Steve Jobs had started a new company, Parkhurst was immediately interested. "I thought maybe NeXT would give me the opportunity to do some things that I couldn't do on my own." He thought right. When Parkhurst arrived, NeXT was about to license an existing toolbox that ran on top of UNIX System 5. Before committing to it, however, NeXT wanted to test it, so Parkhurst began porting its toolbox routines.

Early on in the project Parkhurst realized the system was "junk": "The programming model was even less friendly than the Mac's." He suggested a completely new development of the toolbox run-time environment, from the ground up. The result was a godsend for programmers. The AppKit he created is responsible for one of NeXT's greatest competitive advantages: faster application development. Not long after NeXT shipped its first NeXTSTEP release, Parkhurst decided to take a Hawaiian vacation. Before he departed, Jobs asked him to think about what NeXT should be doing over the next few years. Indeed, Hawaii made such an impression on Parkhurst that it allowed him to "think more deeply." After the trip



William Parkhurst pilots NeXTSTEP '486

and another meeting with Jobs, Parkhurst was a man with a new mission: "To make sure applications on our machine are really great." He left the software division and joined NeXT's developer partners group as the

PHOTOGRAPH BY ERIC MUILLETTE

→ PAGE 12

# Group Dynamics

**T**he year was 1979. The Sex Pistols were anarchists. The Ramones wanted to be sedated. The Clash were fighting the law (which won.) And Michael J. Mahoney was lead singer for The Groupoids, a raw but powerful Santa Barbara, California, band. "We were a very short-lived band. We did mostly covers," recalls Mahoney, who has since had greater success in another career: Music's loss turned out to be the NeXT community's gain. Thirteen years later, NeXT users in Southern California know Mahoney as the founder and president of SCAN - the Southern California NeXT Users Group. But Mahoney's list of NeXT-related accomplishments goes beyond that. He is also a college professor who uses NeXT technology in his classes on computer graphics and interface design, a writer who is coauthoring a book on NeXTSTEP programming, and a contract programmer for defense-industry firms.



SCAN man Michael Mahoney

Mahoney, chairman of the Computer

Engineering and Science Department of the California State University at Long Beach, has been a user and fan of NeXT machines since the first Cubes came out. Like many, though, Mahoney came to computers indirectly. After initially receiving a Ph.D. in mathematics - his dissertation was on matrix theory - Mahoney took a job as a math professor at Cal State Long Beach. At the time, the school's computer science department was part of the math department. Mahoney's interest in computers was piqued in 1982. "I just found computers more interesting than mathematics - and also easier," he says. So when computer science formally broke out of the math department, Mahoney didn't waste time. "I always thought I'd be a math professor," says Mahoney, sounding a bit surprised himself at the turn in his academic career. "Now, I do only enough math to support the courses." In the computer science department, Mahoney continued to teach himself how to program, concentrating on graphics and interface design. When the first NeXTcubes came out in 1989, he got one of the university's first ten. As soon as he started using the Cube, he was floored. "It turned my life upside down," he says. "It was the object-oriented environment that really did it." Mahoney was particularly taken with Interface Builder, which he incorporated into his courses in graphics and interface design. Since then, several of his graduate students have written theses about NeXT programming. Early on, Mahoney began convening informal user-group meetings between graduate students using NeXT machines and others looking for a dialogue about NeXT programming. Word about the

→ PAGE 12



# Backup without getting TAR and feathered.



If you're tired of struggling with cryptic UNIX backup utilities, now you can back up the way NeXT™ intended you to – *easily and intuitively*. With a mere click of a button, *RunningBACK* brings you the first user-friendly, graphical interface tape archive software for NeXT computers.

Powerful features allow you to back up entire volumes or make sophisticated rule-based selections of individual files. Choose files by date, title, type, creator, or any combination of criteria. Or schedule unattended backups with convenient timer scripts.

*RunningBACK*'s cursor sensitive help window eliminates backup frustrations

providing real-time assistance. And it's multiplatform file format will allow data interchange with Macintosh computers.\*

Bundled exclusively with the Microtech Eclipse 2.0T 2GB DAT drive, *RunningBACK* provides the only fast, network compatible tape backup application for NeXT computers. Unless, of course, you prefer TAR... and feathers.

For more information on *RunningBACK* or Microtech International's complete line of NeXT storage and memory products call:

**800-325-1895**

International inquiries: 203-468-6223.

*Eclipse CD,  
Eclipse 2.0T Tape Backup,  
Eclipse internal and  
external hard drives  
from 200MB -1.3GB,  
Eclipse 50R Removable.*



©1991 Microtech International, Inc., 158 Commerce Street, East Haven, CT 06512. All trademarks are the property of their respective owners.  
\*Requires purchase of RunningBACK software for the Macintosh. Microtech reserves the right to change specifications without notice.

Circle 2 on reader service card

## → Frequent Flyer

resident application-design guru.

The new job often put him on the road – or more specifically, in the air. In addition to the registered NeXT developers needing his help all over this country, Canon engineers working in Japan on the Kanji version of NeXTSTEP wanted use of Parkhurst's skills. As he regularly bounced between Redwood City and Japan, Parkhurst often stopped over in Hawaii for long weekends of sun and surfing. "I was living on a plane so much that it didn't really matter where I lived on the ground," he remembers. So he moved his home to Hawaii.

Parkhurst sees the latest change in his life as yet another improvement. In his role as jet-setter, he spends lots of time listening to developers, and they tell him this: If NeXTSTEP is to gain wide acceptance, it needs broader hardware support. So, since last August, he has managed the engineering of NeXTSTEP '486, which he calls "an important piece in the chain of events."

Looking back at his time with NeXT and at the oceans and states he's crisscrossed, Parkhurst is characteristically cool – and upbeat. At the very least, he points out, "it proves you can get a lot of business done using NeXTmail." ♦

by JOE HUTSKO

## → Group Dynamics

meetings got out. "Back in September of 1990, we decided to open meetings to off-campus people," Mahoney says. "It just so happened our first meeting was a few days after the slabs were announced and we were lucky enough to get a demo."

Since the day SCAN opened to the public, it has grown to 250 members. Meanwhile, Mahoney has somehow found time – between his teaching (he was recently named a full professor at Cal State), his stewardship of SCAN, and his industry consulting – to collaborate with Simson Garfinkel on *NeXTSTEP Programming – STEP ONE: Object-Oriented Applications*, which is scheduled to be released this fall from Springer-Verlag.

"The book is kind of swamping me right now," he says. Of his job heading SCAN, Mahoney says: "It's great, although if you know someone who wants to take it over..."

Just for a moment, Mahoney sounds like he may be missing the easy, halcyon days of being a rock star. ♦

by PAUL KARON

NeXTSTEP  
Keep up with the hottest  
computer market in the  
pages of NeXTWORLD  
The only magazine dedicated  
to NeXT computers.  
NeXTWORLD



ign guru.  
put him on the road – or  
air. In addition to the regis-  
needing his help all over this  
rs working in Japan on the  
STEP wanted use of Park-  
larly bounced between Red-  
arkhurst often stopped over  
ends of sun and surfing. “I  
much that it didn’t really  
the ground,” he remembers.  
o Hawaii.  
atest change in his life as yet  
n his role as jet-setter, he  
ing to developers, and they  
EP is to gain wide accep-  
hardware support. So, since  
aged the engineering of  
he calls “an important  
nts.”  
time with NeXT and at  
’s crisscrossed, Parkhurst is  
and upbeat. At the very  
roves you can get a lot of  
XTmail.”

in September of 1990, we  
s to off-campus people,”  
o happened our first meet-  
the slabs were announced  
gh to get a demo.”  
I opened to the public, it has  
Meanwhile, Mahoney has  
etween his teaching (he was  
fessor at Cal State), his  
nd his industry consulting –  
on Garfinkel on NeXTSTEP  
ONE: Object-Oriented  
heduled to be released this  
if swamping me right now,”  
ng SCAN, Mahoney says:  
ou know someone who  
”  
Mahoney sounds like he  
halcyon days of being a

# What's Next?

Keep up with the hottest  
computer market in the  
pages of NeXTWORLD.  
The only magazine dedicated  
to NeXT computers.

## NeXTWORLD

## Find out what's next and save MONEY too!

**Yes!** Please start my subscription to NeXTWORLD for just \$23.95. I'll get 4 quarterly issues, plus an *additional* 8 **BONUS** issues of NeXTWORLD EXTRA—the NeXTWORLD newsletter that's *guaranteed* to keep me informed with up-to-the-minute facts about the hottest computer market. SEND NO MONEY NOW. We'll bill you later.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

## NeXTWORLD

CA residents add 7.25% sales tax. For Canada add \$15 (includes 7% GST tax). All other foreign orders must be pre-paid in U.S. funds only and add \$40 for airmail delivery or \$15 for surface mail delivery. DO NOT SEND CASH. Check or money order accepted. FAX: 1-415-442-1891 to charge Visa/MC.

**NeXTWORLD  
FOR ONLY  
\$23.95!  
That's 40%  
OFF the  
regular  
subscription  
price.**

## Get a friend into NeXTWORLD for only \$23.95

**Yes!** Please start my subscription to NeXTWORLD for just \$23.95. I'll get 4 quarterly issues, plus an *additional* 8 **BONUS** issues of NeXTWORLD EXTRA—the NeXTWORLD newsletter that's *guaranteed* to keep me informed with up-to-the-minute facts about the hottest computer market. SEND NO MONEY NOW. We'll bill you later.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

## NeXTWORLD

CA residents add 7.25% sales tax. For Canada add \$15 (includes 7% GST tax). All other foreign orders must be pre-paid in U.S. funds only and add \$40 for airmail delivery or \$15 for surface mail delivery. DO NOT SEND CASH. Check or money order accepted. FAX: 1-415-442-1891 to charge Visa/MC.

**That's 40%  
OFF the  
regular  
subscription  
price.**

## Find out what's next and save MONEY too!

**Yes!** Please start my subscription to NeXTWORLD for just \$23.95. I'll get 4 quarterly issues, plus an *additional* 8 **BONUS** issues of NeXTWORLD EXTRA—the NeXTWORLD newsletter that's *guaranteed* to keep me informed with up-to-the-minute facts about the hottest computer market. SEND NO MONEY NOW. We'll bill you later.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

## NeXTWORLD

CA residents add 7.25% sales tax. For Canada add \$15 (includes 7% GST tax). All other foreign orders must be pre-paid in U.S. funds only and add \$40 for airmail delivery or \$15 for surface mail delivery. DO NOT SEND CASH. Check or money order accepted. FAX: 1-415-442-1891 to charge Visa/MC.

**NeXTWORLD  
FOR ONLY  
\$23.95!  
That's 40%  
OFF the  
regular  
subscription  
price.**



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 1140 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**NeXTWORLD**

SUBSCRIPTION DEPARTMENT  
P.O. BOX 56429  
BOULDER, CO 80323-6429

NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 1140 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**NeXTWORLD**

SUBSCRIPTION DEPARTMENT  
P.O. BOX 56429  
BOULDER, CO 80323-6429

NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

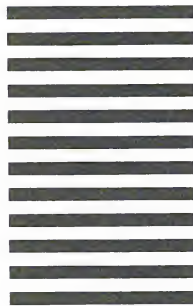
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 1140 BOULDER, CO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**NeXTWORLD**

SUBSCRIPTION DEPARTMENT  
P.O. BOX 56429  
BOULDER, CO 80323-6429

NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



What's Next?

Find out in  
NeXTWORLD  
the only magazine  
dedicated to  
NeXT computers.

**NeXTWORLD**

## Three-pa

**T**he three young partners at Vivid Publishing, creators of TypeView software, credit accident for both the formation of their company and the development of their NeXT product. It was no mistake, however, that they ended up where they did: just north of



**Vivid Publishing:** Designing

icon Valley, sharing a live-work space that has a great view of the mountains.

"It's inspirational," suggests Nathan Shedroff, the group's designer and an area native. "Out of the industrial sprawl of the Valley," management and marketing man Sterling Hutto adds, "the Georgia drawl, finishing his league's thought, as these three try to do. "It fits our small-town spirit," concludes Ken L, the programmer in the group.

Their conversational skills and their harmony about the NeXT make it clear they get along. "Our skills balance out, our personalities mesh," says Shedroff.

The Vivid partners stay far apart of each other, however. Shedroff studied automobile interface design and then moved on to a unique information-

PHOTOGRAPH BY VOLDI TANNER



## Three-part Harmony

**T**he three young partners at Vivid Publishing, creators of TypeView software, credit accidents for both the formation of their company and the development of their NeXT product. It was not by mistake, however, that they ended up where they did: just north of Sil-

icon Valley, sharing a live-and-work space that has a great view of the mountains. approach to books at The Understanding Business (TUB) in San Francisco; Hutto was trained in electrical engineering and physics, and then studied psychology and teaching; Fromm was on the board of the Bay Area NeXT Users Group and the principal author of Adobe's

*Programming the Display PostScript System with NeXTSTEP*, which members of the NeXT community commonly refer to as "The Purple Book."

When the trio decided to create a book together, they had no idea it would mean setting up a whole company — or moving beyond traditional books to hypermedia and software. "Publishing books is a lot like publishing software," explains Shedroff. "We help people understand information, give them more access, awareness, and empowerment."

The development of TypeView as a NeXT product occurred in the process of building the font-access-and-choosing utility for internal use in their publishing business. It turned out they weren't the only ones in need of it. "Fonts are emotions in type," says Hutto, offering a rationale for providing graphic artists and nondesigners alike with help in managing and applying their font collections.

So far, Vivid has had several successes. Its first book design project, *Danny Goodman's Macintosh Handbook*, used a unique visual presentation that mimicked that platform's familiar iconic interface. Then came their own title, *Understanding Computers*, which reflected and advanced the innovative style Shedroff had developed at TUB while working with informa-

tion-design guru Richard Wurman.

Like many book publishers, the Vivid partners haven't yet moved to using the NeXT themselves for desktop publishing; the company has produced all its books with PageMaker on the Macintosh. The team is anxious to switch, but won't do so until NeXT ships a notebook machine.

"We're not a platform-specific company," says Shedroff. "We're [developing] on the NeXT because of its capabilities."

Shedroff believes the concurrent imaging model of Display PostScript could make NeXT the electronic-publishing platform of choice in the near future. Mean-

while, Vivid has plans to put out a series of "Understanding" books, including one about CD-ROM, and software tied to information products such as Map View, a personal geographic-information system to access maps on the NeXT.

As long as it means learning something new. Says Hutto: "If we can't grow by doing it, we're not interested." ♦

by STUART SILVERSTONE



Vivid Publishing: Designing information

icon Valley, sharing a live-and-work space that has a great view of the mountains.

"It's inspirational," suggests Nathan Shedroff, the group's designer and an area native. "It's without the industrial sprawl of the Valley," management and marketing man Sterling Hutto adds in a Georgia drawl, finishing his colleague's thought, as these three tend to do. "It fits our small-town upbringing," concludes Ken Fromm, the programmer in the group.

Their conversational style and their harmony about the location make it clear they get along. "Our skills balance out, our personalities mesh," says Shedroff.

The Vivid partners started out far afield of each other, however. Shedroff studied automobile and interface design and then worked on a unique information-design



## YOUR PASSPORT TO A WHOLE WORLD OF GRAPHICS FILES

Introducing Pixel Magician™, the universal picture file viewer and translator for NeXT computers. Pixel Magician gives your NeXT free reign in the world of computer

graphics because it converts images to and from just about any file format — TIFF, GIF, PICT, JPEG, TGA, PCX, EPS, PS, BMP, IFF, RAST and others.

Pixel Magician lets you view graphic files in different formats, import them and treat them as if they were created directly on your NeXT.



Or export pictures created on the NeXT to other platforms in the appropriate file format, color map and bit depth.

Additional features include: mass image conversion, precise scaling, variable aspect ratios and image resolutions, alpha channel support, dithering, color quantization and flexible output options.

Pixel Magician from Baccus, Inc. Your passport to a whole world of graphics files! Call (310) 820-9145 today for more information.

**Baccus**

2210 WILSHIRE BOULEVARD, SUITE 330, SANTA MONICA, CA 90403  
FAX: 310/820-5930 • E-mail: info@baccus.com

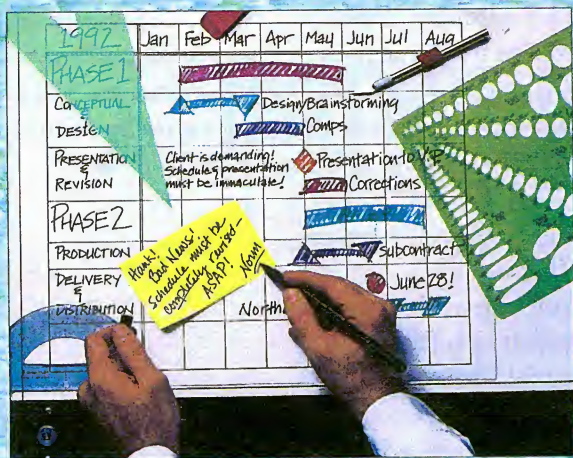
Circle 24 on reader service card

PHOTOGRAPH BY VOLDI TANNER

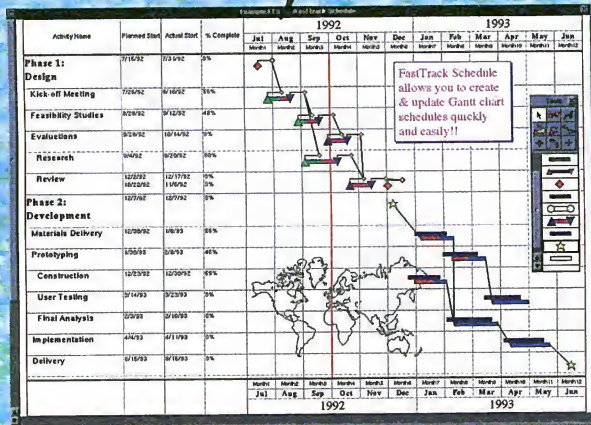


# Schedule

New!  
for NeXT®  
Computers!



# Projects



as fast as you think of them.

**FastTrack Schedule™** Allows you to create and update Gantt chart schedules quickly and easily! Just draw timeline bars and milestones right on screen, and enhance for presentations by adding graphics, titles, labels and borders. Updating is easy, too!

Walk away from tedious and old fashioned scheduling techniques. **FastTrack Schedule** offers a modern day solution for busy managers who need to get the project underway and review progress quickly. Forget the frustration, scheduling doesn't have to be a nightmare.

Order FREE FastTrack Schedule demo kit!  
(800) 346-9413 or (703) 450-1980

**AEC**  
SOFTWARE  
Sterling, Virginia USA

Circle 54 on reader service card

## Air Play

**B**oulder in summer is a place where anything might happen. On a Sunday afternoon, the walk down Walnut Street towards KGNU is quintessentially Boulder: absentminded, open-minded, and queerly expectant.

The public radio station's basement studios, on the contrary, are buzzing with activity. It's five minutes to airtime for the cast and crew of "Actual Passion," KGNU's award-winning radio soap opera. Coffees are downed, microphones checked, and in the production room a mouse pointer hovers above the Play button on the screen of a NeXT computer.

"Actual Passion" is one of many KGNU projects in which the NeXT has supplanted the razor blade as a sound-editing tool. Utilizing Metaresearch's SoundWorks on a NeXTstation with a 2GB hard drive, the station's volunteer staff has found that the NeXT affords the instant integration and absolute ease-of-use that are key to live broadcasts.



KGNU volunteer Davide Andrea

last year. "On the NeXT it takes 45 minutes, and we're able to achieve a level of detail we wouldn't have even attempted before."

This is not to say that SoundWorks is ideal. "We have over 200 volunteers, of which maybe five percent are computer-literate," he explains. "With SoundWorks, if you want to edit a sound you are playing, you have to open another window and use a different set of controls. This is not user-friendly." KGNU needed a program that was simple to use yet more sophisticated than SoundWorks. So Andrea and a team of 11 volunteer programmers have taken advantage of the NeXTSTEP development tools and begun work on a custom editing program called RadioPlay.

But writing software, even on the NeXT, can be a painfully slow process when development time is entirely donated. "It's a rotating cycle of unemployment," says Joe Pezzillo, director of "Actual Passion."

Despite these difficulties, the RadioPlay development project has been quite successful. "Every time there's a volunteer turnover I have to run a little Developer Camp," says Andrea, who attended NeXT's Developer Camp himself last year. "I've got it so that in the equivalent of about 12 hours, these people are programming on the NeXT."

While KGNU could have met production goals on the Macintosh using Digidesign's Pro Tools, the Mac system was priced \$10,000 over the NeXT. Even then, however, Pro Tools couldn't meet the ease-of-use standards. "The NeXT is to the Mac what the Mac is to the IBM in terms of user interface," says Andrea.

That this kind of hands-on innovation is a daily reality in community radio may come as a surprise. But then, this is Boulder. This is Colorado. And this is NeXT. ♦

by LEANN COULTER

## Field Reports

Hot topics and goings-on in the NeXT user community

### Threads from the Net

**Who's supporting whom?** How many protesters were heard from both corporate and commercial developers about NeXT's new development policies, under which future port policies, under which future range from \$225 for a single station to many thousands of dollars for a year of asking questions. Though several posters noted other manufacturers with large installed bases had worse success, most agreed the prices seem high, especially since NeXT has often been known to answer questions incorrectly. One poster wrote in humorous exasperation that "\$225 a question would be so bad, if only they would pay \$225 for every incorrect answer." Others suggested that only a few questions should be charged, a large fee (to discourage overuse of the support lines), while more difficult ones (involving bugs NeXT needs to know about, for example) should be free. Many worried about how bug reporting would work under the new system.

★

**Net strikes back.** In a more casual vein, developers discussing ad-hoc groups for the purpose of pooling individual efforts under a single expense report contract, while others noted that traffic in both the development-next-prog mailing lists and comp.sys.next.programmer group will certainly skyrocketing up some of the slack.

★

**Silicon dreams.** In a wonderful example of stream-of-net-consciousness,

PHOTOGRAPH BY RUSSELL MCDONALD



anything might happen. own Walnut Street to- oulder: absentminded, it. on the contrary, are buzz- he cast and crew of o soap opera. Coffees are action room a mouse en of a NeXT computer. ojects in which the NeXT g tool. Utilizing Metare- oundWorks on a NeXTsta- a 2GB hard drive, the volunteer staff has found NeXT affords the instant on and absolute ease-of-use key to live broadcasts. one-to-two-minute sound ion or news brief might hours to prepare using tra- methods," explains Davide a longtime volunteer who the NeXTstation to KGNU id we're able to achieve a before." "We have over 200 volun- -literate," he explains. l you are playing, you have of controls. This is not ras simple to use yet more l a team of 11 volunteer TSTEP development tools called RadioPlay. an be a painfully slow pro- . "It's a rotating cycle of Actual Passion." velopment project has been : turnover I have to run a nded NeXT's Developer ie equivalent of about 12 eXT." goals on the Macintosh ras priced \$10,000 over the meet the ease-of-use stan- c is to the IBM in terms of daily reality in community Boulder. This is Colorado.

# Field Reports

Hot topics and goings-on in the NeXT user community

## Threads from the Net

**Who's supporting whom?** Howls of protest were heard from both corporate and commercial developers about NeXT's new developer-support policies, under which fees range from \$225 for a single question to many thousands of dollars for a year of asking questions. Though several posters noted that other manufacturers with larger installed bases had worse support, most agreed the prices seemed too high, especially since NeXT support has often been known to answer questions incorrectly. One poster wrote in humorous exasperation that "\$225 a question wouldn't be so bad, if only they would pay us \$225 for every incorrect answer." Others suggested that only simple questions should be charged such a large fee (to discourage overuse of the support lines), while more difficult ones (involving bugs NeXT needs to know about, for example) should be free. Many worried about how bug reporting will work under the new system.

**Net strikes back.** In a more practical vein, developers discussed forming ad-hoc groups for the expressed purpose of pooling individual questions under a single expensive support contract, while others noted that traffic in both the dev-next and next-prog mailing lists and the comp.sys.next.programmer newsgroup will certainly skyrocket, taking up some of the slack.

**Silicon dreams.** In a wonderful example of stream-of-net-conscious-

ness, a long thread in the advocacy group began as a heartfelt plea for Silicon Graphics and NeXT to talk about swapping technology, took a turn to a discussion of SGI's IRIX vs. NeXTSTEP, then digressed into comparisons of various RISC chips, veered into NeXTSTEP '486 and marketing strategy, and ended with "X11 must die!" The original premise may not be so far-fetched, now that the SGI GL graphics library is being ported to i860s.

**Meta-open.** As NeXT continues to announce "open system" moves, such as the licensing of their Net-Info source code to other machines and POSIX compliance for NeXTSTEP, rumors once again abound. Beyond the rumblings about Data General and HP, there is the exciting possibility of a NeXTSTEP kernel server on a microkernel architecture, suggesting a fast, cheap way for NeXT to port to a plethora of other UNIX platforms in a fraction of the time.

**Developers love objects.** NeXT's thrust into the object world was trumpeted by various announcements on the Net: NeXT's objects catalog and CD-ROM; a third-party offering of palettes for Interface Builder; and the postings of developers struggling to enter this brave new world. A whole new business model is needed (and has been discussed on the Net) and it looks like NeXT is committed to pursuing it.

**Way early.** Even before the shipment of either 3.0 or 3-D apps, excited prerelease users on the Net have been trading RIB files (the 3-D representation files used by RenderMan) via the archives, as the possibilities of 3-D begin to take hold in the community's mind.

**Way late.** After two major releases and at least as many years, it looks like NeXT will finally release a new *NeXTSTEP Concepts Manual* (the basic introduction for programmers). Word spread rapidly after a Canadian posted an article with the ISBN numbers of the new "NeXTSTEP: Release 3.0" series of Addison-Wesley books, which were due to be released in October. New titles in the (now) seven-book series include *Object-Oriented Programming and the Objective-C Language* and *User Interface Guidelines*.

**Settling in.** The four new comp.sys.next groups (.advocacy, .hardware,

.software, and .marketplace) are thriving, causing the older groups to settle into new traffic patterns. Overall traffic is still at about 80 to 100 messages a day, but half the traffic in the .misc group and one-quarter the traffic in the .programmer and .sysadmin groups seems to have shifted into the new groups. The most inflammatory discussions have been in the .advocacy group, with .misc coming in second.

**The '90s and beyond.** In an exciting demonstration of NewsGrazer, Morris Meyer, a leader of the NeXT ISDN project, showed what the new log in panel will look like

For a limited time,  
get into 3D for  
under \$100



3D artistry within your reach.

**STONE**  
DESIGN

Stone Design Corp. • info@stone.com  
Tel (505) 345-4800 Fax (505) 345-3424  
This ad created entirely in  
3Dman™ and Create™  
\$495 value. • Offer expires 12/31/92

Circle 57 on reader service card



as you login to your office NeXT from your home NeXT, using ISDN. The home machine looks and acts exactly like the other. This exciting preview of an until-then unknown aspect of 3.0 can before any prereleases were shipped.

★

**Tone it down.** General comments about the stability and functionality of the prereleases of 3.0 seem mostly favorable, except on the subject of color. Besides the valid technical points (that having color icons and buttons everywhere deepens window depths and slows down color machines), many found the 3.0 colors to be garish, inappropriate, and un-NeXT-like. Particularly bitter scorn was heaped on Interface Builder's gold icon and the "technicolor wait cursor from hell."

★

**NeXT scores.** The announcement of Presto, at last a viable commercial MIDI-sequencing app, presages a

whole slew of music software. One such free app discussed recently, ModPlayer, generates musical interludes from the numerous and ubiquitous Amiga ModPlayer music files available on the archives.

### User Group News

**From all over.** New NeXT groups formed this quarter in southern Connecticut, Singapore, Russia, Toronto, and Charlotte, North Carolina, to name a few. This brings the total on International NeXT User Group Manager Conrad Geiger's "Geiger Counter" to 360, with over 200 groups in North America. Now 35 countries have groups.

★

**Far East.** In Hong Kong, Bill Schell reports that the Hong Kong NeXT User Group has increased its membership to 25. In Taipei, the Taiwan NeXT User Group hosted a NeXT developer class during August, says David Li.

★

**Outreach in Europe.** Gianfranco Pocecai reports that the NeXT2You Italian group will have a special meeting the first week of October during SMAU, the big computer expo in Milan. In Switzerland, NeXT Paradigme's Daniel Allgoewer reports that a September 3 press conference was scheduled to introduce NeXT to the French and Swiss media. Paul Beaumont of the UK NeXT User Group says that the group will sponsor a booth at the MacUser Show in Olympia October 28 to 31.

★

**Regular updates.** The BCS (Boston) NeXT User Group now has about 500 members. It meets the first Tuesday of every month on the MIT campus in Room 1-190. New NeXT publishing and connectivity SIGs have formed in Salt Lake City. Demos and tutorials are the focus at regular meetings (the third Wednesday of the month, in the Dynatron-

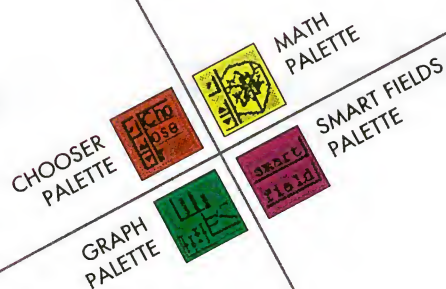
ics conference room) of the new Salt Lake City NeXT User Group. The Calgary NeXT User Group recently held a successful NeXT minideveloper class.

★

**La-la land report.** The 250 members of SCaN (Southern California) include faculty and student members from many of the major universities in the area and several community colleges. Membership also includes representatives from NeXT users like the William Morris Agency and the Los Angeles County Sheriff's Department, as well as professional software developers, computer animation artists, developers of academic courseware, and research scientists. They even have a retired couple who uses the NeXT to produce a church bulletin.

by CHARLES L. PERKINS &  
DAN LAVIN

## MISSION - CRITICAL DEVELOPMENT If this is your problem... OTI is your solution!



Professional development  
tools to extend the  
Interface Builder from  
the first commercial  
developer of IB palettes

**OBJECTIVE TECHNOLOGIES INC. 212-227-6767**  
info\_palettes@object.com

Circle 38 on reader service card

## Introducing...

### Vertex Librarian the advanced Digital Librarian™

Vertex Software has just announced the release of version 1.0 of the *Vertex Librarian*. The *Vertex Librarian*, as its name might suggest, has an interface immediately recognizable to users of NeXTstep's Digital Librarian and includes all the functionality you are used to. That's where the similarity ends. *Vertex Librarian* has extensive text search and retrieval capabilities including: full text search using keywords, phrases, numbers, dates, proximity and boolean logic as well as conceptual search using a thesaurus or full semantic network. Utilize a thesaurus for your specific field of interest for more thorough queries. Create and maintain semantic networks of subjects you are interested in for more precise queries. Hypertext your documentation and text files to quickly find related information. Use the document analysis tools to automatically classify your documents. Use the document structure recognition tools to limit queries to specific structural parts of your documents. And a lot more. The *Vertex Librarian* comes with a general thesaurus which has over 1.2 million links already established between terms. The on-line help system and the tutorial have already been put in hypertext form to get you off to a quick start. Now shipping, \$399. OEM and site license inquiries welcome.

**Vertex Software** 115 Evergreen Heights Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15229  
Product Inquiries (800)333-4845, (412)931-7600, Fax: (412)931-4429

Circle 53 on reader service card

Executor™ lets you extr  
mainstream application  
like Microsoft® Word an  
Microsoft Excel from an  
inferior platform and in  
grate them into your  
NeXTSTEP® environmen

Executor is software  
which makes it much m  
flexible than hardware.  
can emulate a full page  
play (portrait or landsc  
or a display of arbitrary  
In addition, Executor ca  
read and write files in  
Macintosh® format and  
format. Executor does  
leave you stranded in a  
tile environment; you c  
and Paste RTF and ASC  
Services, and use the s  
dard NeXT PrintPanel

**COMPATIBLE**  
Business Applications: En  
Microsoft Word 4 & 5 Ed  
Microsoft Excel 3 & 4 Sin  
Home Finance: W  
Quicken Ca  
MacMoney An  
Utilities: Ind  
Compact Pro pu  
MacLink+ Translators sh

Executor and ARC



rence room) of the new  
e City NeXT User Group.  
gary NeXT User Group  
held a successful NeXT  
eloper class.

★  
**l report.** The 250 members  
(Southern California)  
aculty and student mem-  
r many of the major uni-  
n the area and several  
ity colleges. Membership  
ides representatives from  
ers like the William Mor-  
y and the Los Angeles  
heriff's Department, as  
rofessional software devel-  
mputer animation artists,  
rs of academic courseware,  
rch scientists. They even  
tired couple who uses the  
produce a church bulletin.

RLES L. PERKINS &  
.VIN

## rian brarian

of the *Vertex Librarian*.  
ice immediately  
des all the functionality  
*arian* has extensive text  
keywords, phrases,  
ual search using a  
r specific field of  
tic networks of subjects  
documentation and text  
alysis tools to  
ture recognition tools  
And a lot more.  
over 1.2 million links  
d the tutorial have  
tart.

ittsburgh, PA 15229  
x: (412)931-4429

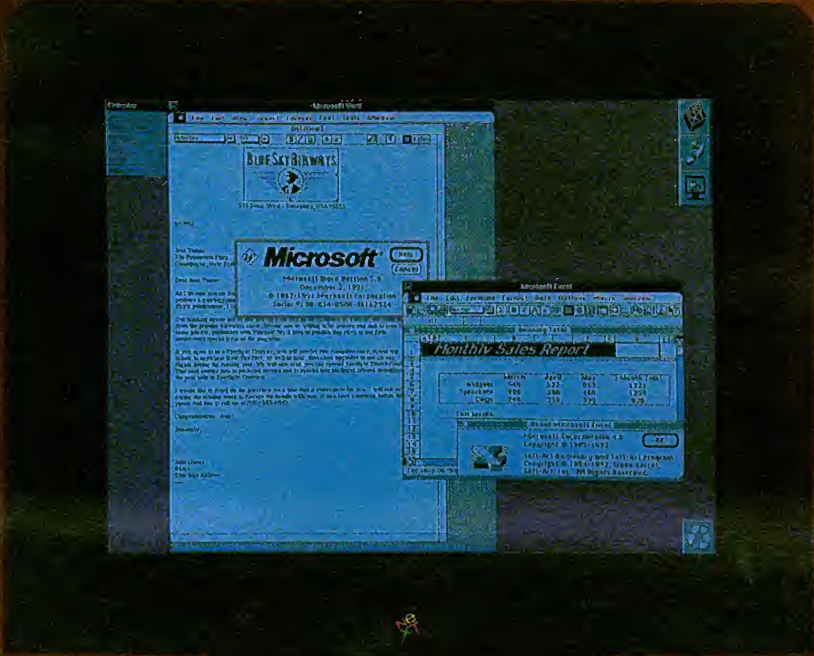
•d

# Word and Excel

Where you want them. When you want them.

Executor™ lets you extract  
mainstream applications  
like Microsoft® Word and  
Microsoft Excel from an  
inferior platform and inte-  
grate them into your  
NeXTSTEP® environment.

Executor is software  
which makes it much more  
flexible than hardware. You  
can emulate a full page dis-  
play (portrait or landscape),  
or a display of arbitrary size.  
In addition, Executor can  
read and write files in both  
Macintosh® format and NeXT  
format. Executor doesn't  
leave you stranded in a hos-  
tile environment; you can Cut  
and Paste RTF and ASCII, use  
Services, and use the stan-  
dard NeXT PrintPanel just



like any other NeXTSTEP appli-  
cation. When you're running  
Microsoft Word 5, you can  
import and print .eps and .tiff  
files. And don't think you'll  
have to suffer with  
anemic performance to gain  
this expanded capability.  
Computation with Executor is  
four times faster than a  
Macintosh IIci; graphics are  
up to twice as fast.  
Executer, written and sup-  
ported by ARDI, is the only  
product that allows you to run  
programs originally written on  
a Macintosh, without having to  
obtain software from Apple®.  
At ARDI we're blurring the  
edge between disparate plat-  
forms, allowing *you* to draw  
your own dividing line.

#### COMPATIBLE WITH:

<b>Business Applications:</b> Microsoft Word 4 & 5 Microsoft Excel 3 & 4	<b>Entertainment/ Educational:</b> SimAnt Where in Time is Carmen Sandiego
<b>Home Finance:</b> Quicken MacMoney	<b>And More:</b> Including much public domain and shareware.
<b>Utilities:</b> Compact Pro MacLink+ Translators	

#### YOU CAN FIND OUT MORE ABOUT EXECUTOR BY CONTACTING THESE DEALERS:

<b>MACadam Computers</b> San Francisco, CA +1 415 863 6222	<b>NeXTConnection</b> Marlow, NH +1 800 800 NeXT	<b>Cub'x</b> Paris La Défense, FRANCE +33 1 46 93 29 25	<b>computerActive</b> Ontario, CANADA +1 613 225 4824	<b>Advantage Computers</b> Victoria, CANADA +1 604 380 9988	<b>Bethesda Computers</b> Bethesda, MD +1 301 657 1992
<b>WasaWare Oy Ab</b> VAASA, FINLAND +358 61 173365	<b>Cambridge Electronics</b> Somerville, MA +1 617 492 4999	<b>Computronics Consultants, Inc.</b> Tulsa, OK +1 918 663 1319	<b>Ballard Computer, Inc.</b> Seattle, WA +1 206 781 4109	<b>Advantage Computers</b> Vancouver, CANADA +1 604 299 3881	<b>Eagle Computing</b> Newark, DE +1 302 657 9303



Abacus Research & Development, Inc. 1650 University Blvd., NE, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87102, +1 505 766 9115

Executer and ARDI are trademarks of Abacus Research and Development, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. NeXTSTEP is a registered trademark of NeXT Computer, Inc. NeXT is a trademark of Next Computer, Inc. Macintosh and Apple are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. All other products are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Circle 61 on reader service card



# Our Apps Benefit From the Best Advice In the World:

Diagram!	Info
Info ▶	Info Panel...
Document ▶	Help... ?
Edit ▶	License...
Format ▶	Make Suggestion...
Arrange ▶	Preferences...
Tools ▶	
Windows ▶	
Print... p	
Services ▶	
Hide h	
Quit q	

## Yours.

Before we sat down to develop Diagram!2, we took a very important first step. We listened. You see, all Lighthouse apps have a built-in suggestion panel, and we've been receiving user feedback ever since we first shipped Diagram!

So when it came time to think about new features and enhancements, we looked to the people who really knew our products best—you, our customers.

From process charts to dataflows, org charts to mission-critical custom app designs, you've been putting Diagram! through its paces. Through your suggestions, you've also been creating Diagram!2.

You asked for rotation, object and text rulers, finer label control, and even a file format readable by your custom applications. Diagram!2 will deliver all of that, and more of the power and flexibility which makes Diagram! the best-selling graphics app for NeXTSTEP.

For a limited time, Diagram! will be available for \$249 (a savings of \$80). Of course, upgrades will be available at a substantial discount to registered users. It's our way of saying thanks for all of your help. You did a great job.

Keep up the good work.

## Diagram!2™ The Power of Suggestion



©1992 Lighthouse Design, Ltd. Lighthouse Design, the Lighthouse Design logo, Diagram!, and Diagram!2 are trademarks of Lighthouse Design, Ltd. NeXTSTEP is a trademark of NeXT Computer, Inc. The text and images in this ad were originally produced on analog equipment. We have attempted to preserve, as closely as possible, the look and feel of the original advertisement. Because of its high resolution, however, this magazine can reveal the limitations of the source material. Contents under pressure. Use of this product in a manner inconsistent with its labelling is a violation of applicable Federal law.

Circle 30 on reader service card

NEXTWORLD  
E

NEWS  
IN BRIEF

Addison-Wesley is due to release the *NeXTSTEP User Interface Guidelines: Release 3.0* on November 1. Other 3.0 documentation should be available within the month, and all of the documentation will be on-line with the new OS. Manuals may be available at local bookstores or can be purchased from Addison-Wesley at 617/944-3700.

Music Kit for NeXTSTEP 3.0 is now available from Stanford's Center for Computer Research in Music and Acoustics (CCRMA), the Kit's new home. The new release includes the full source code, in addition to the Objective-C libraries that comprised the prior release. The CCRMA Music Kit is available via ftp from [ccrma-ftp.stanford.edu](ftp://ccrma-ftp.stanford.edu). Stanford is also hoping to make it available on CD-ROM for those without ftp.

CD-ROM offerings are under way. NeXT plans to distribute its disc of educational freeware and objects at the 1992 EDUCOM conference in Baltimore, Maryland, October 28-31. See Lies, and CD-ROM, from the Bay Area NeXT User Group; and Jewel of the Matrix, from Object Horizons, offer collections of shareware, demos, public-domain software, and assorted items of interest from archive sites and elsewhere.

Xanthus International, based in Stockholm, Sweden, has released LaserMan, an application for controlling laserdisc players from the NeXT, either directly through a remote control on the computer screen or through messages from other applications via a Speaker/Li-tener interface. The application can also be used with Craft-Man, Xanthus's multimedia programming tool for the NeXT. Xanthus can be reached at [laserman@xanthus.se](mailto:laserman@xanthus.se).

Stedi-LANding System for the NeXT, an integrated hardware and software solution, is available. [CONTINUED ON PAGE 11]



ce

NEXTWORLD

# EXTRA

OCTOBER 1992

## NEWS IN BRIEF

Addison-Wesley is due to release the *NeXTSTEP User Interface Guidelines: Release 3* on November 1. Other 3.0 documentation should be available within the month, and all of the documentation will be on-line with the new OS. Manuals may be available at local bookstores or can be purchased from Addison-Wesley at 617/944-3700.

Music Kit for NeXTSTEP 3.0 is now available from Stanford's Center for Computer Research in Music and Acoustics (CCRMA) — the Kit's new home. The new release includes the full source code, in addition to the Objective-C libraries that comprised the prior release. The CCRMA Music Kit is available via ftp from [ccrma-ftp.stanford.edu](ftp://ccrma-ftp.stanford.edu). Stanford is also hoping to make it available on CD-ROM for those without ftp.

CD-ROM offerings are underway. NeXT plans to distribute its disc of educational freeware and objects at the 1992 EDUCOM conference in Baltimore, Maryland, October 28–31. Sex, Lies, and CD-ROM, from the Bay Area NeXT User Group; and Jewel of the Matrix, from Object Horizons, offer collections of shareware, demos, public-domain software, and assorted items of interest from archive sites and elsewhere.

Xanthus International, based in Stockholm, Sweden, has released LaserMan, an application for controlling laserdisc players from the NeXT, either directly through a remote control on the computer screen or through messages from other applications via a Speaker/Listener interface. The application can also be used with CraftMan, Xanthus's multimedia programming tool for the NeXT. Xanthus can be reached at [laserman@xanthus.se](mailto:laserman@xanthus.se).

Stedi-LANding System for the NeXT, an integrated hardware and soft-

[CONTINUED ON PAGE 22]

## New keyboard, mouse ready to play on Turbo

by DAN LAVIN

Redwood City, CA — Quietly making a major change to its hardware, NeXT was scheduled to ship in September an improved ergonomic keyboard and mouse with all new NeXTstation Turbo Color machines.



New NeXT mouse molds to the hand for improved ergonomics.

Major modifications to the keyboard include a thumb-controlled Command bar, Help keys that give context-sensitive assistance, ergonomic shaping of the keycaps and base, and a knob for adjusting the keyboard to variable heights. The mouse is now round and moves with a lighter touch than its older, rectangular cousin.

The new hardware uses the ADB (Apple Desktop Bus) standard, allowing NeXT owners to use some third-party peripherals, like keyboards, mice, and trackballs, manufactured for the Macintosh.

The old input electronics aren't compatible with ADB, so only new Turbo Color slabs shipped after the September changeover will sport the new keyboard and mouse. Owners of earlier Turbo Color machines may upgrade, but only the older input devices will be available to owners of all other configurations. ♦

PHOTOGRAPH BY STUART WATSON

## ODI prepares to conquer NeXT world

by SIMSON L. GARFINKEL

Redwood City, CA — NeXT's joint-development effort with Object Design (ODI) is big news for both independent software vendors and custom-application developers. ObjectStore 2.0 — once ported to NeXTSTEP — will provide a powerful, yet easy-to-use, system for storing and sharing data among different users and applications.

With a promised 1992 ship date, the initial fruits of the relationship should appear next summer, with even bigger payoffs in '94 or '95, assuming NeXT delivers on its

[SEE ODI, PAGE 21]

## '486 options broaden

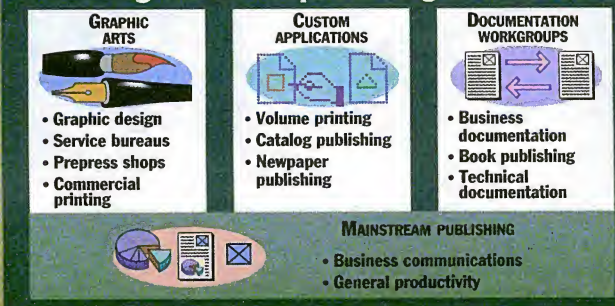
by DAN LAVIN

Redwood City, CA — The range of hardware options available to NeXTSTEP '486 customers will be broader than originally anticipated. Early details of hardware configurations and graphics standards to be supported suggest that high-end models from most major '486 manufacturers could be easily certified for NeXTSTEP with no hardware modifications.

Some high-end laptop, and even notebook, computers could also reportedly meet the specifications listed and run NeXTSTEP.

NeXTSTEP '486 machines will require no more memory or storage than equivalent NeXT models, according to Robert Lawton, NeXTSTEP '486 program manager. Monochrome machines will need 8MB of

## NeXT segments the publishing market



## NPE takes hold

by DAN RUBY

San Francisco — NeXT came to the Seybold Conference here with its first coherent plan for selling systems in the electronic publishing market. After months of struggling to define a distinct market in the publishing universe, NeXT has brought its developers in line around a strategy that positions its technology in both vertical and horizontal applications.

The computer-publishing conference was held September

23–25 at Moscone Center.

“NPE [NeXT Publishing Environment] leverages the object-oriented nature of NeXTSTEP to enable customers to quickly build mission-critical custom-publishing solutions for workgroups,” said Dave LaDuke, NeXT’s publishing market manager. “These solutions can be completely customized in-house or assembled by users from off-the-shelf applications.”

The strategy targets four market areas:

- **Graphic arts.** NeXT believes it can compete in the segment of the publishing market most identified with desktop-publishing tools on the Macintosh. Shrinkwrapped applications for page layout, illustration, and image processing address the needs of graphic designers. NeXT can also connect to existing Mac workgroups for greater power in production functions: scan-

[SEE SEYBOLD, PAGE 21]

## Users ready to go with 3.0



by ELIOT BERGSON

Based on varying degrees of success with beta versions, system administrators are using different implementation strategies for NeXTSTEP 3.0.

The 34 developers at Williams Telecommunications, of The Woodlands, Texas, reported to NeXT about 300 bugs in the first

prerelease version (PR1) of NeXTSTEP. “Some of the biggest problems — believe it or not — were the compiler, and bugs in the debugger. Some software just quit working, too,” said Vince Jordan, director of information systems.

Under the second prerelease (PR2), developers “never got to the point where they couldn’t do their work, so we blasted PR2 across the user community,” Jordan said. [SEE NeXTSTEP, PAGE 22]



## French CAD to woo NeXT 3-D designers

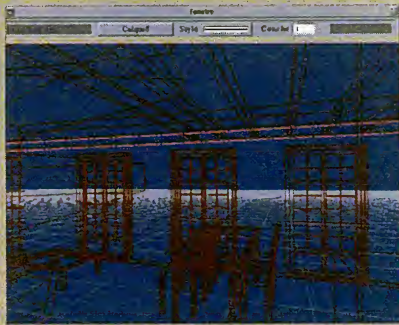
by KRISTIN DYER

Lyon, France – 3-D CAD has finally arrived on the NeXT, but it may be a while before it makes its U.S. debut.

*ZZvolume*, authored by Géry d'Ivry and available for several years now in France on the Atari platform, will be available in France on the NeXT in November and may be available in the United States by December if a distributor is found. Pricing has not yet been determined.

Aimed at architects and designers, *ZZvolume* is based on a custom 3-D engine, allowing it to run under NeXTSTEP 2.1. The engine optimizes wireframe rendering speed but is capable of working with Pixar's Photorealistic RenderMan in NeXTSTEP 3.0 for solid-model rendering.

*ZZvolume* will ship with a library of 200 predefined objects and a language for describing new ones. 2-D and 3-D support for DXF, DEF, EPS, RIB, STAR-UX,



**ZZvolume will allow architects to walk through a house before it is built**

and the Atari 3VD formats should make switching programs tolerable. An English-language interface and documentation are set to be released with the U.S. version.

Géry d'Ivry can be reached at ARES, 8 rue Victor Lagrange, 69007 Lyon, France. Or telephone 33/72/73.06.54. ♦

## Mesa begins calculations

by SIMSON L. GARFINKEL

Cambridge, MA – "Mesa has been shipping since today," said David Pollak, the proud president of Athena Design, speaking before a hundred NeXT enthusiasts at the August 4th meeting of the Boston Computer Society NeXT User Group.

In many ways, Mesa is the most advanced spreadsheet on any platform, Pollak said.

Mesa is a full-featured, two-dimensional spreadsheet that contains many features found in popular DOS spreadsheets such as Lotus 1-2-3 and Excel. The program can read Lotus 1-2-3 files and execute most Lotus macros. It supports full drag-and-drop of color, fonts, spreadsheet cells, and graphics. Its recalculation speed of 13,000 cells per second makes it one of the fastest spreadsheets available on any platform.

The crowd was most impressed by Mesa's Object Library Interface, which allows Mesa to be used as a computation or graphing engine for a customer's own custom applications. Pollak demonstrated a sample application that generated real-time data, transmitted it to Mesa for modeling and graphing, and displayed a resultant graph in the custom application's own window.

Athena Design is also working with San Diego-based Pages Software so that Mesa spreadsheets

## SNMP tools ready to network

by SIMSON L. GARFINKEL

Malibu, CA – A set of programs have been released that implement the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) and are sure to ease the management of large NeXT networks, according to Errol Ginsberg, president of Ridgeback Solutions, a new NeXT developer in Southern California.

SNMP Agent is Ridgeback Solutions's new program that allows real-time remote monitoring of log-ins and log-outs throughout a local-area network. The system will also report swapfile size, available disk space, and the status of applications on each NeXTstation. Because SNMP Agent uses the standard SNMP protocol, the status of NeXT workstations can be viewed in commonly available network-management programs such as Sun Microsystems's SunNet Monitor or Hewlett-Packard's Openview application, Ginsberg said.

For NeXT-only sites, Ridgeback is offering ServerWatch, a NeXTSTEP application that displays icons for up to 20 NeXT machines and allows monitoring of the information provided by SNMP Agent.

The standards-based approach is important for companies that wish to have an overall network-management strategy, said Ginsberg. Future versions of ServerWatch will probably include provisions for third-party add-on modules, he added.

Ridgeback's first big installa-

tion will be Phibro Energy, which will monitor its network of NeXTstations with a Sun workstation running SunNet Monitor, said Jonathan Fields, MIS manager for the Connecticut-based resources-trading firm.

SNMP agent costs \$120 per workstation. ServerWatch comes bundled with purchases of ten or more copies of SNMP Agent. SunNet and Openview extensions cost \$1000 per network-management console.

Ridgeback can be reached at 310/456-6094. ♦

## Boss comes back with 2.0

by DAN RUBY

Mountain View, CA – Boss Logic will extend its active document-management system with richer features for compound documents, version control, and notification. Document Manager 2.0, set for release this month, also includes an API (application program interface) to allow closer integration with other programs.

The new release confirms the company's interest in the NeXT market, after spinning off its custom-development business and announcing plans for a Windows port early this year.

According to Peter Rip, presi-

dent of Boss Logic, the upgrade positions Boss as a total information-management system, in contrast to competitive programs that store and retrieve documents but provide little in the way of managerial control.

Key new features include the ability to manage compound documents and relations between documents; automated notification of document changes; the ability to control access to parts of documents; management reporting of document histories and audit trails; and templates for easy setting of document attributes. The API will permit developers and customers to access the program's functions through alternative user interfaces, the company said.

The Boss system consists of server and client software and includes a full run-time version of Sybase, the underlying database for the program. It is priced at \$995 per user and is available as a shrinkwrapped product or through VARs and system integrators.

Boss Logic can be reached at 415/903-7000. ♦

## Upstart creates remote NeXTs

by DAN LAVIN

Palo Alto, CA – A hardware/software combination called Upstart was scheduled to ship in late August that allows users to operate any NeXT machine without a monitor, keyboard, or mouse.

NeXT machines on a network dedicated as print, communication, file, or NFS servers do not require monitors or input devices. The Highland Digital product sells for \$195 and allows users to buy plain workstation CPU units that are then controlled remotely over a heterogeneous network. Users can save over \$1000 on a typical configuration.

The solution, developed in cooperation with Robert Nielsen, of Everest Technology, consists of a hardware plug that goes in the MegaPixel Display port, and software that traps messages that the CPU tries to send to the missing hardware.

This is the first product for Highland, a large NeXT VAR (value-added reseller). Its next product will be related to imaging and document management.

Highland Digital can be reached at 415/493-8550. ♦

## CuillaMartin updates utilities

by KRISTIN DYER

Greyslake, IL – The CuillaMartin Company has announced upgrades of two of its NeXT products, DefaultManager and Calculator Set.

Previously a freeware program available from Internet archive sites, DefaultManager has been upgraded to take advantage of features in NeXTSTEP 3.0. DefaultManager version 3.0 uses a graphical interface to access, modify, store, and retrieve NeXTSTEP-program default settings. New features include

the ability to open default databases for several users at once, simplifying system administration, and complete integration with NeXTSTEP 3.0's on-line Help system.

The Calculator Set has been combined into a single application with new features. The previous Basic, Scientific, and Conversion features are included, along with a Business component.

Both products are \$79 for a single user, \$699 for 10 copies.

For more information, contact CuillaMartin Company at 708/233.5164. ♦

ODI

[FROM PAGE

promise to incorporate persistent object storage into NeXTSTEP.

ODI is the dominant player in the persistent-object database market (see story below). These databases give programmers a way to store Objective-C, C++, or Smalltalk objects directly from an application without having to first save objects as text in files. Object-oriented (OO) database manage version control on an object-by-object, rather than document-by-document, level. As a result, different users can easily edit the same document at the same time, creating multiple versions, and then merging the versions back into a single whole.

ObjectStore is critical to the NeXT, said Thomas M. Atwood, ODI's founder: *Fortune 1000* companies building object-oriented applications need a programming environment, GUI builder, and object-oriented database.

ODI approached NeXT, suggesting that pairing the strongest of GUI-builders with the strongest databases would be an unstoppable combination. NeXT agreed, and the companies decided to embark on a multiyear, multimillion dollar development effort.

Claiming 40 percent of the O database market, ODI's customers are largely CAD and CASE developers and include IBM, which uses ObjectStore to hold integrated circuit designs.

Pricing is not set, but Atwood suggested that a NeXTSTEP developer's kit for independent software vendors will cost \$15 to \$3000. ♦

## ObjectStore cuts app size

by SIMSON L. GARFINKEL

To use ObjectStore, developers give the database a description of the objects and memory structures used by their applications, then declare the object representing a document to be persistent. ObjectStore does the rest, automatically saving the document, giving it a name, and loading the document back into memory at some future point in time.

Storing a document in an object-oriented database also gives the user much finer control. The database provides version management and branch tracking for every object inside the database, making it possible to open a blueprint and see the way the design has changed.



## network

on will be Phibro Energy, which will monitor its network of NeXTstations with a Sun workstation running SunNet Monitor, said Jonathan Fields, MIS manager for the Connecticut-based resources-trading firm.

SNMP agent costs \$120 per workstation. ServerWatch comes bundled with purchases of ten or more copies of SNMP Agent. Sunlet and Openview extensions cost \$1000 per network-management console.

Ridgeback can be reached at 10/456-6094. ♦

## back with 2.0

ent of Boss Logic, the upgrade positions Boss as a total information-management system, in contrast to competitive programs that store and retrieve documents but provide little in the way of managerial control.

Key new features include the ability to manage compound documents and relations between documents; automated notification of document changes; the ability to control access to parts of documents; management reporting of document histories and audit trails; and templates for easy setting of document attributes. The PI will permit developers and customers to access the program's functions through alternative user interfaces, the company said.

The Boss system consists of server and client software and includes a full run-time version of the database, the underlying database for the program. It is priced at \$95 per user and is available as a shrinkwrapped product or through VARs and system integrators.

Boss Logic can be reached at 5/903-7000. ♦

## ates utilities

the ability to open default databases for several users at once, simplifying system administration, and complete integration with NeXTSTEP 3.0's on-line help system.

The Calculator Set has been combined into a single application with new features. The previous Basic, Scientific, and Conversion features are included, along with a Business component.

Both products are \$79 for a single user, \$699 for 10 copies.

For more information, contact CuillaMartin Company at 8/233-5164. ♦

ODI

[FROM PAGE 19]

promise to incorporate persistent object storage into NeXTSTEP.

ODI is the dominant player in the persistent-object database market (see story below). These databases give programmers a way to store Objective-C, C++, or Smalltalk objects directly from an application without having to first save objects as text in files. Object-oriented (OO) databases manage version control on an object-by-object, rather than document-by-document, level. As a result, different users can easily edit the same document at the same time, creating multiple versions, and then merging the versions back into a single whole.

ObjectStore is critical to the NeXT, said Thomas M. Atwood, ODI's founder: *Fortune 1000* companies building object-oriented applications need a programming environment, GUI builder, and object-oriented database. ODI approached NeXT, suggesting that pairing the strongest of GUI-builders with the strongest of databases would be an unstoppable combination. NeXT agreed, and the companies decided to embark on a multiyear, multimillion-dollar development effort.

Claiming 40 percent of the OO-database market, ODI's customers are largely CAD and CASE developers and include IBM, which uses ObjectStore to hold integrated circuit designs.

Pricing is not set, but Atwood suggested that a NeXTSTEP developer's kit for independent software vendors will cost \$1500 to \$3000. ♦

## ObjectStore cuts app size

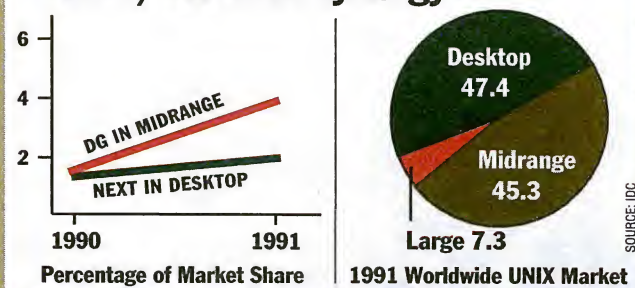
by SIMSON L. GARFINKEL

To use ObjectStore, developers give the database a description of the objects and memory structures used by their applications, then declare the object representing a document to be persistent. ObjectStore does the rest, automatically saving the document, giving it a name, and loading the document back into memory at some future point in time.

Storing a document in an object-oriented database also gives the user much finer control. The database provides version management and branch tracking for every object inside the database, making it possible to open a blueprint and see the way the design has changed.

## B U S I N E S S N E W S

### NeXT, DG seek synergy



### Data General sets NeXT agenda

by KRISTIN DYER

Westboro, MA—Data General Corporation and NeXT announced in August a partnership for Data General to resell NeXT workstations with Data General's AViiON servers (see "Data General turns to NeXT," *NeXTWORLD Extra*, August 1992).

As part of the client-server solution, Data General will also port the NeXT NetInfo network-administration software to its servers for a more integrated management system, according to Stephanie Bigusiak, Data General's manager of external communications.

Data General sells primarily to high-end vertical markets,

including the government, manufacturing, and geographic information systems. The company hopes to make headway into the financial and health-care markets by comarketing its servers with the quick-development and multimedia capabilities of the NeXT.

NeXT's new DBKit and its capability to fashion front-end interfaces will play an important role in the client-server solution, said Bigusiak. AViiON servers currently support Oracle, Sybase, Ingres, and Informix relational databases.

For additional information, contact Data General Corporation at 412/921-5401. ♦

### Versant ports OO database

by ELIOT BERGSON

Menlo Park, CA—After an initial sting from the agreement between Object Design (ODI) and NeXT announced at Object World in July, Versant Object Technology is moving ahead with the first ODBMS for the NeXT.

"ODI's product is a language extender, for developers," said Matthew Miller, director of corporate marketing for Versant. "VERSANT for NeXT is tailored for a network with data residing on different nodes."

NeXT CEO Steve Jobs has realized that there are two segments to the OO-database market and given public support to the product, Miller said.

VERSANT for NeXT, due out before year's end, has an introductory price of \$995. It is currently under beta testing at Williams Telecommunications, in The Woodlands, Texas, which helped write the Objective-C interface for the product. ♦

### Canon Color coming soon

by DAN LAVIN

New York—Canon USA plans to ship in the fourth quarter its long-awaited color publishing solution, which includes the NeXT-based Color PowerStation and connectivity to the Canon Laser Copier (CLC) 500.

"Canon is positioning the PowerStation as a high-end print-and-image server dropped into predominantly Macintosh and/or Windows-based professional publishing environments," said Ahmed Zaatari, national sales manager for Canon USA's System Sales division. Using NeXTSTEP 3.0's new connectivity features, customers can bring the advantages of the NeXT to their existing Mac and PC environments.

The basic system is a NeXT-station Turbo Color machine that is networked to a CLC 500 and a Canon Image Processing Unit (IPU) 10, which manages throughput between the two. Bundled software for the NeXT includes applications for intelligent print-queue management,

## Morgan drops NeXT

by ELIOT BERGSON

New York—After establishing a pilot program with 50 NeXTstations in its emerging markets trading division, J.P. Morgan and Company has dropped the NeXT from consideration as the platform of choice in its global trading departments. Senior executives decided instead to standardize all development for trading activities in the C++ and Smalltalk programming languages.

Details of the decision, which caught many in the NeXT community by surprise, were based on information that appeared in the August 10 issue of *Trading Systems Technology*, a New York trade publication.

A spokeswoman for Morgan confirmed that NeXT was out, despite users' enthusiasm for the NeXT's development speed. Work done on the NeXT will be ported to Suns or Macs, she said. Morgan has not said what it will do with the 50 NeXTs.

Sources attributed the decision to pressure from technological interest groups. "The project was a success. We had delivered all of the initial functionality [on the

NeXT] we had committed to," said a source at the company, adding that Morgan's NeXTSTEP developers were "on the eve" of the first global implementation across three continents. "But the decision to switch was not a technological decision. It was a business decision. There was incredible pressure because of the sizable Sun and Apple group installed [here at Morgan]."

NeXT Financial Services Market Manager Jim McCrory agreed. "Political pressures in the bank won't let [the applications developed under NeXTSTEP] be deployed. There's a tremendous amount of resistance to change."

Morgan executives have made no decision on future of NeXT in other trading or banking divisions. But, McCrory said, "Morgan will look back at its past experience with NeXT and say, 'I shoulda married that gal I dated in high school.'" ♦

Seybold

[FROM PAGE 19]

ning, printing, and workflow management.

- *Custom applications.* NeXT will build on its strengths in object-oriented development to target customers with mission-critical requirements for process automation, links to databases, and customized user interfaces.

- *Documentation workgroups.* NeXT will attack Sun's stronghold in the structured-document market with solutions that combine applications for document production with software for group productivity.

- *General business.* Broad horizontal applications will enhance sales to general business users in all markets.

NeXT planned to demonstrate workgroup solutions combining shrinkwrapped and modular tools in each market area in its booth at the Seybold show.

Third-party developers said that they were generally pleased by NeXT's new, inclusive definition of NPE.

"NeXT got sidetracked by the earlier debate over objects versus shrinkwrapped. These targets are reasonable and NeXT has a reasonable chance of meeting them," said Rand Schulman, marketing director for Pages Software.

The San Diego-based company exhibited its new page-layout software running under NeXTSTEP 486 at the Seybold show. ♦



**B R I E F S**  
**C o n t i n u e d**

ware system that provides computer power monitoring, back-up, diagnostics, and pure power protection, is now shipping from StediWatt. The system, which works across a network, monitors power conditions and prevents data loss caused by power surges and blackouts. Systems start at \$1145 and include a three-year limited warranty, a free year of software upgrades, and toll-free technical support. StediWatt: 717/263-5681.

TalkBack allows users to conference across the office or the ocean. Participants can exchange text, file, and voice messages with single or multiple attendees. The decentralized model allows users to join and exit conferences at will. Single-copy price is \$95. For educational and group pricing, contact NightShade Software: 403/492-9343; e-mail: nshade@niagro.ucs.ualberta.ca.

ANDI (Association of NeXTSTEP Developers International) was due to begin its nationwide communications network in late August. Members will be able to get dial-up connectivity to ANDI and the Internet at speeds of up to 2400 baud. ANDI also claims to be the first to provide dial-up ISDN Basic Rate Service. MCI has been selected as ANDI's telecommunications provider and will offer a special discount ANDI. ANDI: 301-681-3932. MCI:800-283-0200

Bacchus Software began shipping PixelMagician version 1.2, the latest incarnation of its universal file viewer and translator. New features include support for NeXT FAX and DCX image formats and viewing of multi-page and multirepresentational formats such as PS, EPS, FAX, and TIFF. PixelMagician costs \$299. Bacchus: 310/820-9145, 310/820-5930 fax.

*NeXTWORLD Extra* is a supplement of *NeXTWORLD* magazine. It is published monthly by Integrated Media, a subsidiary of IDG Communications, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, and is distributed free to subscribers of *NeXTWORLD*. Lt. Sullivan's column and articles about unannounced NeXT products are reported and written by contributors without guidance from the *NeXTWORLD* staff.

Editor: Dan Ruby; Managing Editor: Connie Guglielmo; Associate Editor: Eliot Bergson; News Editor: Dan Lavin; Staff Writer: Simson L. Garfinkel; Layout Chief: Sue Troy

**NeXTSTEP**

[FROM PAGE 19]

The official release was just "an overnight move."

Hadar Pedhazur, vice-president of equities technology at Union Bank Switzerland Securities in New York, agreed that PR2 was "vastly superior" to the first prerelease. "If push had come to shove, and NeXT said they wouldn't be able to deliver 3.0 until December, I'd have felt fine about putting PR2 on every machine," he said.

After missing several summer ship dates, NeXT shipped NeXTSTEP 3.0 in early September.

Corporate sites with NeXT machines in more than one office have deployed the new OS more slowly.

The William Morris Agency set up a network-testing environment between its Beverly Hills, California, and New York offices and brought up the West Coast office first when the final release arrived.

Because First National Bank of Chicago has "tricky interdependencies with software on the trading floor," the full implementation of 3.0 for its 250 NeXTs in Chicago and London "may be delayed a month," according to Assistant Vice-Presi-

dent Dan Crimmins.

Swiss Bank Corporation/O'Connor Services has rolled out 3.0 in its Chicago and London offices, "but there's always a lot of work in any system upgrade," acknowledged Vice-President Bill Martin. "We'll have to see how it works. It still has to prove itself once it's on the net." On the development side, Martin said PR1 and PR2 proved themselves admirably; a summer intern wrote a surface-modeling object to sit on NeXTSTEP's 3DKit.

Although developers haven't voiced complaints about NeXT's CD-ROM distribution strategy, only a few sites purchased more than one CD-ROM drive, from either NeXT or third parties. ♦

**'486**

[FROM PAGE 19]

Most high-end '486 machines are capable of supporting these configurations. The newest generation of hard disks will make it possible for some notebook computers to offer users the storage necessary to use NeXTSTEP '486.

NeXT also expanded the choices for graphics support of the new OS, which will run on screens with resolutions from 640 by 480 pixels up to the NeXT standard MegaPixel Dis-

play. Most Super-VGA machines will be able to run NeXTSTEP in grayscale.

And while the first prototypes of a color '486 OS last January supported only a custom version of Dell's JAWS graphics standard, NeXT now reports that a range of off-the-shelf JAWS-like standards will be supported, including, but not limited to, Dell's JAWS, Chips and Technologies's Wingine, and certain LocalBus implementations. ♦

**Canon**

[FROM PAGE 21]

A third party is working with Canon on the OPI software. OPI allows users on client machines to work with low-resolution versions of large graphics files and

manipulate them for placement purposes. The full-resolution image would remain on the NeXT, to cut down on processing time, and be recalled for output to a high-resolution device. ♦

**To the editor: Sullivan botched it**

An item in Lt. Sullivan's column [July 1992] about Booz-Allen & Hamilton having "botched the job" at the L.A. Country Sheriff's Department was blatantly false and defamatory. In fact, Booz-Allen won the competitive solicitation for this project with

excellent technical qualifications, but the contract was never awarded and Booz-Allen never started work on the project because the department was not able to obtain funding.

Despite your editorial notice that the Lt. Sullivan column

appears without guidance from the *NeXTWORLD* staff, *NeXTWORLD* is a respected and widely read publication that must be responsible for the material it prints. Booz-Allen & Hamilton must insist on a full and prominent correction of this libelous material.

MARIE L. LERCH  
DIRECTOR, PR AND COMMUNICATIONS  
BOOZ-ALLEN & HAMILTON

**Change of porcelain in Microsoft throne room?**

**B**ack at the analysis desk at the Agency, Lt. Sullivan spends a lot of his time verifying intelligence reports from the field. A lot of them don't stand up to the truth test, as has been the case with most of the tips that periodically come in regarding Microsoft and NeXT. Until now, Bill Gates's statement that he would rather piss on NeXT than develop for it has been the operative policy.

Now, Microsoft might be changing fixtures in the executive washroom. Sullivan has received reliable reports that emissaries from Redmond have quietly contacted several well-known NeXT developers seeking help in porting one or more Microsoft applications to NeXTSTEP. Seems the world's sixth-richest man doesn't like sitting out of any software market, and he may have finally realized that there are real dollars to be collected from the NeXTSTEP table.

It's just one more sign of the excitement over NeXTSTEP '486, which returns to the front burner now that 3.0 is out the door. First priority is patching up relationships with OEM partners who have been neglected since the first wave of '486 euphoria early this year. Down in Texas, Sullivan heard rumblings of Dell's dissatisfaction with NeXT for talking with competitors before finishing contract negotiations. The rough spots have now been paved over with special drivers and other support code from Redwood City engineers.

Regarding NeXTSTEP 3.0, Sullivan found that beta testing the two prerelease versions was a welcome diversion. Unfortunately, he didn't find enough bugs to make the list of top testers who won prizes for their detective powers. The top ten winners, in order, were Pascal Chesnais, Simson Garfinkel, Piers Walter, Karl Kraft, Pete Clark, Mike Rutman, Ray Ryan, Andrew Loewenstern, Ron Antony, and Barry Lustig. The official contest ended in early August with Prerelease 2. What most people don't know is that there was also a PR3, which was shipped to only six developers, who had a scant four days to put it through its paces.

**R**emember the American Bar Association meeting in San Francisco this summer? While the press focused mainly on social and electoral politics, there was also some political skulduggery going on in the legal technology center. Inherent Technologies was there, showing prospective legal clients the advantages of NeXT. There were also plenty of Apple representatives hanging

around, which may explain how the list of lawyers who had signed up for a NeXT demo mysteriously disappeared. No matter. The word on NeXT seems to be spreading in the legal community: One of the biggest law firms in London has signed on for up to 1200 units.

And people say you can't trust lawyers. What about bankers? A former consultant to J.P. Morgan's emerging markets group told Sullivan the sad story behind the deal-that-wasn't. It seems that conservative MIS managers felt NeXT couldn't provide the total integration for a single worldwide solution. Maybe they forgot that investment bankers make money by taking risks. The big losers are the quants on Morgan's trading desk, who may now have trouble competing with more far-sighted investment houses. It will be interesting to see whether Morgan also loses its business managing some of NeXT's and Steve Jobs's personal funds.

One of the reasons cited by Morgan insiders was NeXT's lack of a coherent server strategy. Until now, NeXT has taken the posture of being "server agnostic." Now, with the Data General deal done, NeXT may be getting religion. Look for an announcement soon of comarketing deals with several other server manufacturers, including Solbourne and Auspex Systems.

**O**n the third-party front, Lighthouse Design has an interesting plan for Concurrence users. It's working on a filter that will read in files from Microsoft PowerPoint, one of the leading presentation apps for Windows and Mac, and convert them to Concurrence slide shows. Cross-platform sites are sure to be pleased, as they may also be by the ports underway of Serious Corporation's visual programming system and Xcelerated Systems's X Window-based Macintosh emulator, Liken.

Developers who may be rushing to prepare releases for NeXTWORLD Expo may have more time than they think. While the sponsors have been frustratingly quiet about their plans, Sullivan is certain that January is out and plans to keep his calendar clear for early March.

*Make sure you're on the best-dressed list when Expo rolls around. Steve-signed T-shirts are still available in exchange for verifiable tips. Call Sullivan's voice-mail at 415/978-3374 or send him a note at [sullivan@next-world.com](mailto:sullivan@next-world.com).*

**Lt. Sullivan**



MULTIGON TOOL • CA

100 LEVELS OF UNDO AND REDO • FREE FONTS • ON-SCREEN POSTSCRIPT LINES AND FILLS • LAYERS PALETTE • BUILT-IN COLOR SEPARATIONS • PASTE INSIDE



AS YOU'D EXPECT  
Fontographer® is  
praising this th  
and production  
And, f  
For the  
Altsys

TEXT ON A PATH • I



play. Most Super-VGA machines will be able to run NeXTSTEP in grayscale. And while the first prototypes of a color '486 OS last January supported only a custom version of Dell's JAWS graphics standard, NeXT now reports that a range of off-the-shelf JAWS-like standards will be supported, including, but not limited to, Dell's JAWS, Chips and Technologies's Wingine, and certain LocalBus implementations. ♦

manipulate them for placement purposes. The full-resolution image would remain on the NeXT, to cut down on processing time, and be recalled for output to a high-resolution device. ♦

appears without guidance from the NeXTWORLD staff, NeXTWORLD is a respected and widely read publication that must be responsible for the material it prints. Booz-Allen & Hamilton must insist on a full and prominent correction of this libelous material.  
MARIE L. LERCH  
DIRECTOR, PR AND COMMUNICATIONS  
BOOZ-ALLEN & HAMILTON

## one room?

rs who had signed up for a NeXT word on NeXT seems to be ggest law firms in London has

at about bankers? A former comp told Sullivan the sad story rative MIS managers felt NeXT e worldwide solution. Maybe bankers make money by taking quants on Morgan's trading ible competing with more far- t will be interesting to see s business managing some of onal funds.

by Morgan insiders was NeXT's rategy. Until now, NeXT has server agnostic." Now, with the T may be getting religion. Look f comarketing deals with sev- rers, including Solbourne and

Lighthouse Design has an ncurrence users. It's working d in files from Microsoft Power entation apps for Windows and ws. Cross-platform sites are orts underway of Serius Corpo- ted Systems's X Window-based

leases for NeXTWORLD Expo ponsors have been frustratingly nuary is out and plans to keep

n Expo rolls around. Steve- for verifiable tips. Call Sulli- a note at [sullivan@next-](mailto:sullivan@next-)

MULTIGON TOOL • CALLIGRAPHIC PEN • SAMPLE IMAGES • COLUMNS AND ROWS • COPYFIT • AUTOMATIC HYPHENATION • KERNING

EDIT IN PREVIEW • LINKED TEXT BLOCKS • DRAG AND DROP COLOR • VARIABLE WEIGHT PEN TOOL • TINT PANEL • AUTOMATIC REBLEND • STYLES • MARGINS



## Virtuoso draws interest.

AS YOU'D EXPECT OF AN EXCITING NEW GRAPHICS PROGRAM FROM ALTSYS, the creators of Fontographer® and Aldus FreeHand®, Virtuoso™ has NeXT™ users peering over our shoulder and praising this three-in-one masterpiece: the powerful PostScript® language drawing, text-handling and production software that outperforms any single page design program on any platform.



And, for all its sophistication, Virtuoso is easy to master.

For the best NeXT thing in graphic design, check with your software dealer. Or contact:  
Altsys Corporation • 269 W. Renner Road • Richardson, Texas 75080 • 214-680-2060.

**VIRTUOSO**  
The best NeXT thing.

TEXT ON A PATH • IMPORT/EXPORT ALDUS FREEHAND & ADOBE ILLUSTRATOR FILES • FREE TECH SUPPORT • AUTOTRACE • LEADING

Circle 22 on reader service card





# Pages\* Coming soon to a NeXT screen near you!

\*The New Paradigm in Intelligent Page Makeup and Document Processing.  
For Product Information call 619 685-7013  
Circle 59 on reader service card

## Hey

**NeXT HAS  
WITH NEW PU  
IT SEEKS A  
THROUGH |  
A**

BY C

Just as it took the  
tion to make a su  
out of the Macin-  
tosh, it has always  
seemed that pub-  
lishing could be t  
force to push Ne  
to the top of the l  
list. But for vario  
NeXT has never l  
compelling reason  
old systems in fav  
series of false star  
the original NeX  
seems to have the  
application softw  
make NeXT pub

ILLUSTRATIONS BY GORDON STUDER



## SPECIAL REPORT

# Hey Mac, Stop the Presses

**NeXT HAS AN IMMEDIATE EDGE  
WITH NEW PUBLISHING SOFTWARE, BUT  
IT SEEKS A LONG-TERM ADVANTAGE  
THROUGH MODULAR, EXTENSIBLE  
APPLICATIONS**

BY CONNIE GUGLIELMO

Just as it took the desktop-publishing revolution to make a success out of the Macintosh, it has always seemed that publishing could be the force to push NeXT to the top of the best-seller list. But for various reasons, NeXT has never been able to offer a compelling reason for publishers to discard their old systems in favor of black slabs. Now, after a series of false starts dating back to the rollout of the original NeXT machine, the company finally seems to have the combination of technology, application software, and marketing strategy to make NeXT publishing take off.

## The NeXT advantage

There has never been any question about NeXT's edge in the area of publishing. Among its greatest assets is the fact that it is a PostScript-based system through and through. With Adobe's PostScript driving output and Display PostScript driving the screen display, users enjoy one of the only computers that offers a what-you-see-is-really-what-you-get relationship between the screen and the printer.

Its other qualities are no less important. The NeXT's 400-dpi printer, driven directly from the CPU, provides fast, high-resolution printing; the NeXT Color Printer offers quality output at surprisingly low cost; the raw performance of the machine is extraordinary, permitting on-screen, real-time image manipulation and redrawing; NeXTSTEP 3.0 offers the industry-standard Pantone Matching System built in, as well as

AppleShare support so that the NeXT can be integrated into Macintosh networks; and lastly, the NeXT's multitasking environment makes it a prime platform for workgroup computing, of which desktop publishing is one of the most obvious examples.

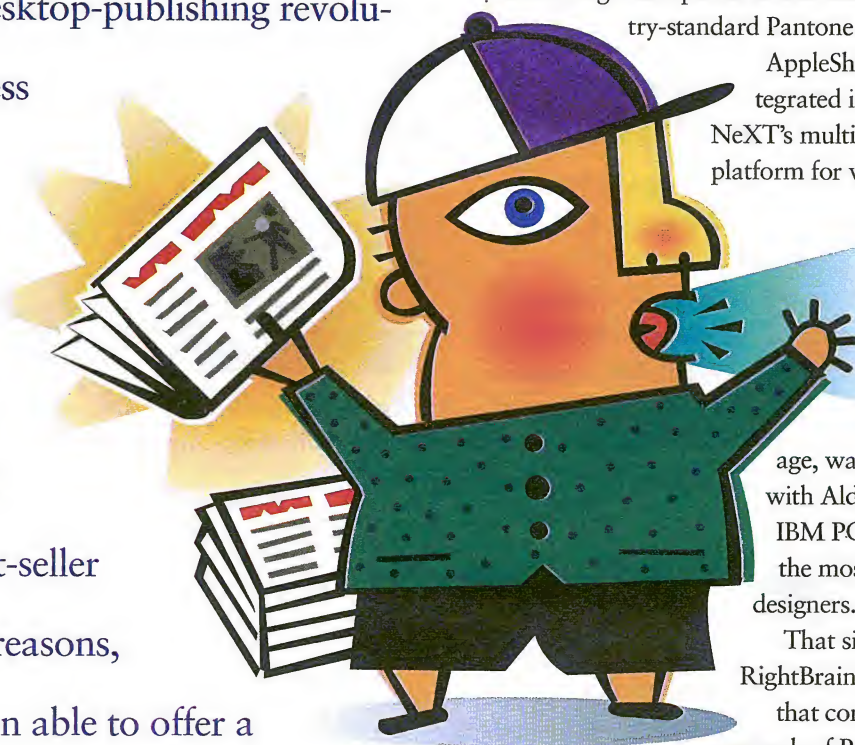
The catch? Until recently, there were few solid publishing applications available on the platform. Frame Technology's FrameMaker 3.0, a technical-publishing package, was neither designed nor able to compare with Aldus PageMaker (on the Macintosh and IBM PC) or QuarkXPress (for the Macintosh), the most popular tools used by publishers and designers.

That situation has changed with the arrival of RightBrain Software's PasteUp, a \$795 program that combines the easy-to-use pasteboard approach of PageMaker with the typographical control of QuarkXPress. Also, San Diego-based Pages Software and Archetype of Waltham, Massachusetts, have taken innovative approaches to page layout on the NeXT and are getting ready to ship their software.

Other software categories have also filled out. In image editing, Appsoft Image and Compose in Color from Unter Ecker Software promise to make publishers forget all about Adobe Photoshop. The illustration category is strengthened with the release of Altsys Virtuoso, and there is a broad selection of programs for typography, scanning, and output, as well as in the publishing-related areas of sound, video, and presentations (see "Tools of the Trade" in this issue).

## The strategy

Determined to capture the moment, NeXT has in recent months spelled out a strategy for conquering the professional publishing market that enables developers and customers to leverage work done in the NeXTSTEP





# POINT

## Modularity is NeXT's publishing advantage

BY PAUL TREVITHICK

Industry leaders have been talking about the coming age of modular applications for years. With its AppKit and Interface Builder, NeXT has taken us here, at least in the area of user-interface design.

To have modularity, there must be an application program interface (API) — a protocol that acts as a unifying framework. In the domain of publishing applications, Archetype has developed such a framework, the Document Engine (DE).

The DE can be thought of as a publishing-oriented extension to a computer's operating system. It provides at least four advantages:

**Rapid application development.** By using a standard document object that can reduce the effort of building the document-manipulation portions of an application, the DE allows publishing apps to be produced five times faster. They can also be developed by end users for whom creating a major application is otherwise unthinkable.

**Modular components.** Small apps can be built for vertical applications not addressed by the monolithic shrinkwrapped approach. These apps are themselves modular, and new objects and capabilities can be added to them.

**Portable documents.** Documents can be moved from workstation to workstation and from application to application and still be revisable. Users have their choice of application.

**Workgroup publishing.** Applications in a distributed network can edit the same document at the same time. Version control, journaling, archiving, and other capabilities can be easily added, since the document is its own database.

Of course, the DE is not the only engine technology relevant to the world of publishing. Image-processing engines such as Pixar's IceMan promise to revolutionize that application area; it offers a unifying framework for a certain class of applications.

It is not surprising that some developers have resisted the modular approach, since the advantages come at a price: You have to rewrite and restructure your application. Then again, switching to object-oriented programming in general has not been done without total rewrites either. ♦

PAUL TREVITHICK is president of Archetype Software.

## SPECIAL REPORT

operating environment. Called the NeXT Publishing Environment (NPE), NeXT's plan is to offer its customers everything from shrink-wrapped publishing solutions to object building blocks for creating custom applications.

Between these two extremes, NeXT sees an important new category of software called modular applications, which it defines as shrink-wrapped applications that may be customized to some degree, and application frameworks called engines that will serve as the base for custom applications built with an assortment of objects from third-party developers.

"In order for NeXT to be successful in a publishing environment, we needed to find a compelling advantage that is 500 percent better than our competitors," says Dave LaDuke, manager of publishing markets for NeXT. "The NPE concept is about leveraging our core strength, which is NeXTSTEP."

What NeXT's object-based system makes possible, in addition to rapid software development and tightly integrated software, is extensible applications.

"We think an important trend in software development is toward more modular software that can be modified either a little or a lot by customers, depending on what their needs are," says LaDuke.

NeXT is also emphasizing that it has no interest in going into "direct competition with the Macintosh in the desktop-publishing market," and instead will focus its efforts on the "professional end of the publishing market that is still 70 to 80 percent uncomputerized."

To succeed, however, NeXT will have to do a better job of describing the benefits of the customization strategy than it has done trying to spell it out to developers.

### The controversy

NPE wasn't always the broad-sweeping publishing vision that LaDuke describes today. When NeXT introduced NPE at the Seybold Seminars '92 publishing conference in late February, along with the NeXT Publishing Alliance (NPA), a group of NeXT developers who planned to produce products and support the NPE, several developers working on shrinkwrapped publishing software did not join in the applause (see the

sidebars "Point" and "Counterpoint").

At the time, NeXT downplayed shrink-wrapped applications, describing the NPE as "a building-block approach to publishing solutions. Instead of large, multifunction, monolithic applications, the NeXT Publishing Environment encourages smaller software that can be configured to meet individual customers' needs."

In addition, the company seemed to give prominence to Archetype. Also decrying "monolithic" applications, Archetype announced a Document Engine (DE) with a tool kit of ready-to-use objects that could be linked to form full-featured publishing applications. Archetype President Paul Trevithick says his company decided to build the DE after a meeting he and other developers had with NeXT's LaDuke in the fall of 1991.

Since the challenge was to go beyond, rather than reproduce, what had been done on the Macintosh, Archetype had decided that the only way to create a suite of extensible, highly integrated applications for professional publishers, as NeXT wanted, was to adopt an object approach that was more than "just grafting a little on to the side of a sheer cliff — a monolithic application," Trevithick says.

But NeXT's announcement left some developers, such as RightBrain's Glenn Reid, with the impression that Archetype's DE was the core of the NPE. At the time, Reid's company was at work on PasteUp, its eagerly anticipated page-layout program.

"What NPE stems from in my mind was that NeXT didn't have any publishing applications and they needed to have something happen," says Reid.

The NPE pronouncement also prompted Bruce F. Webster, chief technical officer for Pages Software, which has spent the past two years working on publishing tools for the NeXT, to draft a six-page white paper in April with ideas for making the NPE encompass all kinds of publishing applications, including off-the-shelf software. "There's no reason not to take the broader approach," says Webster. "It casts a wider net and doesn't cost anything."

To Webster and Reid, NPE also seemed to be out of step with what customers wanted.

"With Display PostScript, what you see is really what you get."

"With their initial concept was the Objects-R-Us approach," says Reid. "NeXT thought that they had the key objects that plugged together, but they would convince people to let them go."

But Pages felt that their business case for third-party objects, according to Webster, "for us is to separate out the key objects without giving away the whole nology. But how do we make a business case to develop and deploy a license to develop and deploy a product that supports a shrinkwrapped product?"

Eventually, even NeXT had made a major gaffe. When NeXT's developer advocate for publishing, joined the company earlier this year, "NeXT was trying to establish a vision for publishing, and the philosophy of NPE was to meet a lot of the unfilled needs of publishers. While modular software makes a lot of sense, it didn't make sense was that shrinkwrap software have a place in it."

Realizing that it hadn't done the job very well the first time, NeXT sponsored a conference for publishers in June at which CEO Steve Jobs announced the month-old NPE to include a variety of tools, from shrinkwrapped applications to object libraries.

Even under this broad approach, NeXT reiterated that its compelling advantage was offering customers solutions that were customizable. To that end, NeXT encouraged its shrinkwrapped developers to find some ways to extend the NPE and modify and enhance their applications.

"NPE as a modular system is a compromise between us and the Macintosh. We see a trend toward publishing solutions that are customizable, but we want mission-critical publishing solutions."

### To be continued

Convinced that its engine was the key to a publishing revolution, Archetype



SPECIAL REPORT

‘Counterpoint’).  
 I downplayed shrink-  
 describing the NPE as “a  
 ch to publishing solutions.  
 function, monolithic appli-  
 cation, publishing Environment  
 software that can be config-  
 ured to customers’ needs.”  
 company seemed to give  
 type. Also decrying “mono-  
 archetype announced a  
 3) with a tool kit of ready-  
 ild be linked to form full-  
 applications. Archetype Pres-  
 says his company decided  
 a meeting he and other  
 developers had with  
 NeXT’s LaDuke in the  
 fall of 1991.  
 Since the challenge  
 was to go beyond,  
 rather than reproduce,  
 what had been done on  
 the Macintosh, Arche-  
 type had decided that  
 the only way to create  
 a suite of extensible,  
 highly integrated appli-  
 cations for professional  
 wanted, was to adopt an  
 was more than “just graft-  
 de of a sheer cliff – a  
 n,” Trevithick says.  
 ouncement left some devel-  
 rain’s Glenn Reid, with the  
 etype’s DE was the core of  
 Reid’s company was at  
 eagerly anticipated page-  
 is from in my mind was  
 ve any publishing applica-  
 l to have something hap-  
 incement also prompted  
 f technical officer for Pages  
 spent the past two years  
 ig tools for the NeXT, to  
 e paper in April with ideas  
 encompass all kinds of pub-  
 including off-the-shelf soft-  
 ason not to take the broader  
 ster. “It casts a wider net  
 thing.”  
 Reid, NPE also seemed to  
 hat customers wanted.

“With their initial concept of NPE, the focus  
 was the Objects-R-Us approach,” says Webster.  
 “NeXT thought that they would provide a set of  
 key objects that plugged together, and that this  
 would convince people to buy NeXT systems.”  
 But Pages felt that there was no “compelling  
 business case for third-party developers to build  
 objects,” according to Webster. “The challenge  
 for us is to separate out key objects and license  
 them without giving away our proprietary tech-  
 nology. But how do we make money? Do you  
 license to develop and deploy? It’s far easier to  
 support a shrinkwrapped product than a devel-  
 oper product.”  
 Eventually, even NeXT acknowledged it  
 had made a major gaffe. When Julie Acosta,  
 NeXT’s developer  
 advocate for pub-  
 lishing, joined the  
 company earlier  
 this year, “NeXT  
 was trying to estab-  
 lish a vision for  
 publishing, and the  
 philosophy of NPE  
 was to meet a lot  
 of the unfilled  
 needs of publish-  
 ers. While modu-  
 lar software makes a lot of sense, what didn’t make  
 sense was that shrinkwrapped packages didn’t  
 have a place in it.”  
 Realizing that it hadn’t articulated its strat-  
 egy very well the first time around, NeXT spon-  
 sored a conference for publishing developers in  
 June at which CEO Steve Jobs redefined the five-  
 month-old NPE to include all publishing-related  
 tools, from shrinkwrapped applications to en-  
 gines to object libraries.  
 Even under this broader vision, NeXT reit-  
 erated that its compelling advantage remained  
 with offering customers software that is cus-  
 tomizable. To that end, says Acosta, NeXT will  
 encourage its shrinkwrapped-software develop-  
 ers to find some ways to allow customers to  
 modify and enhance their products.  
 “NPE as a modular solution differentiates  
 between us and the Macintosh,” Acosta says.  
 “We see a trend toward people who want cus-  
 tomizable solutions, but not everyone is going to  
 want mission-critical publishing applications.”  
**To be continued . . .**  
 Convinced that its engine will be part of the next  
 publishing revolution, Archetype released a beta

“The professional  
 end of the  
 publishing market is  
 still 70 to 80 percent  
 uncomputerized.”

version in July and said it would continue to  
 modify the DE for six to nine months. Trevithick  
 sees two business models for selling the engine:  
 Customers can buy the DE for \$150 per user,  
 and then buy publishing applications developed  
 by Archetype and others that will be driven by  
 the engine; or they can buy DE-compatible  
 objects and applications, both with and with-  
 out the DE, directly from developers. “We’re  
 open to suggestions about licensing and royal-  
 ties,” says Trevithick.  
 Pages’s Webster was also bolstered enough  
 by the June developer conference that he is lend-  
 ing a hand in the evolution of the NPE. Webster  
 has teamed with a group of developers to pro-  
 pose protocols for file formats and interchange  
 standards.  
 But Reid of  
 RightBrain re-  
 mains skeptical  
 of the NPE strat-  
 egy and believes  
 that NeXT is  
 wrong not to  
 take the Macin-  
 tosh head-on in  
 publishing envi-  
 ronments.  
 He empha-  
 sizes the importance of having Display Post-  
 Script built in to the NeXT, as well as built-in  
 support for TIFF and EPS file formats. “Apple  
 is still trying to catch up in the imaging-model  
 end of the world, and there is no other platform  
 in the world where you can copy and paste EPS  
 files between applications,” Reid says.  
 With its new, broader definition of NPE,  
 NeXT seems ready finally to compete for elec-  
 tronic-publishing desktops. With a robust set of  
 shrinkwrapped applications, it hopes to win in  
 head-to-head matchups with other publishing  
 platforms. With its longer-range strategy for  
 modular applications, NeXT is setting a frame-  
 work for the future of professional publishing.  
 The market will fill in the blanks. ♦

CONNIE GUGLIELMO is news editor  
 of NeXTWORLD Extra. She can be reached at  
 connieg@nextworld.com.

COUNTERPOINT

Technology is great,  
 but people buy products

BY GLENN REID

If people wanted object-oriented, modular, engine-  
 based publishing applications, they would ask for  
 them. But they don’t. What they do ask for every  
 day is tried-and-true shrinkwrapped applications.  
 Ordinary people don’t care about technology;  
 they just want good products. They don’t buy injec-  
 tion-molded plastic and extruded aluminum; they  
 buy Hondas and Harley-Davidsons. There’s a lot of  
 talk about “custom applications,” but that’s only  
 because there isn’t anything else to talk about.  
 NeXT continues to be plagued by the same  
 chicken-and-egg conundrum that exists for any  
 new computer manufacturer: People don’t buy  
 computers without software, and people don’t  
 develop software without a lot of computers in the  
 market. Today, there are a few great NeXT devel-  
 opers shipping excellent products, and a lot of  
 weak ports of old technology. There are still 15 or  
 20 absolutely critical applications that are missing.  
 The need is especially acute in the area of page  
 layout and publishing. The NeXT is a natural-born  
 publishing machine, as the advertisements from a  
 couple of years ago pointed out. The only problem:  
 no applications. People want QuarkXPress, but  
 unfortunately (or fortunately, given that it’s old  
 technology) it doesn’t exist on the NeXT platform.  
 We at RightBrain believe we’re filling that gap with  
 our PasteUp page-layout application.  
 Nobody argues with me when I tell them that  
 the NeXT platform is the best computer in the world  
 today. If the NeXT were a high-end Macintosh and  
 all it did was run Mac software, it would sell in the  
 hundreds of thousands, because it is, quite sim-  
 ply, a lot better than any of the Macintosh line. And  
 it’s cheaper besides.  
 Instead, we all console ourselves because a  
 few big companies are buying NeXTs to develop  
 in-house software. That’s fine, but nobody is really  
 going to get serious about the computer until  
 there’s great software available for it.  
 NeXT already provides a dazzling array of tech-  
 nology that nobody quite understands. We don’t  
 need more bewildering technology; we need lots  
 of great applications. NeXT really is a better Mac-  
 intosh – just what the public wants it to be. ♦

GLENN REID is president of RightBrain  
 Software.



# POINT

## Modularity is NeXT's publishing advantage

BY PAUL TREVITHICK

Industry leaders have been talking about the coming age of modular applications for years. With its AppKit and Interface Builder, NeXT has taken us there, at least in the area of user-interface design.

To have modularity, there must be an application program interface (API) – a protocol that acts as a unifying framework. In the domain of publishing applications, Archetype has developed such a framework, the Document Engine (DE).

The DE can be thought of as a publishing-oriented extension to a computer's operating system. It provides at least four advantages:

**Rapid application development.** By using a standard document object that can reduce the effort of building the document-manipulation portions of an application, the DE allows publishing apps to be produced five times faster. They can also be developed by end users for whom creating a major application is otherwise unthinkable.

**Modular components.** Small apps can be built for vertical applications not addressed by the monolithic shrinkwrapped approach. These apps are themselves modular, and new objects and capabilities can be added to them.

**Portable documents.** Documents can be moved from workstation to workstation and from application to application and still be revisable. Users have their choice of application.

**Workgroup publishing.** Applications in a distributed network can edit the same document at the same time. Version control, journaling, archiving, and other capabilities can be easily added, since the document is its own database.

Of course, the DE is not the only engine technology relevant to the world of publishing. Image-processing engines such as Pixar's IceMan promise to revolutionize that application area; it offers a unifying framework for a certain class of applications.

It is not surprising that some developers have resisted the modular approach, since the advantages come at a price: You have to rewrite and restructure your application. Then again, switching to object-oriented programming in general has not been done without total rewrites either. ♦

PAUL TREVITHICK is president of Archetype Software.

## SPECIAL REPORT

operating environment. Called the NeXT Publishing Environment (NPE), NeXT's plan is to offer its customers everything from shrink-wrapped publishing solutions to object building blocks for creating custom applications.

Between these two extremes, NeXT sees an important new category of software called modular applications, which it defines as shrink-wrapped applications that may be customized to some degree, and application frameworks called engines that will serve as the base for custom applications built with an assortment of objects from third-party developers.

"In order for NeXT to be successful in a publishing environment, we needed to find a compelling advantage that is 500 percent better

than our competitors'," says Dave LaDuke, manager of publishing markets for NeXT. "The NPE concept is about leveraging our core strength, which is NeXTSTEP."

What NeXT's object-based system makes possible, in addition to rapid software development and tightly integrated software, is extensible applications.

"We think an important trend in software development is toward more modular software that can be modified either a little or a lot by customers, depending on what their needs are," says LaDuke.

NeXT is also emphasizing that it has no interest in going into "direct competition with the Macintosh in the desktop-publishing market," and instead will focus its efforts on the "professional end of the publishing market that is still 70 to 80 percent uncomputerized."

To succeed, however, NeXT will have to do a better job of describing the benefits of the customization strategy than it has done trying to spell it out to developers.

### The controversy

NPE wasn't always the broad-sweeping publishing vision that LaDuke describes today. When NeXT introduced NPE at the Seybold Seminars '92 publishing conference in late February, along with the NeXT Publishing Alliance (NPA), a group of NeXT developers who planned to produce products and support the NPE, several developers working on shrinkwrapped publishing software did not join in the applause (see the

sidebars "Point" and "Counterpoint").

At the time, NeXT downplayed shrink-wrapped applications, describing the NPE as "a building-block approach to publishing solutions. Instead of large, multifunction, monolithic applications, the NeXT Publishing Environment encourages smaller software that can be configured to meet individual customers' needs."

In addition, the company seemed to give prominence to Archetype. Also decrying "monolithic" applications, Archetype announced a Document Engine (DE) with a tool kit of ready-to-use objects that could be linked to form full-featured publishing applications. Archetype President Paul Trevithick says his company decided to build the DE after a meeting he and other

developers had with NeXT's LaDuke in the fall of 1991.

Since the challenge was to go beyond, rather than reproduce, what had been done on the Macintosh, Archetype had decided that the only way to create a suite of extensible, highly integrated applications for professional

publishers, as NeXT wanted, was to adopt an object approach that was more than "just grafting a little on to the side of a sheer cliff – a monolithic application," Trevithick says.

But NeXT's announcement left some developers, such as RightBrain's Glenn Reid, with the impression that Archetype's DE was the core of the NPE. At the time, Reid's company was at work on PasteUp, its eagerly anticipated page-layout program.

"What NPE stems from in my mind was that NeXT didn't have any publishing applications and they needed to have something happen," says Reid.

The NPE pronouncement also prompted Bruce F. Webster, chief technical officer for Pages Software, which has spent the past two years working on publishing tools for the NeXT, to draft a six-page white paper in April with ideas for making the NPE encompass all kinds of publishing applications, including off-the-shelf software. "There's no reason not to take the broader approach," says Webster. "It casts a wider net and doesn't cost anything."

To Webster and Reid, NPE also seemed to be out of step with what customers wanted.

"With their initial concept it was the Objects-R-Us approach," says Reid. "NeXT thought that they were selling key objects that plugged together and would convince people to buy."

But Pages felt that there was no business case for third-party objects, according to Webster. "For us is to separate out key objects without giving away the technology. But how do we make a license to develop and deploy support a shrinkwrapped product?"

Eventually, even NeXT had made a major gaffe. When NeXT's developer advocate for publishing, joined the company earlier this year, "NeXT was trying to establish a vision for publishing, and the philosophy of NPE was to meet a lot of the unfilled needs of publishers. While modular software makes a lot of sense, it didn't make sense was that shrinkwrapped software have a place in it."

Realizing that it hadn't done its job very well the first time, NeXT sponsored a conference for publishers in June at which CEO Steve Jobs announced the month-old NPE to include tools, from shrinkwrapped applications to object libraries.

Even under this broad approach, NeXT created that its compelling advantage was with offering customers so much that was customizable. To that end, say Webster, encourage its shrinkwrapped developers to find some ways to a customize and modify and enhance their products.

"NPE as a modular software environment between us and the Macintosh is a trend toward customizable solutions, but not mission-critical publishing."

### To be continued

Convinced that its engine-driven publishing revolution, Archetype

"With Display PostScript, what you see is really what you get."



## SPECIAL REPORT

"Counterpoint").

T downplayed shrink-, describing the NPE as "a rich to publishing solutions. (function, monolithic applying Environment ftware that can be configal customers' needs." ompany seemed to give ype. Also decrying "monomchetype announced a E) with a tool kit of readyld be linked to form fullapplications. Archetype Presays his company decided a meeting he and other developers had with NeXT's LaDuke in the fall of 1991.

Since the challenge was to go beyond, rather than reproduce, what had been done on the Macintosh, Archetype had decided that the only way to create a suite of extensible, highly integrated applications for professional wanted, was to adopt an was more than "just graftide of a sheer cliff — a n," Trevithick says.

ouncement left some develrain's Glenn Reid, with the etype's DE was the core of , Reid's company was at eagerly anticipated page-

is from in my mind was e any publishing applica- l to have something hap-

ncement also prompted f technical officer for Pages spent the past two years ig tools for the NeXT, to e paper in April with ideas encompass all kinds of pubncluding off-the-shelf softison not to take the broader ster. "It casts a wider net hing."

Reid, NPE also seemed to hat customers wanted.

"With their initial concept of NPE, the focus was the Objects-R-Us approach," says Webster. "NeXT thought that they would provide a set of key objects that plugged together, and that this would convince people to buy NeXT systems."

But Pages felt that there was no "compelling business case for third-party developers to build objects," according to Webster. "The challenge for us is to separate out key objects and license them without giving away our proprietary technology. But how do we make money? Do you license to develop and deploy? It's far easier to support a shrinkwrapped product than a developer product."

Eventually, even NeXT acknowledged it had made a major gaffe. When Julie Acosta, NeXT's developer advocate for publishing, joined the company earlier this year, "NeXT was trying to establish a vision for publishing, and the philosophy of NPE was to meet a lot of the unfilled needs of publishers. While modular software makes a lot of sense, what didn't make sense was that shrinkwrapped packages didn't have a place in it."

Realizing that it hadn't articulated its strategy very well the first time around, NeXT sponsored a conference for publishing developers in June at which CEO Steve Jobs redefined the five-month-old NPE to include all publishing-related tools, from shrinkwrapped applications to engines to object libraries.

Even under this broader vision, NeXT reiterated that its compelling advantage remained with offering customers software that is customizable. To that end, says Acosta, NeXT will encourage its shrinkwrapped-software developers to find some ways to allow customers to modify and enhance their products.

"NPE as a modular solution differentiates between us and the Macintosh," Acosta says. "We see a trend toward people who want customizable solutions, but not everyone is going to want mission-critical publishing applications."

### To be continued . . .

Convinced that its engine will be part of the next publishing revolution, Archetype released a beta

version in July and said it would continue to modify the DE for six to nine months. Trevithick sees two business models for selling the engine: Customers can buy the DE for \$150 per user, and then buy publishing applications developed by Archetype and others that will be driven by the engine; or they can buy DE-compatible objects and applications, both with and without the DE, directly from developers. "We're open to suggestions about licensing and royalties," says Trevithick.

Pages's Webster was also bolstered enough by the June developer conference that he is lending a hand in the evolution of the NPE. Webster has teamed with a group of developers to propose protocols for file formats and interchange standards.

But Reid of RightBrain remains skeptical of the NPE strategy and believes that NeXT is wrong not to take the Macintosh head-on in publishing environments.

He emphasizes the importance of having Display PostScript built in to the NeXT, as well as built-in support for TIFF and EPS file formats. "Apple is still trying to catch up in the imaging-model end of the world, and there is no other platform in the world where you can copy and paste EPS files between applications," Reid says.

With its new, broader definition of NPE, NeXT seems ready finally to compete for electronic-publishing desktops. With a robust set of shrinkwrapped applications, it hopes to win in head-to-head matchups with other publishing platforms. With its longer-range strategy for modular applications, NeXT is setting a framework for the future of professional publishing. The market will fill in the blanks. ♦

CONNIE GUGLIELMO is news editor of NeXTWORLD Extra. She can be reached at [connieg@nextworld.com](mailto:connieg@nextworld.com).

## COUNTERPOINT

Technology is great,  
but people buy products

BY GLENN REID

If people wanted object-oriented, modular, engine-based publishing applications, they would ask for them. But they don't. What they do ask for every day is tried-and-true shrinkwrapped applications.

Ordinary people don't care about technology; they just want good products. They don't buy injection-molded plastic and extruded aluminum; they buy Hondas and Harley-Davidsons. There's a lot of talk about "custom applications," but that's only because there isn't anything else to talk about.

NeXT continues to be plagued by the same chicken-and-egg conundrum that exists for any new computer manufacturer: People don't buy computers without software, and people don't develop software without a lot of computers in the market. Today, there are a few great NeXT developers shipping excellent products, and a lot of weak ports of old technology. There are still 15 or 20 absolutely critical applications that are missing.

The need is especially acute in the area of page layout and publishing. The NeXT is a natural-born publishing machine, as the advertisements from a couple of years ago pointed out. The only problem: no applications. People want QuarkXPress, but unfortunately (or fortunately, given that it's old technology) it doesn't exist on the NeXT platform. We at RightBrain believe we're filling that gap with our PasteUp page-layout application.

Nobody argues with me when I tell them that the NeXT platform is the best computer in the world today. If the NeXT were a high-end Macintosh and all it did was run Mac software, it would sell in the hundreds of thousands, because it is, quite simply, a lot better than any of the Macintosh line. And it's cheaper besides.

Instead, we all console ourselves because a few big companies are buying NeXTs to develop in-house software. That's fine, but nobody is really going to get serious about the computer until there's great software available for it.

NeXT already provides a dazzling array of technology that nobody quite understands. We don't need more bewildering technology; we need lots of great applications. NeXT really is a better Macintosh — just what the public wants it to be. ♦

GLENN REID is president of RightBrain Software.



# Tools of the Trade

**A CORNUCOPIA OF PRODUCTS FOR CREATION, DESIGN, AND PRODUCTION FITS THE BILL FOR ALMOST ANY NEXT PUBLISHING PROJECT**

## CREATION

No matter how complex, most publications consist of just three things: body text, graphics, and display type. Most likely, you will create each of these elements in a separate application, eventually combining them in a page-layout program. Because of the high degree of integration on the NeXT computer, this approach is less fraught with frustration than it is on other platforms. NeXT's adoption of PostScript and standards such as TIFF, EPS, RTE, and RenderMan's RIB file format, make it a simple matter to exchange files and incorporate existing libraries of fonts and clip art into a layout.

## Text

Preparing text means either sticking with **WriteNow**, which has become the standard simply because it was once bundled with all NeXT hardware, or opting for the more full-featured **WordPerfect**. Unfortunately, this choice is less of a no-brainer than it may appear.

choice if you want to stay with one program. The program includes a full complement of word-processing features, including a browser-style thesaurus, style sheets, table-of-contents and macro generation, and its graphics support is a big improvement over **WriteNow**. **WordPerfect** uses a frame-based approach to graphics that is highly suited to DTP. You can anchor captions to frames, choose from a variety of border and background styles, and precisely position them on the page. Text wraps automatically around placed graphics and you can adjust the offset of the wrap.

If San Diego-based Paragon Concepts follows up on its intentions to deliver **Nisus for NeXT**, we can look forward to such features as noncontiguous text selection, drawing tools, and a full-blown macro language.

## Graphics

Professional graphic designers will find nothing lacking in **Adobe Illustrator** and **Altsys Virtuoso**, while occasional artists will probably gravitate toward **Appsoft Draw** and **Stone Design's Create**.

**Adobe Illustrator** was one of the first programs to bring PostScript power to the user, becoming a standard tool for designers working in the emerging field of desktop publishing. With the NeXT version, **Illustrator** has, in a sense, come home again. Display PostScript lets you work on-screen in illustration mode, seeing the results of your changes as you make them. There's also a much greater correspondence between what appears on the

Recently arrived **Virtuoso** is expected to provide some serious competition for **Illustrator** by bringing to the

drawing table advanced tools for managing layers, color blending, text handling, and built-in support for the pressure-sensitive **Wacom** tablet. Like **Illustrator**, **Virtuoso** was also derived from a Mac program, **Aldus FreeHand**, but its original designers at **Altsys** have taken the program in new and surprising directions. Despite its power, **Virtuoso** is easier to use than **Illustrator**, particularly when it comes to freestyle drawing and applying gradient fills. Unique control over patterns, textures, and border styles puts **Virtuoso** over the top.

**Appsoft Draw** is designed for the businessperson who has to create the occasional org chart, flyer, presentation, or newsletter. But there are features, like the ability to bind text to an arbitrary path, that rival those of high-end packages. **Draw's** sophisticated handling of **TIFF**

Many users will be more than content with **WriteNow**, which has won accolades for its speed, straightforward interface, and general philosophy of including most of the features needed by most of the people most of the time. **WriteNow's** ruler-based formatting is easy to grasp, and basic features such as spell checking, search-and-replace, word count, mail-merge, and multiple headers and footers are well implemented. Graphics support is weak, however, and the program lacks high-end features such as a glossary, a thesaurus, style sheets, or tables.

**WordPerfect's** approach to multiple columns, style sheets, and graphics makes it a superior

**THE HSD SCAN-X COLOR HAS ITS OWN POWERSCAN DRIVER SOFTWARE.**

and what comes streaming out of your laser printer. You can create original artwork using **Illustrator's** precise Bezier tools or rely on the **Autotrace** tool to turn scanned images into line art. Even nonartists can use **Illustrator** to convert any **Adobe Type 1** font into an editable outline, which can be skewed, rotated, or blended to create new type effects.

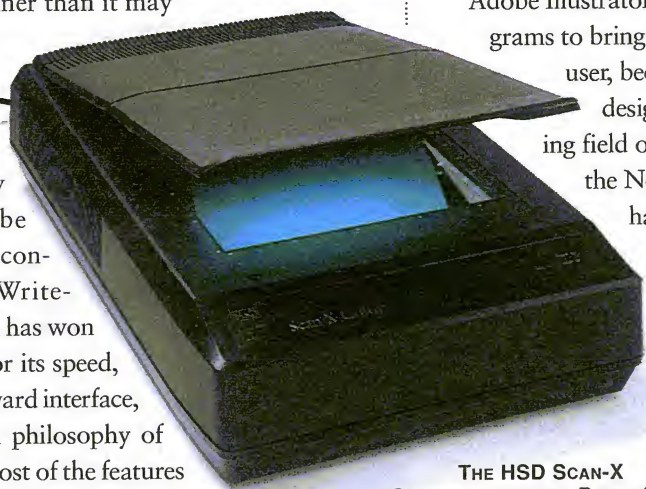


ILLUSTRATION  
TIFF FILE  
PUBLISHED

ONCE SCANNED  
CAN BE CROPPED  
IN



SPECIAL REPORT

e  
d Virtuoso is  
le some  
on  
  
ir-  
ived  
Aldus  
iginal designers at Altsys  
am in new and surprising  
s power, Virtuoso is easier  
r, particularly when it  
awing and applying gradi-  
rol over patterns, textures,  
ts Virtuoso over the top.  
designed for the business-  
eate the occasional org  
ion, or newsletter. But there  
bility to bind text to an  
val those of high-end pack-  
ated handling of TIFF

ILLUSTRATIONS SAVED AS EPS OR  
TIFF FILES CAN BE IMPORTED INTO  
PUBLISHED DOCUMENTS.



ONCE SCANNED, PHOTOGRAPHS  
CAN BE CROPPED, SCALED, AND  
MANIPULATED.

images, including masking and the ability to adjust brightness and contrast levels, lets you prepare scanned images like photographs for inclusion in a publication.

Stone Design's Create is a truly enabling piece of software that brings the power of PostScript effects to the novice user.

Create can be used to produce dazzling display type, colorful logos, and more, using standard drawing tools and a series of interactive inspectors.

Lighthouse Design's Diagram, one of the first drawing programs to appear on the NeXT, is still a good choice if you frequently need to reuse elements in your layouts or prepare org charts for a company in which things are perpetually in a state of flux.

Scanning

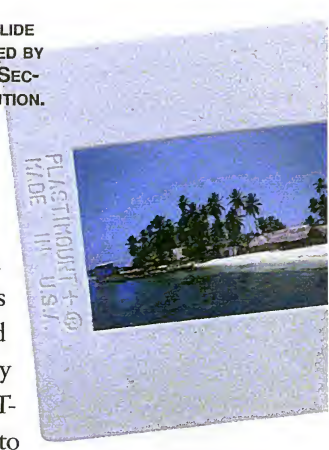
To use photographs or video images in your document, they must be digitized with any of a variety of types of scanners.

If you work only in grayscale and do not foresee the need for color capabilities in the future, there are some excellent monochrome flatbed scanners on the NeXT market. These units, equipped with smoothly usable software, will scan in flat, reflective art like photographs and store these images as TIFF or EPS files on your hard drive. Products like the Canon IX-30F Image Scanner and the HSD Scan-X Professional are reasonably priced (from \$1545 to \$2195) and have plenty of resolution (typically 400 to 600 dpi) to handle most any task.

If your source images are generally color photographs, choose a color flatbed scanner like the Epson ES300C, the Hewlett-Packard ScanJet IIc, or the HSD Scan-X Color. A separate NeXT driver is available (and needed) for the Epson and HP models. For the Epson, get Second Glance's ScanTastic or Goldleaf Publishing's eXTRASCAN; for the ScanJet, try Qscan from Pixelution. Each program provides color-correction capabilities along with scanning controls. Volume shipments of



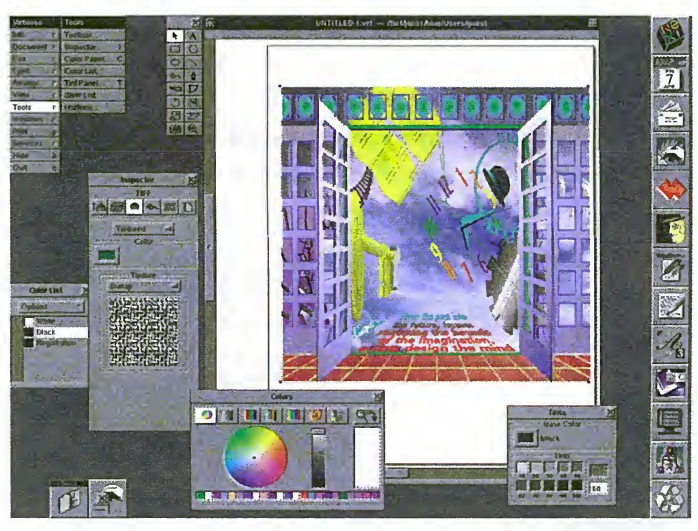
NIKON AND MICROTEK SLIDE  
SCANNERS ARE SUPPORTED BY  
NEXT SOFTWARE FROM SEC-  
OND GLANCE AND PIXELUTION.



color scanners have driven their prices down.

If you already have a flatbed scanner, perhaps attached to another kind of computer, then you may only need to get a NeXT-STEP interface in order to take advantage of it on your NeXT. Interfaces are available, or in development, for the Microtek 600Z, the Sharp JX-600, and the Apple One Scanner, among others.

A new twist on the color flatbed scanner is the Canon CJ-10, which provides 400-dpi color scanning, 400-dpi color bubble-jet printing, and color copying in one unit for about \$10,000. Contact Goldleaf for driver software.



ALTSYS VIRTUOSO COMBINES ADVANCED ILLUSTRATION FEATURES WITH TEXT HANDLING FOR SINGLE-PAGE LAYOUTS.

If your source material is 35mm transparencies, you will need a slide scanner rather than a flatbed. Second Glance's ScanTastic will drive the Nikon LS3500AF, while Pixelution's Qscan works with the Microtek 1850.

Interfaces are also available for high-end drum scanners. Goldleaf Publishing provides



driver software for a desktop drum scanner from Howtek. If you want your NeXT to speak directly to one of the big, professional drum-scanning systems from Crosfield, DS, Hell, or Itek, you will need the **CenturLink** hardware and **ImagLink** software system from Talus Imaging.

## Imaging

Often, source material is not flat like a photo or a slide. Objects like a cat or a piece of marble can be photographed and then scanned, but some of the visual depth may be lost. An overhead scanner or a CCD (charge-coupled device) camera is designed to scan in vignettes. The Photometrics CCD Camera system can work with a NeXT using the **Photon** interface from Dazzl. Alternatively, consider Opto-Tech GmbH's **OPTOSCAN** professional line of overhead repro scanners or Rollei Digital ScanPack for the RolleiFlex 6000 series of professional cameras.

You can also input live images using video-capture hardware. Metaresearch offers its monochrome **Digital Eye** or **Color Digital Eye** for this purpose. They plug into the DSP port on any model NeXT workstation. If you have invested in a NeXTcube, you can put one of its NeXTbus slots to work with a **NeXTdimension Board** from NeXT. This combination 32-bit color card and video input/output board can capture video from a wide range of sources.

# X

ADOBE GARAMOND BOLD IS AMONG THE TYPEFACES COLLECTED BY ADOBE FOR NeXT.

## Clip art

Because nearly all NeXT applications accept graphics in EPS and TIFF formats, NeXT users can take advantage of a wide variety of existing clip-art libraries. Many of these collections are on CD-ROM, so you'll need a CD-ROM drive to take full advantage of them. A few companies offer NeXT-specific collections on floppy disk.

TIFF is the preferred format for finely detailed images, but these images take up a lot of room on disk, are more difficult to modify, and suffer from a loss of quality when scaled.

For more flexible functionality, you'll want to use EPS-format art. EPS images can be opened and modified in **Illustrator** or **Virtuoso**. **T/Maker** has long offered a version of its popular **ClickArt** collection for the NeXT, which includes over 400 EPS images.

Totem Graphics's **Color Clip Art** is a similar collection of 1248 images on CD-ROM. **MicroMaps's MapArt** is a more specialized collection, consisting of over 5MB of global, national, and regional maps. **Point of View Computing's Elegance** is a unique collection of border designs, decorative elements, and embellishments. And don't overlook **Digital Webster**, which contains hundreds of TIFF images of animals, musical instruments, and architectural elements.

## Type

To give your document a professional look, you'll want to use appropriate typefaces and pay close attention to letterspacing and leading. **Adobe TouchType** helps you do this in the most intuitive way possible, by treating each letterform as a graphic that can be freely moved about on the screen. **Vivid Publishing's TypeView** provides a window into your type collection, allowing you to view the entire character set of a particular font, access an unusual character, or get information about kerning pairs.

For the fonts themselves, look for NeXT versions of the **Adobe Plus Pack** and **Type Sets 1, 2, and 3**. Other fonts from the Adobe catalog (over 1200 fonts) are available by calling authorized distributor **RightBrain Software's Font Hot Line** at 800/525-3668.

## DESIGN

### Page layout

The goal of any publishing project is to bring all of the elements of a design together in a page layout on the screen. Along with the development of PostScript, it was the arrival of page-layout programs like **Aldus PageMaker**, **QuarkXPress**, and **Ventura Publisher** that defined the application called desktop publishing.

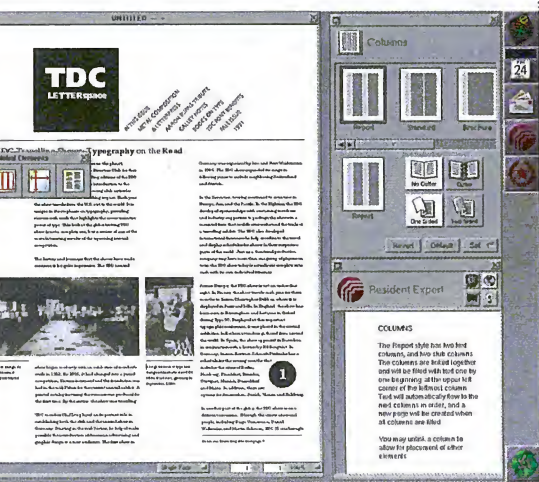
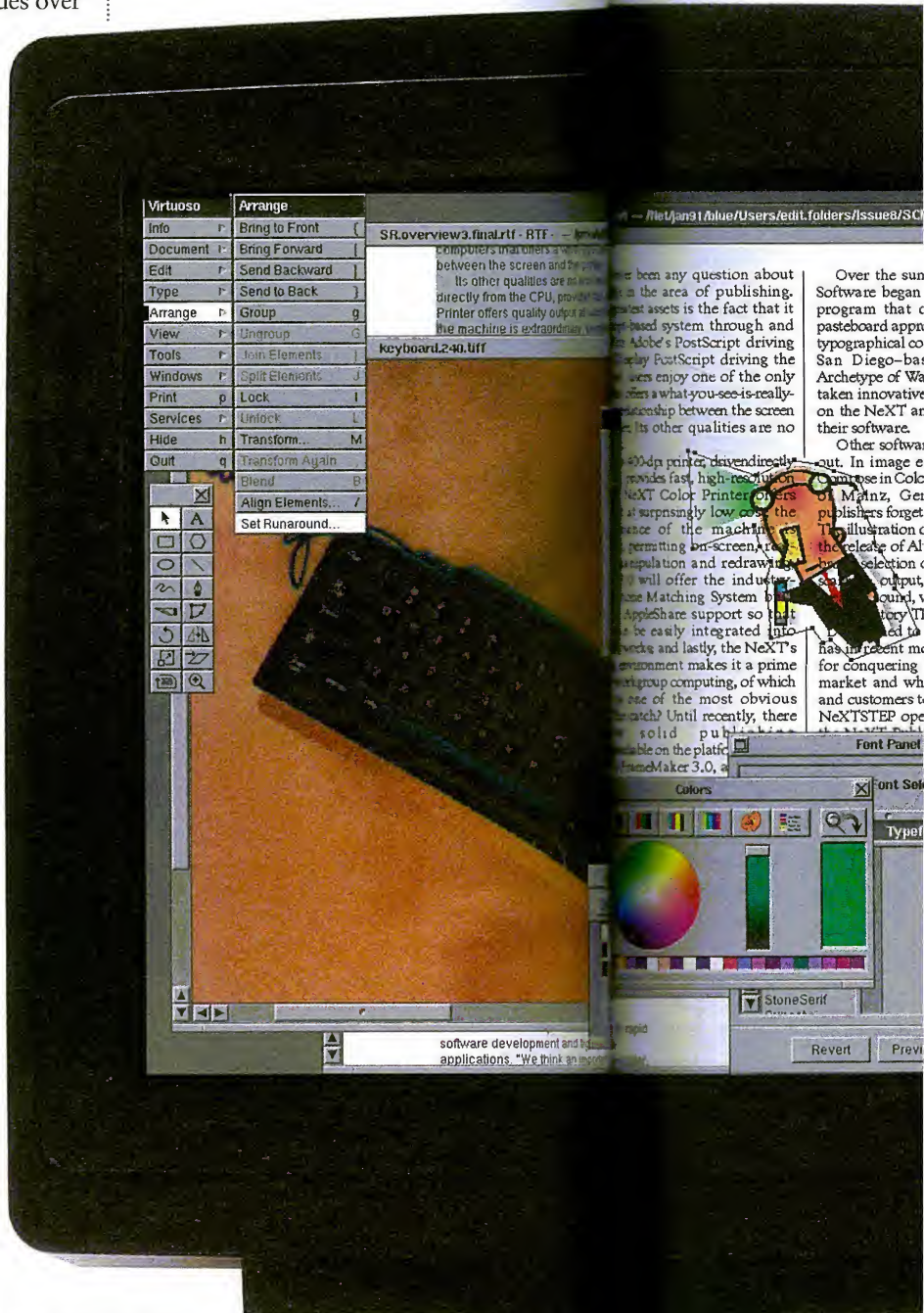
None of these programs is available for the NeXT, and until recently there hasn't been a good substitute for them. Now, four page-layout programs have either shipped or are in beta testing. Together with several existing document-editing programs, they make NeXT a viable publishing platform for the first time.

The first of the new NeXT page-layout pro-

grams to reach market is **Pas Brain Software**. It is positioned as a professional design, corporate layout package, suited for rich professional design, corporate or general productivity.

**RightBrain** says that **Pas** thing **PageMaker** or **XPress** may do it differently. Thus, it and type handling in general **Quark's**, but it treats text like to be scaled, rotated, or skewed.

The program has won k mentation of NeXT program including direct manipulation drop capabilities. Not only c ics and text, but colors, attri be simply dropped on a pag ing an object is as easy as cli



THE PAGES BY PAGES USER INTERFACE GROUPS 26 PAGE ELEMENTS UNDER SIX BASIC PALETTES.

TEXT, IMAGES, AND ILLUSTRATIONS COME TOGETHER UNDER THE CONTROL OF A PAGE-LAYOUT PROGRAM.



SPECIAL REPORT

DESIGN

publishing project is to bring a design together in a page. Along with the development was the arrival of page-layout systems for the NeXT: Aldus PageMaker, QuarkXPress Publisher that defined the desktop publishing. Programs is available for the NeXT there hasn't been a choice. Now, four page-layout systems either shipped or are in beta with several existing documents, they make NeXT a viable platform for the first time. The new NeXT page-layout pro-

grams to reach market is PasteUp from RightBrain Software. It is positioned as a general-purpose layout package, suited equally for graphics-rich professional design, corporate publishing, or general productivity. RightBrain says that PasteUp can do anything PageMaker or XPress can do, though it may do it differently. Thus, its kerning, tracking, and type handling in general is as precise as Quark's, but it treats text like any other object, to be scaled, rotated, or skewed. The program has won kudos for its implementation of NeXT programming principles, including direct manipulation and drag-and-drop capabilities. Not only can you drag graphics and text, but colors, attributes, and styles can be simply dropped on a page element. Selecting an object is as easy as clicking any portion

of it, regardless of its layer. Among PasteUp's other strengths are its ability to search and replace, infinite undo, and multiple views of the same document at up to 1600-percent magnification. The flip side of PasteUp's carte-blanche approach to page design is a layout program from Pages Software, which after several years in the making is close to release under the name Pages by Pages. It guides users to produce well-designed business documents by limiting their choices to a preset range provided in a companion "design model." Pages by Pages will ship with seven design models, most aimed at corporate design (other models will be available separately from Pages and third parties). A separate program, the Pages Designer Edition, is used to create models.

Each model contains rules for typeface control, column layout, headline styling, and other elements that make up a page design. The idea is that an organization will use the product to standardize on a common look for all its documents. The constrained approach also allows users to create attractive designs easily, with a fairly flat learning curve. The Pages user interface groups 26 page elements under six basic palettes. All elements are dragged and dropped on the page, and they interact appropriately. For example, a subhead will know that it lives in a column, so it scales to the column width.

Once users are comfortable with a design model, they have several ways to expand or change it. Every element has an inspector with controls to adjust the behavior of the element. Users may also alter a design model by overriding one or more rules, and then saving it as a style sheet. They can also create a design model from scratch with the Designer Edition.

Pages believes it has hit on a fundamentally new approach to page design. It is aimed squarely at business publishing, leaving the graphic-

design market to other products. The third contestant among the new page-layout systems for the NeXT has the most interesting approach of all. The Archetype Document Engine is the basis for a proposed document-object standard that NeXT has tentatively endorsed as a publishing extension to its custom-application strategy. Archetype sees the engine as the basis for an explosion of modular, third-party, and custom publishing applications.

Archetype itself will publish the first program built on the Document Engine, a page-layout program it plans to market as Archetype Page. At this writing, few details were available about the program, which was scheduled to be shown for the first time at the Seybold Conference in September.

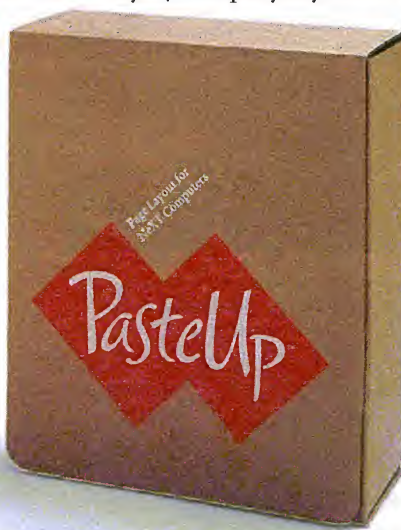
Archetype has developed numerous page-layout programs that have appeared under various names from publishers on other platforms. The company says that it has collected, polished, and documented its objects and is making them available for others to use.

Archetype's document-centric approach has great promise for work-group publishing. Documents can be easily moved between applications and platforms or simultaneously shared by different users on a network.

The surprise entry in the page-layout category is Altsys Virtuoso. This



NEXTSTEP 3.0 SUPPORTS THE PANTONE MATCHING SYSTEM.



PASTEUP AIMS FOR THE GRAPHIC-ARTS MARKET.



offspring of Aldus FreeHand on the Macintosh had always been expected to be a heavyweight in the NeXT illustration category, but earlier this year Altsys delayed Virtuoso's introduction to pursue what the company called a "strategic text initiative" to add traditional page-layout typographic capabilities to its repertoire.

Thus, it features capabilities for wraparound text, multiple columns and rows, automatic hyphenation, copyfitting, text-block linking, and full typographic controls. Many of its illustration strengths, such as allowing text on paths and color-separation tools, are boons in the page-design field.

In combining layout capability with its core illustration tools, Virtuoso is attempting to redefine the market. While layouts are confined to a single page, it excels at graphic design for advertisements, packaging, and brochures.

### Long documents

As newer programs have garnered the headlines, Frame Corporation's FrameMaker 3.0 has been quietly cranking out mountains of reports and technical documentation for early NeXT enthusiasts. Shipping since 1988, Frame's NeXT implementation is equivalent (except in user interface) to its products on 28 other platforms, according to the company. It has considerable strengths as a long-document publishing package. It also has some more prosaic shortcomings, such as lack of support for wraparound text.

FrameMaker is a comprehensive long-document processor, combining tools for word processing, table editing, page layout, graphics, and more. It is designed for corporate publishing applications, including reports, books, and technical documentation. Until now, Frame has had the NeXT layout market to itself. It will likely continue as a strong contender for the long-document segment of the market.

If FrameMaker is a layout program with extensive word-processing capability, then WordPerfect, as mentioned above, is a word processor with modest designs on the page-layout market.

WordPerfect provides a basic set of page-layout tools, including the capability to wrap text around graphics, flexible column layouts, cropping, scaling, rotating, and zooming. As the standard for corporate word processing, it also provides a strong list of features for long-document publishing. Its strength will remain business documentation, but it is more than equal to the occasional simple newsletter.

Now that a wide range of software is available for desktop publishing on the NeXT, it appears that the distinct categories of word processing, page layout, and illustration software with which we are familiar are blurring. Instead, developers are providing a mixed bag of functionality to match their views of the emerging NeXT publishing market.

### PRODUCTION

#### Prepress

In the past, the lack of prepress tools was among the most serious problems preventing the NeXT from being a complete publishing solution. Now, a broad range of products is coming to market to fill voids in the NeXT prepress universe – and proving to be some of the best available on any platform.

Prepress is the science and art of taking artwork from a computer screen and preparing it for the demands of output, whether to slide film or the printed page. It has four main elements:

image manipulation, color correction, color separation, and file-format conversion.

Image-manipulation products are used for setting global values for contrast and brightness, modifying individual pixels, and converting images to printable screens. These products have literally hundreds of features and deserve a close look.

The feature list for Appsoft Image sounds like an artist's wish list: masking, joined and subtracted selections, transformations around a chosen point, anti-aliasing option on EPS files, the capability to save without alpha-channel coding, independent line-and-fill patterning, user-definable patterns and brushes, and 100 gradient stages. The inspector-based program brings all the possibilities out front, where you can find them easily but not clutter your screen.

Compose in Color from Unter Ecker Soft-

ware has a full suite of manipulation tools and a background batch-processing capability. It seeks to distinguish itself through new types of tools for creative manipulation, especially those involving several different images. Chromagrafx PixelMaster, due by the end of the year, takes the high-end approach, aiming to give professional clients a true alternative to proprietary systems like Hell and Scitex. In addition to providing extensive image-manipulation tools, PixelMaster is designed to be fully programmable for the user. In some ways it will be an object-oriented image engine. Gemstone Systems's Emerald Image Tool was originally developed at TRW for analysis of satellite photos and specializes in



THE NeXT COLOR PRINTER OFFERS  
QUALITY OUTPUT  
AT A BREAKTHROUGH PRICE.

manipulating large images using tiling and other techniques. Due to its pedigree, it promises to be packed with unusual goodies.

Color separation is required to produce film for the different colored inks used in the physical printing process. Several of the image-processing applications described above, including Image and PixelMaster, will output separations, as will some illustration and layout programs, including PasteUp, Virtuoso, and Illustrator. Products from Goldleaf Publishing, described below, provide both separation and color correction.

Making sure final color output or printing looks as expected has always been a big issue in publishing. This is made doubly hard because

color on computer monitor (light comes from behind) vs. printed page is reflective (light comes from front).

Prior to September, there was no solution to this problem on the NeXT. Cal Systems has introduced eXTREME COLOR for the physical calibration of output devices and the management of color images. CAL includes a physical color calibration target that attaches either to your monitor or to a printer. It contains a color you want. It is a menu-driven application that works with any NeXT software. It fits into the CAL software menu. It takes an existing application and creates a new one that works with the color calibration target.

Cal Systems's eXTREME COLOR corrects it for the output device. It gives you a choice. If you want to print on a screen to appear as a printed image, you can use the printed image and coated stock. It also works with your electronic file format. It gives you the desired results. File-format conversion is necessary because different file formats support different color models. Cal Systems's eXTREME COLOR automatic file conversion is a Macintosh application. The most versatile version products, however, are from B&B Software. This software supports 16 different file formats. It also has the capability to save an image's attributes, like color and resolution, to the exact specifications of your output device.

### Output

It is impossible to overestimate the importance of output. After all, it is the final product for anyone who doesn't have a monitor. It is the only way to view the pages. A publication process has often been limited by the output devices. Macintosh and its highly developed output devices. But this is changing. NeXT's output options now include a variety of branded printers, other color imagesetters, and film recorders.

One of the core issues in publishing is the potential of the NeXT Script processing. Printers can process raster images (raster image processor), where from a few thousand to a few million pixels as \$30,000. Another consid-

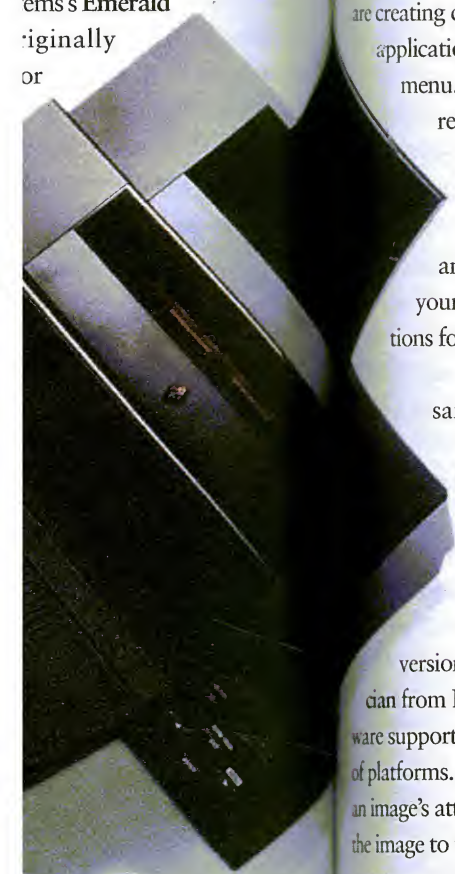


APPSOFT IMAGE PROVIDES A WEALTH OF  
FEATURES FOR PHOTO MANIPULATION  
AND SEPARATION.



## SPECIAL REPORT

of manipulation tools and a processing capability. It seeks rough new types of tools tion, especially those involv- nages. Chromagrafx Pixel- d of the year, takes the iming to give professional ve to proprietary systems n addition to providing ex- lation tools, PixelMaster is rogrammable for the user. e an object-oriented image ems's Emerald iginally or



COLOR PRINTER OFFERS  
QUALITY OUTPUT  
AT KNOTHROUGH PRICE.

nages using tiling and e to its pedigree, it promises usual goodies. is required to produce film red inks used in the physical eral of the image-processing d above, including Image l output separations, as will l layout programs, including nd Illustrator. Products hing, described below, pro- and color correction. al color output or printing s always been a big issue in ade doubly hard because

color on computer monitors is transmissive (light comes from behind) while color on the printed page is reflective (light bounces off of it).

Prior to September, there were no solutions to this problem on the NeXT. Now, Goldleaf Publishing has introduced eXTRACAL and eXTRACOLOR for the physical calibration of monitors with output devices and the color correction of images. CAL includes a physical device that attaches either to your monitor or to any object that contains a color you want. It reads color measurements into the CAL software, so the image you are creating can match it exactly. COLOR is an application that works from the Services

menu. It takes an existing image and corrects it for the output device of your choice. If you want a color on your screen to appear the same as when printed using a four-color press and coated stock, COLOR will tweak your electronic file and produce separations for the desired result.

File-format conversion is necessary because different programs support different file types. Partner from IPT and the Cayman Systems's GatorBox provide automatic file conversion for output to a Macintosh-based printer.

The most versatile of the file-conversion products, however, is PixelMagician from B&C. This Swiss-Army-knife software supports 16 different formats, from a variety of platforms. It also has the capability to change an image's attributes, like color-bit depth, to tweak the image to the exact specifications needed by your output device.

### Output

It is impossible to overestimate the importance of output. After all, it is the only way to publish for anyone who doesn't have a computer with which to view the pages. After prepress, the publication process has often left the NeXT for the Macintosh and its highly developed range of output devices. But this is changing rapidly, as NeXT's output options now include NeXT-branded printers, other companies' printers, imagesetters, and film recorders.

One of the core issues with NeXT output is the potential of the NeXT to do its own PostScript processing. Printers don't then need a RIP (raster image processor), which can cost anywhere from a few thousand dollars to as much as \$30,000. Another consideration is how fast

the NeXT can feed its data to the printer, ranging from the fast dedicated NeXT printer port to the slow serial port. Licensing issues with Adobe Systems, which requires separate licensing agreements for PostScript output over 900 dpi, still need to be resolved.

At the head of the output list are the primary NeXT devices, the NeXT Laser Printer and NeXT Color Printer. Both benefit from a fast connection to the NeXT and the use of the CPU as a RIP. At \$1795, the 400-dpi black-and-white printer is an excellent value for a variety of final and preliminary printing tasks. Though not appropriate for publication-quality output, the \$3495 color printer fits the bill for presentation graphics and color proofing.

Of course, virtually any PostScript printer can be connected to the NeXT, but you have to buy a RIP, and the connection via serial lines is often slow. It would be impossible to list the full range of PostScript devices, but those that cater to the NeXT market include thermal-wax color printers from Océ and Tektronix.

To connect to a variety of low-end, inexpensive printers, Federico Heinz Consulting offers Dots. For those users with an Epson dot-matrix device, like the HP LaserJet or IBM Proprinter line, for example, Dots lets you salvage something from your old PC system. For connecting to Macintosh-compatible printers, IPT's Partner lets you put the NeXT on a Mac network and access any of its printing devices directly.

To get the higher-resolution output needed for professional-looking publications, a growing number of service bureaus provide direct support for NeXT. Most do not, however, in part because of the unavailability of the entire Adobe Type 1 library for NeXT. The alternative is to transfer your NeXT file to a Mac disk and send that to the service bureau.

Imagesetters are high-resolution output devices that print to either photographic paper or film. The two leading manufacturers, Linotype/Hell and Agfa, both sell a range of products in the NeXT market. For the most part, these products still require an external RIP. But Goldleaf's eXTRASET connects the NeXT via the SCSI port to Linotype/Hell's Ultrix line of imagesetters.

Film recorders allow users to produce high-quality slides directly from the NeXT and offer great savings over service bureaus. Talus remains the most aggressive player in the film-recorder market, selling its stylish T1 Film Recorder and ImageMate software, which use the NeXT as a RIP. Agfa markets a full line of film recorders that require an external RIP.

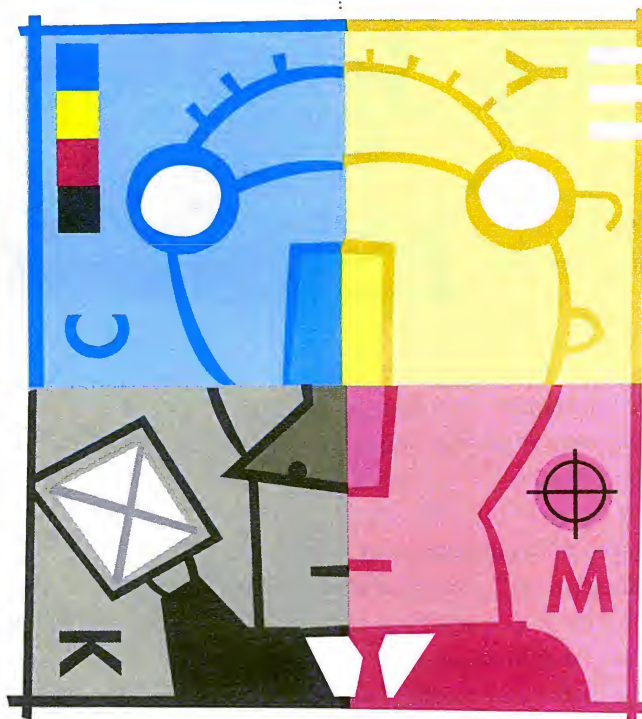
In a class of its own is the Canon Laser Copier (CLC). This is the Cadillac of full-color output and the best available equipment short of a printing press. The CLC is a key component of the Color PowerStation that Canon is preparing to ship. The package will include a CLC 500, a NeXT Turbo Color machine, an IPU-10 (Image Processing Unit), and specialized software. The price tag is upwards of \$100,000. Among the system's key qualities are intelligent job-tracking

for billing purposes and optional support for the CLC as a high-end color scanner. The entire PowerStation can also be dropped into a Mac network as a high-end print server, with the NeXT serving as the PostScript RIP.

The output market is getting crowded and complex, but the presence of big players such as Canon, Agfa, and Linotype is a strong indication that the NeXT

has finally arrived as a publishing platform with a bright future. ♦

*"Tools of the Trade" was compiled by Dan Ruby, Dan Lavin, Rick Reynolds, Lee Sherman, and Kristin Dyer.*



COLOR PAGES ARE SEPARATED INTO CYAN, YELLOW, MAGENTA, AND BLACK LAYERS FOR OUTPUT TO FILM.



# Worth the Wait?

## PROFESSIONAL DESIGNERS WILL HAVE TO DEFINE THE NeXT DTP MARKET: SHRINKWRAPPED OR MODULAR

BY ELIOT BERGSON

For design professionals who took the plunge and chose the NeXT years ago as their publishing platform, the recent appearance of shrinkwrapped DTP applications is both a blessing and a reminder that more is needed. For others, the answer is to mix and match NeXT application capabilities, system enhancements, and development tools – to build a modular publishing environment of their own.

“We’re seeing the beginning of ‘just-in-time’ publishing,” says Les Krzyzanowski, general manager in Los Angeles for Crestec, an international documentation concern with NeXTs in several offices around the world. “I can access a document in L.A., have it translated in Japan, and bulk printed in Taiwan.”

### Custom environments

At Crestec’s headquarters in Hamamatsu, Japan, Hugh Ashton has placed 25 NeXT machines at the heart of his publishing network. An early NeXT enthusiast, the British-born head of systems project development oversees the publication each month of up to ten service and owner’s manuals, in seven different languages, for motorcycles, typewriters, and marine engines. Ashton has written custom software to take formatted chunks of manuals he has stored in a database and import them into FrameMaker.

He is unifying his printing solution as well. Crestec has installed three Xerox DocuTech printers in its L.A. office and is working on custom software to drive the new direct-digital printer, which uses a Kurzweil scanner to compress data at 600 dpi, instead of a light-sensitive camera, and can act as scanner, output device, and copier. “We can get customers to abandon offset for short print runs,” says Ashton.

This type of “custom publishing environment” fits in precisely with NeXT’s vision of publishing on the platform, according to Dave LaDuke, manager of publishing markets. It supports NeXT’s overall marketing strategy of mission-critical custom apps. And because printing and publishing will increasingly rely on heterogeneous networks of high-tech

machinery, says LaDuke, “we’d like to be in the middle of a mixed environment to run prepress – file management, queue management, PostScript-error checking, high-resolution image replacement, compression, networking, billing.”

And with the emergence of third-party modular solutions and shrinkwrapped apps, NeXT is concentrating on assuring that software integrates into publishing environments as seamlessly as any hardware might.

### A headache in disguise

“With the NeXT, I can play with design as if I had a pile of papers on the table – windows on the desktop – to go wild with,” says Eddie Lee, a designer at Square Two in San Francisco. The machine has allowed him to try different ideas far more quickly than he could on a Mac, greek text in the proper font, and scan images on comps, all of which help him secure high-tech clients who want faster turnaround and use of the latest industry products.

“People love the NeXT,” says Sheila Henriques, a designer at Outline Graphic Design in Vancouver, British Columbia. “It gives us a chance to look real-

ly good. We’re viewed as a professional studio that’s in it for the long haul.”

But enthusiasm is tempered by reality. Lee points to the need for a universal separation program and an image-editing program like Photoshop. While waiting for these gaps to be filled, he ports work over to the Mac. Henriques says she has art suppliers or a printing house add special effects.

Both are also frustrated by the lack of service-bureau support for NeXT files. “I can design until the sun goes down, but if I can’t go to a service bureau and get four sheets separated, it’s maddening,” says Lee.

Andrew Vyrros, design director for several early issues of the *BANG Newsletter*, says he “had to do lots of reality checks on the output to make sure everything was all right.” Vyrros encountered font-downloading conflicts, disappearing disk space as images swelled the NeXT-generated swapfile, and PostScript incompatibilities between the NeXT and RIPs – even at bureaus that had GatorBox connections to Mac networks.

Designers see the appearance of software like Adobe Illustrator, Appsoft Draw, and Altsys Virtuoso as a validation to go with the NeXT but feel that additional shrinkwrapped apps will lead to wider acceptance of the platform and more service-bureau support. “As tools become available, the NeXT will become much more attractive for desktop publishing,” says Vyrros. “In the long run, it will be the superior platform.”



### Crafting success

Sergij Föske knows what it’s like publishing software as a publisher. He runs Skeleton Crew USA, a system integrator, and has a deal to bring 100 NeXTs to market.

“[The client] wanted to publish on NeXTs,” says Föske. “There are a lot of Macs. They have to kick the old system out and shoot a broken network.”

The deal involves a \$4.2 million investment. Corporation, an affiliate of the DeLuxe publishing system of the DeLuxe Group. Changes are complete at the time of writing. Skeleton Crew hopes to become a reproduction house and printer.

The editorial system will be a custom redmark system. It will be a news-feed-capture software that will allow them to tribute them within the system.

In an attempt to keep up with the competition, writing code for the redmark system is still in place. He is aware that will contain hooks for future development.

“Programmers know Perl, but they don’t know editors. You have to be able to publish,” Föske says.

NeXT’s LaDuke acknowledges the economic reality of the shrinkwrapped-app developers to compete is very important, so it’s linked to what’s already out there.

ADOBE SYSTEMS  
Illustrator \$695  
TouchType \$249  
Adobe Type Library \$95-\$370  
415/961-4400, 800/833-6687

ALTSYS  
Virtuoso \$695  
214/890-2060

APPLE  
Apple One Scanner \$1299  
800/776-2333

APPISOFT  
Draw \$399, Image \$995  
WriteNow \$199  
415/802-2900

ARCHETYPE  
Document Engine \$49  
Page \$795  
617/890-7544

BACCHUS  
Pixel Magician \$199  
310/820-9145

CANON U.S.A. (VAR)  
IX-30F Image Scanner \$1545  
CJ-10 \$6995, PowerStation\*  
516/488-6700

\* Price unavailable at press time.



Crafting success

Sergij Föski knows what it's like to try and sell a platform that lacks publishing software as a publishing solution. With Victor Husary, his partner at Skeleton Crew USA, a system integrator in San Francisco, he has forged a deal to bring 100 NeXTs to Ljubljana, Slovenia.

"[The client] wanted to go with something more 'stable' and get a few NeXTs," says Föski. "There's another company in Ljubljana that has 30 Macs. They have to kick their RIP to work, run around with disks, troubleshoot a broken network. I told them they didn't want that."

The deal involves a \$4.2 million loan from the International Finance Corporation, an affiliate of the World Bank, to remodel the editorial and publishing system of the Delo Group, Slovenia's largest publisher. When changes are complete at the national daily paper, local daily, and 12 magazines, Skeleton Crew hopes to secure more funding to revamp Delo's reproduction house and printing plant.

The editorial system will rely on RightBrain's PasteUp as the DTP tool, a custom redmark system for editor/author interaction, and custom news-feed-capture software to grab wire-service text and images and distribute them within the system.

In an attempt to keep user acceptance as high as possible, Föski is writing code for the redmark software to drive old Linotype typesetting machines still in place. He is also writing a Slovenian version of the software that will contain hooks to other Delo software.

"Programmers know PostScript but they have to think like typographers or editors. You have to port the knowledge of each craft to desktop publishing," Föski says.

NeXT's LaDuke acknowledges that there is "a lot of intelligence of craft out there, but the economics of the market haven't allowed shrinkwrapped-app developers to bring it to market. That's why modular development is very important, so people can develop the small stuff and get it linked to what's already out there."

Users might very well be trapped between their own craft requirements and developers' market needs, but the middle ground may prove fertile: Users will have a unique chance to drive this emerging market. Because not all sites can afford systems integrators like Skeleton Crew, developers will be forced to work on shrinkwrapped solutions at the expense of modular solutions, according to Bruce Webster, chief technical officer of Pages Software in San Diego. "No one at NeXT has really made a compelling case for the Objects-R-Us methodology," he says.

A better solution, Webster says, will be the publication of agreed-upon API standards, so developers all speak the same language. Users will be assured a high degree of functionality in shrinkwrapped apps, a friendly learning curve for customization, and interapplication communication.

This could prove to be a winning strategy. "We could have lots of headaches communicating between third-party apps. We'll pick ones that allow us to integrate them with others," says Skeleton Crew's Föski.

More than just good looks

Some users, like Sheila Henriques, have professional concerns that NeXT never dreamed of when it built the first Cube. "The aesthetics of the machine help us because clients expect this look from design studios. We sell image and they want image," she says.

But others know that, in the end, it's not just how the NeXT looks, but how it allows a craftperson to achieve his or her goals. Whether the DTP solution on the NeXT is primarily modular or shrinkwrapped, "it comes down to this," says Sergij Föski: "There are old guys who have to learn the system and accept it. You can put a NeXT on their desks, but they have to use it. If they push the keyboard away, you lose." ♦

ELIOT BERGSON is associate editor at NeXTWORLD. He was a typesetter for eight years.

Publishing Products

ADOBE SYSTEMS Illustrator \$695 TouchType \$249 Adobe Type Library \$95-\$370 415/961-4400, 800/833-6687	CAYMAN SYSTEMS GatorBox \$2795 617/494-1999	HSD MICROCOMPUTER U.S. Scan-X Professional \$2195 Scan-X Color \$2995 415/964-1400	NEXT NeXTdimension Board \$4995 Laser Printer \$1795 Color Printer \$3495 415/366-0900	SHARP JX-600* 800/526-0264
ALTSYS Virtuoso \$695 214/680-2060	CHROMOGRAF X (VAR) PixelMaster* 516/273-5708	HEWLETT-PACKARD ScanJet IIC \$1995 208/323-2551	NIKON LS3500AF 8-bit \$9535 LS3500AF 16-bit \$11,316 516/547-4355	STONE DESIGN Create \$495 505/345-4800
APPLE Apple One Scanner \$1299 800/776-2333	D'ART COMPUTER GMBH Dots \$99, Dots color \$199 Dots CLC \$399-\$799 49/40/38.02.30	IPT Partner* 805/541-3000	OPTO-TECH GMBH Rollei Digital ScanPack \$25,000 OPTOSCAN \$15,500 approx. 49/88/56.10.81	T/MAKER COMPANY ClickArt \$295 415/962-0195
APPSOFT Draw \$399, Image \$995 WriteNow \$199 415/802-2900	DAZZL Photon \$7000 309/674-9317	LIGHTHOUSE DESIGN Diagram \$399 415/570-7736	PAGES SOFTWARE Pages by Pages* 619/685-7013	TALUS IMAGING Centurlink \$43,500, ImagLink \$1250 T1 Film Recorder and ImageMate \$6595 713/561-0700
ARCHETYPE Document Engine \$49 Page \$795 617/890-7544	EPSON ES300C \$1399 310/782-0770	METARESEARCH Digital Eye \$975 Color Digital Eye \$1195 503/238-5728	POINT OF VIEW COMPUTING Elegance \$99.95 719/591-5230	TOTEM GRAPHICS Color Clip Art \$125 each/96 images 206/352-1851
BACCHUS Pixel Magician \$199 310/820-9145	FRAME TECHNOLOGY CORP. FrameMaker 3.0 \$795 408/933-3311	MICROMAPS SOFTWARE MapArt \$179 609/397-1611	RIGHTBRAIN SOFTWARE PasteUp \$795 415/326-2974	UNTER ECKER SOFTWARE Compose in Color \$900 49/61/31.36.88.04
CANON U.S.A. (VAR) IX-30F Image Scanner \$1545 CJ-10 \$6995, PowerStation* 516/488-6700	GEMSTONE SYSTEMS Emerald Image Tool* 310/812-7353	MICROTEK 600Z \$1995, 1850 \$1999 213/321-2121	SECOND GLANCE ScanTastic \$495 714/855-2331	VIVID PUBLISHING TypeView \$129 415/949-4933
	GOLDLEAF PUBLISHING eXTRACAL*, eXTRACOLOR* eXTRASCAN \$450, eXTRASET* 415/257-3515			WORDPERFECT CORPORATION WordPerfect \$495 801/225-5000

\* Price unavailable at press time



Y

ou can never tell in what size or shape innovation will come. For NeXT users, the latest in computer design is a curvy new keyboard and puckish mouse.

Beyond their ergonomic design, the new peripherals are important because they conform to the Apple Desktop Bus (ADB) standard for connecting input devices. While NeXT does not yet fully support all ADB devices, it may do so in the future. This will open up the whole world of alternative keyboards, mice, and graphics tablets to the previously closed NeXT system. The downside is that these new goodies will be available, at least for the time being, only to new purchasers of Turbo Color systems and a few hardy souls willing to pay for a relatively expensive upgrade from older color systems.

The new devices are the answer to complaints from users that NeXT's keyboard and mouse were the weakest elements of an otherwise elegant computer system. While NeXT's MegaPixel Display and CPU enclosures have been celebrated for their innovative industrial design, the original keyboard and mouse looked and performed like off-the-shelf components for a run-of-the-mill computer. In fact, sources involved in the initial design process confirm that the keyboard and mouse were compromises left to be fixed at a later date.

★ ★ ★  
**Low profile**

The new keyboard is completely redesigned. It is smaller, with about one-half inch shaved from each dimension. It is also nearly a pound lighter. This all makes for a sleeker board that can be more easily held in the lap. "The old keyboard was more like a tank. This one is a sports car," says

# ERGO STYLE

**The fix is in for  
NeXT's much-maligned  
keyboard and mouse**

★ ★ ★  
BY DAN LAVIN

hardware product manager Wayne Goodrich.

But outside dimensions are just part of the story. The keys stand up much taller from the base, which is itself concave in shape rather than flat, like the older model. While the old board could be adjusted only by adding rubber feet, the new one has a tilt bar in the back that adjusts to four possible positions. The keycaps are more sculptured and fit the fingers better. And key action represents a major change: The keys are now softer to the touch because NeXT replaced the keyboard's underlying metal springs with rubber domes.

Placement of the keys has changed significantly. The most innovative feature is the replacement of the two Command keys with a long Command bar running below the space bar. This should be a welcome addition for power users who prefer using command-key equivalents to mouse-driven menu commands, though the greater distance from the Command bar to the top row of keys may prove to be an irritant for some users.

The places vacated by the Command keys are now filled by two Help keys, which activate NeXTSTEP 3.0's new systemwide Help system. Hitting these keys turns the cursor into a question mark. By clicking any item on the screen with this Help cursor, a window pops up containing context-sensitive information. A check box in the Preferences application allows users to switch the functions of the Command bar and Help keys.

The Power, sound, and brightness keys are much smaller and are recessed into the keyboard, to prevent accidental pressing. The Alternate keys have been moved toward the center and a new Caps Lock key has been added.

One of the major complaints about the old keyboard – the placement

of special keys for UNIX cl of the pipe (|) and backslas however, in its familiar plac for users who use the mous ies. Also still missing are an boards for other platforms.

★  
**Air**

And now for something co mouse is round and dome-s angular buttons that resen conducted extensive usabi designs before settling on thi company says that the guid mouse is fingertip control. designed to be guided wi rather than grasped by it. is larger by dimension, 2 ounces it is 40 percent ligh the old mouse.

Like the old design, t mouse operates by mecl action, but NeXT claims th twice the sensitivity. Wh stretch to call the design slee it molds easily to the hand. is much like playing air hoc smooth that it could easily third-party mouse for Mac dows, if NeXT were so inc



- 1 Buttons to adjust variable height
- 2 Recessed sound and brightness buttons
- 3 Command bar
- 4 Help keys
- 5 Sculpted keys



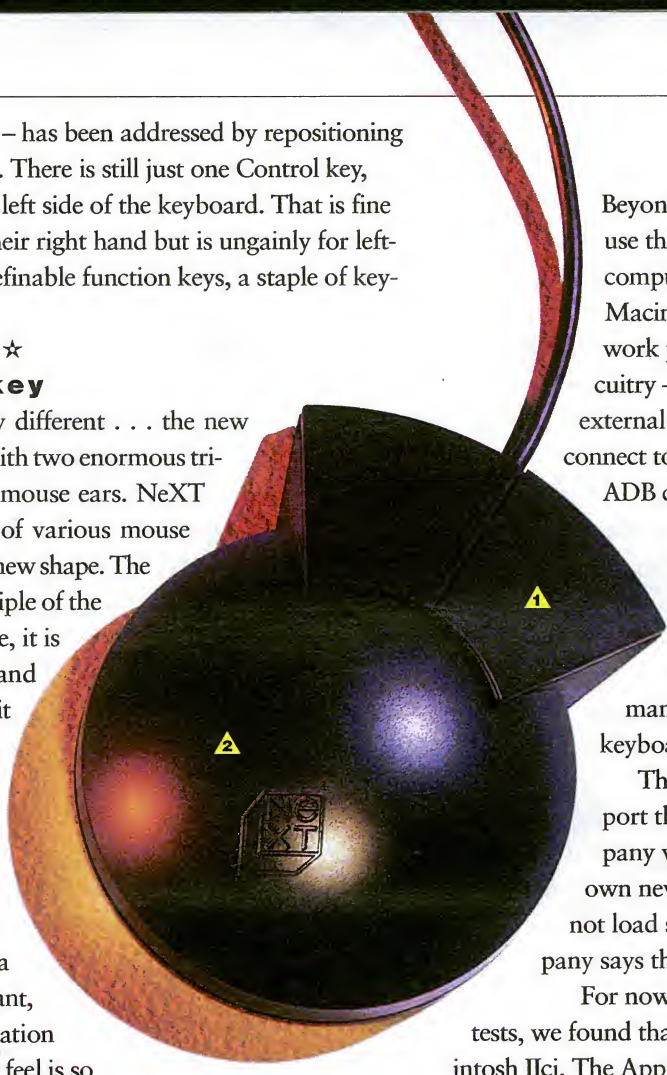
er Wayne Goodrich.  
ons are just part of the  
much taller from the base,  
shape rather than flat, like  
e old board could be  
ubber feet, the new one has  
adjusts to four possible  
e more sculptured and fit  
r action represents a major  
r softer to the touch because  
ard's underlying metal  
s.  
s has changed significantly.  
ire is the replacement of the  
a long Command bar run-  
come addition for power  
its to mouse-driven menu  
ie Command bar to the top  
ne users.  
are now filled by two Help  
emwide Help system. Hit-  
mark. By clicking any item  
pops up containing con-  
?ferences application  
mand bar and Help keys.  
much smaller and are  
al pressing. The Alternate  
new Caps Lock key has  
  
l keyboard – the placement

of special keys for UNIX characters – has been addressed by repositioning  
of the pipe (|) and backslash (\) keys. There is still just one Control key,  
however, in its familiar place on the left side of the keyboard. That is fine  
for users who use the mouse with their right hand but is ungainly for left-  
ies. Also still missing are any user-definable function keys, a staple of key-  
boards for other platforms.

★ ★ ★  
**Air hockey**

And now for something completely different . . . the new  
mouse is round and dome-shaped, with two enormous tri-  
angular buttons that resemble real mouse ears. NeXT  
conducted extensive usability tests of various mouse  
designs before settling on this radical new shape. The  
company says that the guiding principle of the  
mouse is fingertip control. Therefore, it is  
designed to be guided with the hand  
rather than grasped by it. Though it  
is larger by dimension, at just 4  
ounces it is 40 percent lighter than  
the old mouse.

Like the old design, the new  
mouse operates by mechanical  
action, but NeXT claims that it has  
twice the sensitivity. While it is a  
stretch to call the design sleek or elegant,  
it molds easily to the hand. The sensation  
is much like playing air hockey. The feel is so  
smooth that it could easily be marketed as a  
third-party mouse for Macintosh and Win-  
dows, if NeXT were so inclined.



▲ Dual buttons  
▲ Push rather than grab;  
dome shape molds to hand

★ ★ ★  
**On the bus**

Beyond the cosmetic changes, the new mouse and keyboard  
use the ADB standard as their electronic connection to the  
computer. NeXT says that due to the enormous volume of  
Macintosh parts that are produced, the ADB electronics  
work just as well and cost far less than NeXT's own cir-  
cuitry – and users get a keyboard that has more expensive  
external components for the same price. The ADB devices  
connect to the NeXT system through a new Sound Box with  
ADB connectors.

According to the *Apple Macintosh Family  
Hardware Reference*, ADB was designed to be a gen-  
eral-purpose, low-speed serial bus. Multiple input  
devices can be daisy-chained on the bus. Also,  
because ADB is a standard specification, third-party  
manufacturers are able to write drivers for alternative  
keyboards, mice, and other input devices.

That's the theory. In practice, NeXT does not yet sup-  
port the ADB application-program interface, so the com-  
pany will not guarantee that input devices other than its  
own new keyboard and mouse will work. For now, users can-  
not load special device drivers into the NeXT, though the com-  
pany says this will change in the future.

For now, third-party devices may or may not work. In limited  
tests, we found that the NeXT keyboard and mouse worked on a Mac-  
intosh IIfx. The Apple keyboard and mouse worked on the NeXT, though  
there was of course no way to turn the computer on and off or control  
brightness and volume. A sample third-party input device, CoStar Corpo-  
ration's Stingray trackball, worked admirably. We were able to daisy-chain



Command bar ▲ Help keys ▲ Sculpted keys ▲ ADB ports ▲ UNIX keys



multiple devices, although the mouse had to be the last device, since it has only one ADB connector.

In general, it appears that any device that works on a Mac without driver software will also work on the NeXT. That includes a variety of trackballs, mice, and some types of tablets. More exotic devices probably will not work. Be sure to test before you buy.

In one last change to its standard components, NeXT is changing the scan rate on color monitors, from 68MHz to 72MHz. This makes the monitor conform to European standards but results in a slight shift of the screen for users of the 17-inch Fimi monitor. These users can live with the offset or get a monitor adjustment by an authorized service center (the cost, if any, is undetermined). NeXT says that the higher scan rate makes the screen marginally easier on the eyes.

The old 21-inch Hitachi color monitor will not need adjusting at all. New systems will be sold with a new monitor supplied by Sony. We haven't seen it yet but will report on it in a future issue.

★ ★ ★

### Limited upgrades

As good as the new components are, only some NeXT users will be lucky enough to be able to use them. Buyers of new NeXTstation Turbo Color machines will get them as standard equipment. In fact, they won't have a choice, since the new Sound Boxes that will ship with these systems will have connectors only for ADB.

For existing owners, it depends on which model of NeXT computer they own. Since the new components connect through the Sound Box, all black-and-white slabs and all Cubes (including NeXTdimensions) are out. Sorry, Charlie.

Owners of older Turbo Color machines will be able to upgrade by having a new ROM installed in their slabs. They will also need a new Sound Box (\$125) and a Starting Point Kit with the new keyboard and mouse (\$225). A sensing pin in the color cable automatically adjusts the system to the components being used. NeXT has been shipping the cable with the sensing pin since late spring. If you have an older cable, you will need a new one.

If you have something other than a Turbo Color system, you must first upgrade to a Turbo motherboard and then make the upgrade described above. Prices for the ROM and Turbo motherboard upgrades were not determined at press time.

Is it fair that only new or recent buyers of NeXT computers will have access to the latest and greatest hardware? Probably not. The best advice for users with keyboard envy may be to trade down their old systems to the new users in their organizations while the true believers do their computing in ergonomic style. ♦

DAN LAVIN is a senior editor at NEXTWORLD. He can be reached at [dlavin@nextworld.com](mailto:dlavin@nextworld.com).

## Finger Exercises

My problems with Repetitive Stress Injury (RSI) started at NeXT Developer Camp. By the fourth day, my left wrist felt like a piece of surgically implanted corrugated aluminum. My fingers felt like pins and needles. My tendons felt like tightropes.

Does the root of my ailment lie with NeXT's old keyboard? Probably not. "People are suffering RSI from using all kinds of keyboards," says Jane Fulton, a human factors consultant at IDEO Product Development, which worked with NeXT to design the new keyboard. The NeXT keyboard "wasn't any worse than any other keyboard on the market," she adds.

Still, everything can be made better. When NeXT contacted IDEO to help design its new keyboard, the first thing the company did was interview a dozen users, then videotape six of them typing away at NeXTstations for hours. The results of the studies showed four main points:

- ★ Despite the fact that the old keyboard had two Command keys, their position — on either side of the space bar — made it awkward to type command-key equivalents.
  - ★ Users frequently had to overextend their fingers to reach the backslash(\), vertical bar(|), backquote(`), and tilde(~) keys on the keypad.
  - ★ People were nervous about accidentally hitting the volume, brightness, and Power controls, and altered their typing because of the position of these keys.
  - ★ The size and shape of the mouse was causing finger strain.
- "A lot of NeXT users are power users," says Bill Verplank, the lead human factors engineer at IDEO. "They use the Command keys and the Control key. They don't use the mouse all the time."

### Making things better

My personal complaint with NeXT's old keyboard was its feel. The keys had a lot of resistance at the top of their travel but virtually no resistance at the bottom. The result: After my fingers overcame the initial resistance and started moving down, they crashed into the backstop — transmitting repeated trauma up my fingers and into my hand. NeXT's new keyboard

solves this problem by using conductive rubber in its switch technology.

Another problem with NeXT's old keyboard was the tilt. You could use it in a flat position or put on the rubber feet for a tilt of roughly 15 degrees. The new keyboard allows four different tilt positions, and it only takes a moment to change from one to another. That's important, because ergonomics experts say that changing your position on a regular basis is almost as important as having a good position from which to start.

Of course, the biggest change with the new keyboard is the Command bar, located beneath the space bar. The idea, says Verplank, is to make it easier for people to type command-key combinations. With both the old and the new keyboards, people tend to press either Command key with a thumb. But with the new keyboard, "people twist their wrist less," says Verplank, who adds that IDEO is applying for a patent on the invention.

### But how does it feel?

I felt an immediate difference within the first ten minutes of using the new keyboard. I suffered none of the usual needles of pain shooting up my fingers. Using the Command bar felt natural after another five minutes, although I still mistake it for the space bar from time to time.

The mouse also felt better. It forms a "V" between its body and buttons; this spot gave me a comfortable place to rest my fingers and control the mouse's movement.

The new NeXT keyboard and mouse may have the best ergonomic design on the market. But it is important to remember that no keyboard, no matter how well it is designed, will let you type 20 hours a day for two years without problems. Still, if I'm going to be using a NeXT keyboard, I'd rather use the new one than the old one. ♦

by SIMSON GARFINKEL

# THE 25

Do you wish you could backup your data with enough capacity to backup your entire system?

Could you recreate your system from scratch in the time it takes to make a cup of coffee?

### FAST BACKUP, FAST RECOVERY

Introducing the CY-8500 drive that gives you 25 GB on a single tape. And with transfer rates of up to 90 MB per minute, backup takes less time, frees resources, makes frequent backup simple and convenient.

And that's not all. The CY-8500 offers file search capability, so you get the advantage of high capacity and fast recovery.

Rock Landi



model of NeXT computer through the Sound Box, all NeXT dimensions) are out.

ill be able to upgrade by ey will also need a new h the new keyboard and automatically adjusts the as been shipping the cable ve an older cable, you will

Color system, you must i make the upgrade o motherboard upgrades

NeXT computers will have ably not. The best advice own their old systems to ue believers do their com-

WORLD. He can be

its switch technology. as the tilt. You could use it if roughly 15 degrees. s, and it only takes a portant, because n on a regular basis is n which to start. eyboard is the Command s Verplank, is to make tions. With both the old r Command key with a eir wrist less," says Ver- on the invention.

minutes of using the new ain shooting up my nother five minutes, e to time. een its body and buttons; ngers and control the

e the best ergonomic per that no keyboard, no ours a day for two years eXT keyboard, I'd rather

# THE ONLY TAPE DRIVE THAT PUTS 25GB ON A SINGLE 8MM TAPE.



Do you wish you could find a backup system with enough capacity, speed, and sophistication to backup unattended?

Could you recreate a document from scratch in the time it takes you to restore it?

### FAST BACKUP, FAST RESTORE.

Introducing the CY-8500, the 8mm tape drive that gives you up to 25 GB on a single tape.

And with transfer rates of up to 90 MB per minute, backup takes less time, frees resources, and makes frequent backup simple and convenient.

And that's not all. The CY-8500 offers fast file search capability. So you get the advantages of high capacity and

fast transfer rates plus the ability to locate and restore your files quickly – about 75 times faster than normal speed.

### CONFIGURATION FLEXIBILITY.

The state-of-the-art liquid crystal display gives you complete drive status information. Command under execution, transfer rate,

tape remaining, and ECC are presented in a clear easy-to-read format. By offering such features as data compression – for five times the storage capacity per tape – and data encryption – giving you data access control – the CY-8500 adapts to your company's growing needs. We'll adapt to your site requirements

too, with rack mounting options and cable lengths of up to 80 feet.

### PROVEN TECHNOLOGY.

Best of all, the CY-8500 offers peace of mind. 8mm helical scan technology, designed for data recording, gives you demonstrated performance and reliability. Not an adaptation of an audio recording format.

The CY-8500 is part of a complete family of tape backup products that range in capacity from the 250 MB ¼" cartridge streamer to the 3 TB cartridge handling system. All backed up by our in-house technical support group and 12-month warranty. For more information on how you can enjoy the best value in tape backup, call today at 804/873-9000.

TRUE "PLUG-AND-PLAY" COMPATIBILITY WITH:		
Ailiant	HP	PC 386/ix
Alpha Micro	IBM AS/400	PC MS-DOS
Altos	IBM	PC Xenix/
Apollo	Mainframe	Unix
Arix	IBM RISC/6000	Pertec
AT&T	IBM RT	Plexus
Basic-4	IBM S/38	Prime
Concurrent	ICL	Pyramid
Convergent	Intergraph	Sequent
DataGeneral	Motorola	Silicon
DEC	Macintosh	Graphics
3100/5000	McDonnell	Stratus
DEC BI-Bus	Douglas	Sun
DEC HSC	NCR	Texas
DEC Q-Bus	NeXT	Instruments
DEC TU/TA81	Novell	Unisys
DEC Unibus	OS/2	Wang
Gould/Encore	PS/2	and more

CONTEMPORARY  
**CYBERNETICS**  
*Group*

Rock Landing Corporate Center · 11846 Rock Landing, Newport News, VA 23606 · 804/873-9000 · FAX 804/873-8836

Circle 26 on reader service card



# Clinical Trials

LEADING-EDGE HOSPITALS ARE  
ADMITTING NeXT FOR PATIENT  
RECORDS AND MEDICAL IMAGING

BY KRISTIN DYER

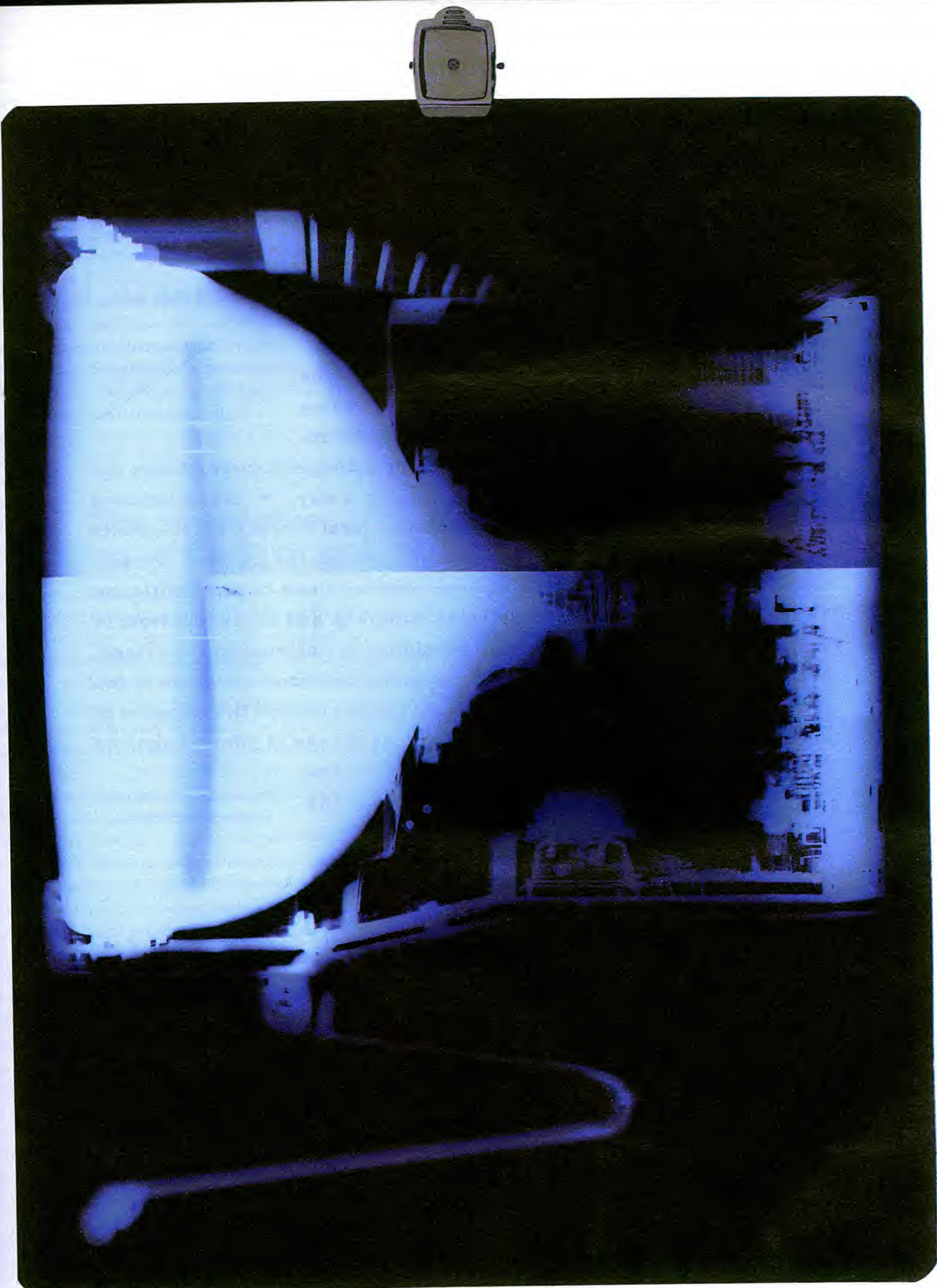
Imagine a small community hospital in a tree-lined Detroit suburb, and you might think of bake sales and volunteer candy stripers – more

“General Hospital” than “St. Elsewhere.” What you might not expect is a computer room on the sixth floor filled with networked NeXT workstations. + Yet Mt. Clemens General Hospital is on the leading edge when it comes to administrative medical technology. The hospital has tabbed NeXT for its plan to cut costs and improve patient care by developing its own in-house medical-records system. The first phase, with 100 NeXT machines used for administration and admitting, will go on line in January of 1993. + “We think we are unique in our comprehensive strategy,” says Vimal Chowdry, CFO of Mt. Clemens Hospital. “We’re developing a system internally and it is very cost effective. The total budget, including NeXTstations, is less than buying a text-based system with dumb terminals.” + As politicians and economists debate proposals for affordable health care in this election year, a growing cadre of far-sighted medical technologists have turned to NeXT as part of the solution. But medicine is not a market NeXT cultivated. “The way we found them is that they found us,” said Steve Jobs at NeXTWORLD Expo in January. + Hospitals have a unique set of priorities. They need a competitive advantage in an increasingly tight market, but patient care must remain their primary consideration. The medical professionals who have decided to go with NeXT systems are convinced that the combination of its graphical user interface and powerful UNIX operating system will serve both requirements equally. + Third-party developers and major cus-

tomers believe the NeXT will not only beat current mainframe systems in speed and connectivity, but that its object-oriented programming environment will permit painless adjustments to new and changing standards without systems being rewritten or administrative costs going up. The biggest area for increased productivity is patient records, but the NeXT is also finding uses in imaging and diagnostics.



r room on the sixth  
ital is on the lead-  
s tabbed NeXT for  
edical-records sys-  
nitting, will go on-  
ategy," says Vimal  
and it is very cost  
ased system with  
able health care in  
turned to NeXT as  
found them is that  
have a unique set  
t, but patient care  
decided to go with  
and powerful UNIX  
ers and major cus-





## The players

Besides Mt. Clemens, four major groups are developing medical-information systems on NeXT machines. Each is unique in its approach and requirements.

**Glen Carbon Corporation, Champaign, Illinois:** Emergency-room physician Rick Pionkowsky got so interested in the challenge of designing an interface that would appeal to doctors that he went back to school and got a master's in computer science. Once he saw a NeXT, he believed such an interface was possible. Glen Carbon's modular system will go into beta testing soon in the osteopathic hospital at Rush University/St. John's Medical Center in Chicago.

**Logibec, Île des Soeurs, Quebec, Canada:** This database corporation has been in the business of medical-records systems for over ten years, using relational databases such as Progress and Sybase. It also developed DB Toolkit for the NeXT, an SQL-oriented precursor of NeXT's own DBKit. Logibec's NeXT-based system, called Clinibase, is beta testing at the Alberta Children's Hospital in Calgary. The software's bilingual interface and documentation is expected to give the company an edge in the Europe market.

**Oceania Health Care Systems, Palo Alto, California:** Two emergency-room doctors, a retired medical professor, and one savvy businessman have set out to create a system that organizes medical records like their paper counterparts. The beta site, San Diego Hospice, went on-line in August with 40 computers for administrative use. Oceania also has plans to involve portable computers for clinical use.

**Tecor, Santa Cruz, California:** Steve Hurwitz spent five years creating medical software on the Macintosh and Sun workstations as part of his medical-consulting firm's work. His last consulting client needed a custom program combining medical records and accounting features. The NeXT-based system he developed to meet their needs provided the foundation for a new company that is spawning beta sites in Chicago, Saudi Arabia, and Spokane, Washington.

NeXT itself has recognized that health care represents an important market opportunity. Early this year, the company held a conference for medical developers to discuss the issue of standards and compatibility

between medical applications. Over 92 people attended from 36 medical-development firms.

"The first thing for them to realize was that they weren't alone," said Ken Rosen, NeXT's manager for emerging markets. And while most participants expressed an interest in compatibility between their products, no one has made the first move; each company intends to fulfill its own vision of medical-record systems before attempting integration.

## Preferred Health Care (PHC), which provides mental-health and substance-abuse hot-line services to almost 70 Fortune 500 companies across the nation, is currently using 115 NeXTstations and expects

**to buy as many as 1000 more. Sybase on a Sequent server holds the client data-base; staff handle 12,000 calls a day. + Managed-care providers like PHC reduce the cost of behavioral health care to clients by contracting rates with practitioners around the country. Professionals assess callers' needs before referring them to a practitioner. The central database tracks patients' progress and costs incurred. + Estal A. Fain, PHC's senior vice-president of information services, believes that computers will continue to become more involved in the process. He says diagnostic tools could further reduce the chances of poor medical treatment, while electronic exchange of information and**

**claims could cut back on the paper trail. "NeXT offers the best set of object-oriented programming tools out there today and the cost of moving development to NeXT is about half that of PCs," according to Fain.**

disorganized. They've been wired and rewired with a spaghetti of LANs, and few systems work well with each other, even within the same hospital.

The other main hurdle in the medical field is what Brian Rosen of VISUS, a Pittsburgh-based NeXTSTEP developer, calls the "fiddle-faddle factor": "If doctors can't figure it out in five to ten minutes, forget it." Most of today's systems require days, not minutes, of training. And as any business that maintains data knows, it doesn't matter how easy it is to get the information out if it doesn't get entered in the first place. Most developers working in this field agree that a choice of interface style is crucial if the systems are to adapt to physicians' personal idiosyncracies.

Under the current system, data-entry clerks type about 700 two-minute phone messages about patient status, medications, or tests into the

## The challenge

The dream of hospital MIS managers is to have a computer on every physician's desk and nurse's station and a portable at every bedside and under every doctor's arm – all accessing a single, coherent database that is constantly

kept up-to-date. With the recent appearance of sophisticated handheld computers and improved wireless communications, reality may not be far behind.

But the world of medicine is alarmingly arcane. Hospitals were

among the first to recognize the possible benefits of computerized record keeping, purchasing mainframes along with banks and the government as early as the 1940s. Lean times mean tight budgets, however, and improvements to facilities and staff provide more tangible advantages than a system upgrade or new hardware. Nowadays, few U.S. hospitals are without a collection of mainframes, minis, and micros. But they are hopelessly outdated and

hospital's records system every type – they just phone in an

It doesn't work very well, a nation, which means delays called in for consultation an hour before, or prescribe medication already taking. But so far, computerized answering machines read each others' handwriting

Typically, each hospital has a specialized computer system and out of, one at a time, find a simple way to see the big picture isn't designed to support the task, says Dr. Doug Will, chief of medicine at California.

"Our goal is to create a system," Pionkowsky.

## Th

Medical developers are citing several main reasons: connectivity, interoperability, and the need for medical-information systems to rely on only one platform to integrate all the various elements to

The new DBKit will be used in pharmacies and labs, and in medical NeXT systems – build their servers from local data stored in Sybase databases. It makes perfect sense, says Pionkowsky. NeXT, he says, Oceania Health Care is available for both works

Not only can the NeXT system communicate with all of the other systems, including Novell LAN systems might be the role of the medical procedures and system, which would integrate the data be sent to the pharmacy and appear on the patient record

None of this addresses the toughest problem to overcome: integration of medical information systems. Improvements to capture doctors' attention and items that are responsive to the needs of practice yet integrate with the rest of the system "The primary customer is the doctor," says Pionkowsky.

Attempts to beat the current system by offering alternative options for data entry, administratively at first, and for medical items for ease of use, such as doctor names, or med



ended from 36 medical-  
they weren't alone,"  
arkets. And while  
tibility between their  
ompany intends to ful-  
medical-record systems  
gration.

## challenge

MIS managers is to  
ery physician's desk and  
ortable at every bedside  
or's arm - all accessing  
abase that is constantly

he kept up-to-  
ire date. With the  
its recent appear-  
ance of sophis-  
ticated hand-  
held computers  
s- and improved  
er. wireless com-  
+ munications,  
s, reality may not  
he be far behind.

of But the  
nd world of med-  
icine is alarm-  
ingly arcane.

Hospitals were  
gnize the possible bene-  
fords keeping, purchas-  
with banks and the  
the 1940s. Lean times  
wever, and improve-  
staff provide more tangi-  
system upgrade or new  
few U.S. hospitals are  
mainframes, minis, and  
pelessly outdated and  
a spaghetti of LANs,  
within the same hospital.  
that Brian Rosen of  
calls the "fiddle-faddle  
minutes, forget it."  
of training. And as any  
ter how easy it is to get  
first place. Most devel-  
terface style is crucial if  
osyncracies.  
pe about 700 two-min-  
ons, or tests into the

hospital's records system every day. That's because most doctors don't  
type - they just phone in and leave all their messages with a message center.

It doesn't work very well: Few doctors call promptly after an exami-  
nation, which means delays in updating a patient's record. A specialist  
called in for consultation may mistakenly order tests the patient had an  
hour before, or prescribe medication that reacts with what the patient is  
already taking. But so far, leaving voice messages on the hospital's com-  
puterized answering machine is a hospital's best bet, because doctors can't  
read each others' handwriting any better than anyone else can.

Typically, each hospital office, lab, and pharmacy has its own, highly  
specialized computer system. Each system must be separately logged in to  
and out of, one at a time, from a terminal at the nurse's station. There's no  
simple way to see the big picture: a complete record of each patient. "It  
isn't designed to support the decision-making process of the physician,"  
says Dr. Doug Will, chief of staff at the Loma Linda Medical Center in  
California.

"Our goal is to create a united patient record," says developer Rick  
Pionkowski.

## The new regime

Medical developers are choosing the NeXT as their solution for three  
main reasons: connectivity, ease of use, and object-oriented design. Medi-  
cal-information systems are - and will remain - too complex for hospitals  
to rely on only one platform to meet their needs, but the NeXT can pull  
all the various elements together into a coherent framework.

The new DBKit will make manipulating remote databases, like those  
in pharmacies and labs, much easier. Three of the five sites developing  
medical NeXT systems - Mt. Clemens, Oceania, and Logibec - plan to  
build their servers from hardware made by Sun Microsystems, accessing  
data stored in Sybase databases over Ethernet. It's a combination that  
makes perfect sense, says Pete Skinner of Oceania. By combining Sun with  
NeXT, he says, Oceania can take advantage of the best new technology  
available for both workstations and servers.

Not only can the NeXT talk to the database server, it can also com-  
municate with all of the other networks already in place around the hospi-  
tal, including Novell LANs, UNIX TCP/IP, and AppleTalk. Linking these  
systems might be the road to a paperless hospital. All information from  
medical procedures and doctor visits would be sent directly to the billing  
system, which would itemize direct and indirect costs. Prescriptions would  
be sent to the pharmacy system, and stat results from the lab would ap-  
pear on the patient record as soon as they were finished.

None of this addresses Rosen's "fiddle-faddle factor," however - the  
toughest problem to overcome and the key to success in medical-informa-  
tion systems. Improvements have been introduced before but have failed  
to capture doctors' attention. NeXT developers believe they can build sys-  
tems that are responsive to each doctor's preferences and individual style  
of practice yet integrate into the hospital's overall information structure.  
"The primary customer of a hospital is the doctor," says Chowdry.

Attempts to beat fiddle-faddle vary enormously, but all focus on cre-  
ating options for data entry. The system at Mt. Clemens will be used  
administratively at first, so keyboard entry is crucial. There, the most criti-  
cal items for ease of use are pop-up lists generally associated with codes,  
doctor names, or medications. Each list narrows as you type in letters,

finally entering the final choice and returning to the entry view. The pop-  
up lists are based on code written for the hospital's mainframe application;  
on a NeXT, the pop-up feature becomes an object that can be used over  
and over again.

Oceania's approach might feel more familiar for the practicing doctor.  
A window opens for each patient with a series of tabs at the bottom, repli-  
cating the tabs from a standard medical file. Clicking on a tab switches the  
user to that portion of the record. Tecor's Advantage, on the other hand,  
starts with a Digital Librarian-like patient record that spins off billing,  
insurance, history, and other information from the Shelf, with each item  
creating a new window.

Beyond pure administrative tasks, NeXT technology is also playing a  
role in medical diagnostics such as radiology and MRI (magnetic-reso-  
nance imaging). The NeXT's Display PostScript capabilities make digital  
imaging not only feasible but desirable. Several programs under develop-  
ment include the ability to enhance a scanned X-ray with color, sketches, or  
personal notes, while keeping the original image intact. Hardware compa-  
nies are developing scanners for large-format film, microfilm, and micro-  
fiche, as well as digital imaging to incorporate currently used systems.

Chowdry of Mt. Clemens points out that the cost of film still beats the  
equivalent of disk space by \$5 or more. But tape archiving costs less than 4  
cents per image and will last considerably longer than the current two  
years for film. Administrative savings are also great. Under the old system,  
doctors requesting an image from the hospital X-ray library had to wait  
anywhere from a few hours to a day or longer. Jukebox-type devices hold-  
ing multiple years' worth of archived images could provide fast access,  
while current images could be stored on disk for immediate retrieval.

Eventually, high-resolution imaging will make surgical planning and  
training tools much more effective. These tools already allow doctors to  
plan their use of microscopic instruments inside the body before making an  
incision, decreasing both the time spent in the operating room and the  
margin for error. They also give interns a chance to hone their skills. The  
high resolution would make for much greater accuracy.

"The key to success is acceptance of the product by end users," says  
Pete Skinner of Oceania. "Common wisdom says that docs will never use  
computers. The challenge is to create a compelling user interface."

The history of computers in medicine has shown that hospitals aren't  
as interested in upkeep of proprietary systems as they are in effective infor-  
mation technology. Chowdry's decision to go with NeXT is a simple one:  
"If we are doing a system that the hospital must use for the next 12 to 15  
years, do we want to do it text-based or with a GUI?" ♦

KRISTIN DYER is an assistant editor at NeXTWORLD and a  
healthy cyberspace kid. She can be reached at [kdyer@nextworld.com](mailto:kdyer@nextworld.com).





## IF YOU BUY A NeXT COMPUTER, WHO CARES?

When a computer comes out of its box, most manufacturers consider that the end of their responsibility.

At NeXT™ we take a different view—we

think it's just the beginning.

In other words, when you buy one of our machines, we actually care. So instead of *disappearing* when you get the machine

unpacked, we offer comprehensive service programs in the

It's called NeXT security of being a manufacturer. A program to be certain





ER,

ou buy one of our  
So instead of  
the machine

unpacked, we offer you one of the most comprehensive service, support and training programs in the entire workstation industry.

It's called NeXTedge.<sup>SM</sup> It gives you the security of being able to deal directly with the manufacturer. And it's a flexible enough program to be certain to meet your needs.

For instance, we let you minimize your worries about downtime through *service* direct from NeXT. Our affordable Extended Warranty Contracts give you on-site coverage that extends past the duration of your one-year warranty, for up to three additional years. Options for large and medium-size organizations are also available, and we can create a custom proposal to address any unique needs you may have.

When you need *help*, we can provide it—with our substantial support program. The NeXTedge Technical Support Hotline will give you direct telephone access to our highly knowledgeable Customer Support Engineering team. We also offer a regularly published *support bulletin*, complete with answers to technical questions on a floppy disk.

Our education program will assure that you enjoy the full benefits of NeXT's technology from the very beginning. We offer a complete curriculum—taught at NeXT's headquarters or at any of several locations nationwide. In particular, we offer courses for end users and administrators, as well as a complete Developers' Camp that will help you take full advantage of our unique object-oriented programming capabilities.

Call us today, at 1-800-848-NeXT, for NeXTedge data sheets, course information, and pricing. You'll discover that NeXTedge is quite possibly the most complete program in the industry. In other words, that we care.



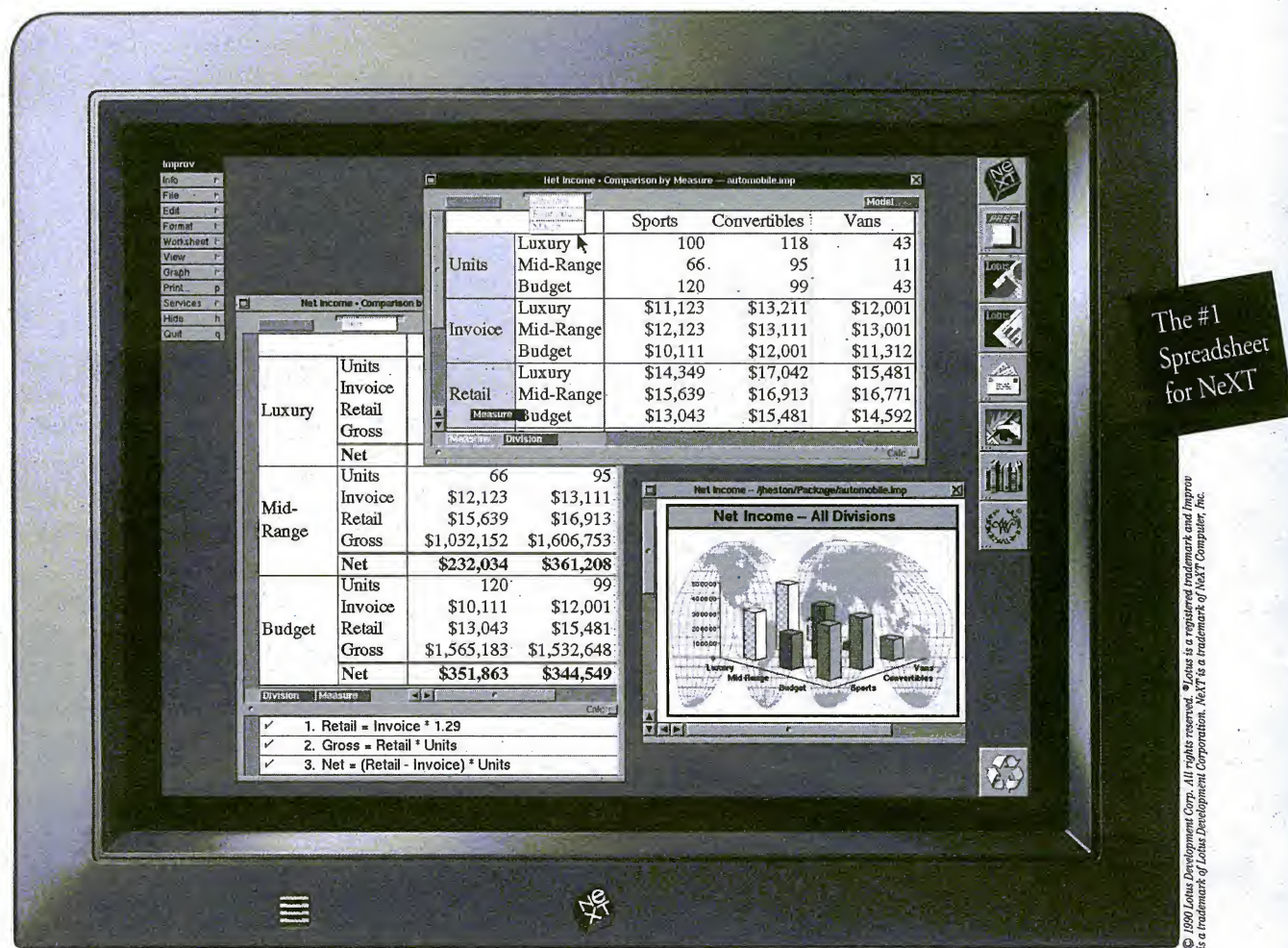
**THE OBJECT IS THE ADVANTAGE.<sup>TM</sup>**

©1992 NeXT Computer, Inc. All rights reserved. NeXT, the NeXT logo and the Object is the Advantage are trademarks of NeXT Computer, Inc. NeXTedge is a service mark of NeXT Computer, Inc.

Circle 15 on reader service card



# Lotus Improv. The NeXT™ generation in spreadsheets.



With the power to analyze, view, and present numbers in vastly new and exciting ways, Lotus® Improv™ is clearly unlike any spreadsheet you've ever seen before.

To begin, Improv lets you use plain English to define cells and create formulas. Then Improv gives you the ability to rearrange everything—in mere seconds instead of hours. Which means your spreadsheet models become infinitely more flexible—and insightful.

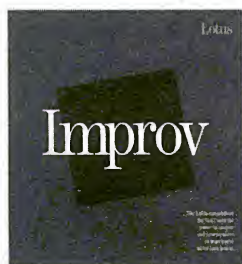
Finally, with stunning clarity and resolution, Improv produces the most compelling charts and presentations, using graphs, text, images, even sound.

For more information about Lotus Improv, call **1-800-343-5414**. One look will convince you that Lotus Improv is the NeXT generation of spreadsheets.

"...Improv knocked me out. It's the first new program that I've seen in months. Lotus's designs are truly innovative." —BYTE Magazine, 10/90

"A stunningly simple approach to organizing complex data." —PC World, 11/90

"Improv is one of the most interesting applications I've seen in quite some time. It's a totally different take on the spreadsheet." —Info World, 11/1/90



## Lotus Improv for the NeXT Computer.

Circle 50 on reader service card

## NEXT H REAL INTEROPER

BY SIM

How do you get from here

For most software d  
dural programming lang  
of hard-to-maintain lega  
reusable objects and mo  
networks and platforms.  
papers, proposals, and s  
programming tools.

For NeXTSTEP pro  
object-oriented operati



tion in 1988, the gap is s  
been largely limited to o  
and interoperability with  
world of NeXTSTEP ha

Now NeXT is pursu  
the "here" and the "ther  
of a new category of cor  
NeXT calls ObjectWare  
will gain access to a muc  
prewritten objects, palet  
engines. Exhibit A in Ne  
Now" campaign is *Obj*  
of Objects and Kits for i  
istry of more than 100 t  
that developers can dro  
tom applications and im

With its active parti  
(OMG), an industry cor  
erability, NeXT assures  
ing industry standards. I  
form to OMG's specific

By offering real obj  
seizing what CEO Steve  
are moments in our indi  
causes a fundamental re  
personal computer, graf  
Object-oriented technol

PHOTOGRAPH BY DAVID MAGNUSSON



reets.

The #1 Spreadsheet for NeXT

© 1990 Lotus Development Corp. All rights reserved. Lotus is a registered trademark and NeXT is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. NeXT is a trademark of NeXT Computer, Inc.

e out. It's the first new  
m in months. Lotus's  
ovative." —BYTE Magazine, 10/90

approach to organizing  
—PC World, 11/90

most interesting applica-  
te some time. It's a totally  
spreadsheet." —Info World, 11/1/90

# NEXT HAS TWO MESSAGES: REAL OBJECTS NOW. INTEROPERABLE OBJECTS SOON.

BY SIMSON L. GARFINKEL

How do you get from here to there?

For most software developers, "here" is the familiar world of procedural programming languages, long development cycles, and a large base of hard-to-maintain legacy applications. "There" is the promised land of reusable objects and modular applications painlessly interoperating across networks and platforms. The gap remains large, filled more by white papers, proposals, and specifications than by usable object-oriented programming tools.

For NeXTSTEP programmers, who have enjoyed the benefits of an object-oriented operating

system since NeXT's introduction in 1988, the gap is smaller. Still, their tool set has been largely limited to objects provided by NeXT itself, and interoperability with objects beyond the insular world of NeXTSTEP has remained illusory.

Now NeXT is pursuing strategies that address both the "here" and the "there." With its active promotion of a new category of commercial software, which NeXT calls ObjectWare, NeXTSTEP programmers will gain access to a much broader selection of prewritten objects, palettes, and software engines. Exhibit A in NeXT's "Real Objects Now" campaign is *ObjectWare: A Catalog of Objects and Kits for NeXTSTEP*, a registry of more than 100 third-party objects that developers can drop into their own custom applications and immediately put to work.

With its active participation in the Object Management Group (OMG), an industry consortium that defines standards for object interoperability, NeXT assures that NeXTSTEP software will conform to emerging industry standards. In fact, it says that NeXTSTEP objects already conform to OMG's specification for interfacing objects to networks.

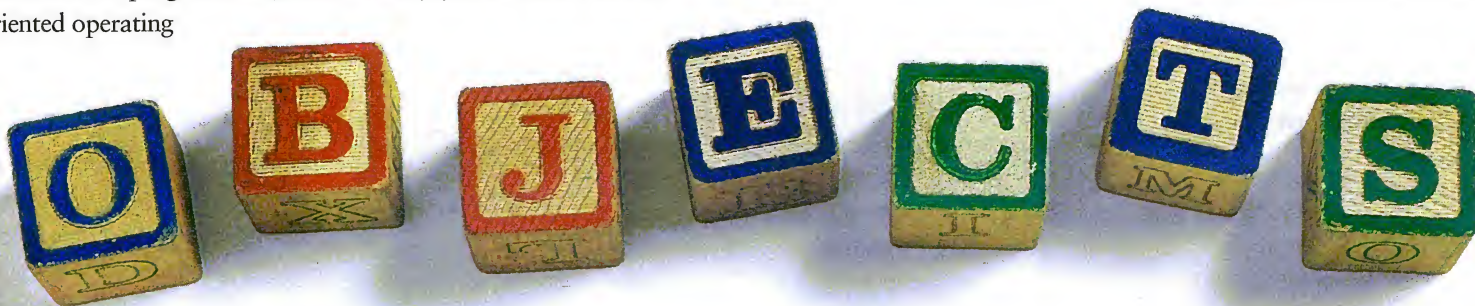
By offering real objects now and interoperable objects soon, NeXT is seizing what CEO Steve Jobs describes as an historic opportunity: "There are moments in our industry when windows open up and new technology causes a fundamental realignment of the industry. We saw that with the personal computer, graphical user interfaces, and client/server computing. Object-oriented technology is one of these profound shifts."

## LIVING WITH THE PAST

Of course, NeXT is not alone in recognizing the advantages of object-oriented programming. By using small units of code that logically group together pieces of a computer program with the data that those pieces use, programmers are able to develop new applications in one-half to one-fifth the time they would require on conventional programming systems. They are also able to reuse objects in different programs, saving time and increasing program reliability, because the objects have already been debugged. (For more on the history and technology of objects, see "Object Lessons," *NeXTWORLD*, Spring 1992.)

But objects have an Achilles' heel: To get that speed-up in development time and increased reliability, programmers have to completely change the way they think about problems and develop applications. For companies trying to develop fully object-oriented systems, that means turning their backs on hundreds or thousands of person-years already invested in current products. For their customers, it can mean a conversion nightmare.

Perhaps that is why companies like Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC), Hewlett-



Packard (HP), and Sun Microsystems shift the focus of the discussion about objects away from object-orientation in individual applications. Instead, these companies refer to objects running on a network and provide a particular service in some predefined way. True to the object-oriented model, it is the interface that these network objects present to the outside world – rather than their internal implementations – that really matters.

For example, SunSoft's Project DOE (Distributed Objects Everywhere) focuses on building a distributed environment. "Objects are a way of doing that, but the real problem we're trying to solve is the development, management, deployment, and use of distributed applications," says Steven Martino, director of product marketing.

For companies like Sun and HP, the promise of object technology has been frustrated by customers who are saddled with millions of dollars in conventional legacy applications – accounting systems, databases, and the like. Any move to an object-oriented future must include a way to bring older, traditional programs and data along.

To help solve these problems, Sun, HP, and six other companies got together in October 1989 and founded the OMG. Since then, the Framingham, Massachusetts-based consortium has grown to over 260 members, including industry leaders like Apple, IBM, Borland International, and Microsoft Corporation.

Unlike other industry coalitions founded around the same time, OMG was established to set standards, not develop programs. Their goal: Develop a set of specifications that would make it possible to build large-scale,



networked-based applications. The real task of writing working programs is done inside the member companies.

The thrust of OMG's work has been to define object-like interfaces for legacy applications to communicate with new object-oriented applications, rather than starting afresh and developing fundamentally new software approaches from scratch.

OMG's biggest accomplishment to date is CORBA, the "Common Object Request Broker: Architecture and Specification." CORBA is a protocol for describing objects and sending messages over a network. It lays the blueprint for member companies to develop their own object-request-broker programs.

Several companies are now selling, or are about to sell, object request brokers based on CORBA. One such product is DEC's ACA Services.

Using ACA Services, a programmer can take an application program that was previously developed and "make it network accessible," says Mike Renzullo, the project's principal engineer. The advantage of the broker architecture is that another application wanting to use the network service doesn't need to know where the object resides. ACA Services might dynamically load the object into the calling program, start up another program on the user's workstation, or send a message over the network.

In addition to managing networks and starting remote applications, the object request broker also manages security, data flow, and other administrative aspects of client-server operations.

SunSoft's ToolTalk is similar to ACA Services, although ToolTalk doesn't currently follow the OMG standard.

Object request brokers are functionally similar to NeXTSTEP's Workspace Manager and Services facilities. With its announcement of OMG-conformance, NeXT seems to be saying that it has already completed an Objective-C implementation of CORBA. That would mean that all NeXTSTEP objects, from both NeXT and third parties, are now accessible to applications on other platforms.

#### OBJECTS FOR SALE

If interoperability is indeed a reality, NeXT's rivals can no longer claim that NeXTSTEP is proprietary and nonstandard. Nor can any competitor point to a library of objects as extensive as NeXT's. With its promotion of a new market for ObjectWare, NeXT is far ahead of the field in realizing a vision for the software industry of the future.

In the early 1980s, Brad Cox invented the term "Software IC" ("software integrated circuit") to describe an object that a software developer could buy from an outside company and simply plug into a

program, much in the same way a person building a computer uses conventional integrated circuits. He then developed Objective-C, an object-oriented programming language specifically designed to make Software ICs possible (see the sidebar, "The O-O Language Wars").

There's nothing revolutionary about the idea of selling parts of computer programs. For years, people have been selling collections of functions, called subroutine libraries, which perform complex and highly specialized engineering or scientific calculations. Many DOS programs are now built upon commercially sold interface libraries.

But third-party libraries have always posed a problem for developers: Only rarely have they been compatible with one another. To make an analogy to the hardware world, it would be as if Intel and Motorola circuits couldn't integrate in the same computer.

Cox solved the software-compatibility problem by developing a standard mechanism for objects to communicate with each other. But there was a catch: To use Cox's solution, everything had to be written in Objective-C. And for years, Cox's company was the only firm selling Objective-C libraries.

That has changed as NeXT has gained market share and an increasing number of programmers have turned to Objective-C to write their programs. But what's made object selling a reality is NeXTSTEP's Interface Builder program, which lets third-party objects placed on Interface Builder palettes be "seamlessly integrated into the development environment," says Eric Bergerson, managing director of Objective Technologies, a New York-based NeXTSTEP software house.

"It's not just having someone write the code for you," contends Bergerson, whose company was one of the first to sell objects on the open market. Objective-C and Interface Builder let programmers

"manipulate [the objects] within the environment that NeXT has provided. That kind of direct manipulation cuts down on a tremendous amount of development time."

OTT's palettes are primarily designed to help programmers build custom financial applications – not surprising, since OTI developed the palettes while consulting to major Wall Street trading houses. The company's MathPalette gives programmers an easy way to interface a custom application with Wolfram Research's Mathematica program. Application developers can perform complex mathematical calculations without having to learn higher math beforehand.

RDR, a Fairfax, Virginia-based NeXTSTEP developer, has developed a series of palettes with

more general appeal. The easier for NeXTSTEP program window. RDRGadgets is a boxes, and other tools for RDRSwitchView is a tool panels: The view can display views and let the user choose selecting from a pop-up menu.

BenaTong, of Columbia that makes it easy to communicate like modems and laboratory, New York-based Black sells a GridPalette that mal forms in a familiar spreadsheet, of North Andover, 1 palette that lets developers emulator into a program : dropping it into a window.

There are a growing number of public-domain objects available well. Most of these objects Internet archive servers located at University and Oregon State objects include a Display Panel, the HP DeskJet II and pa paragraphs, manipulating the and much more.

In fact, there are now available for NeXTSTEP keep track of them all. They decided to put them all to

#### OBJECT SOLUTIONS

Early this summer, NeXT put out the call that it was looking for objects. By the middle of June, over 100 submissions had poured into Scott Love's electronic mailbox in Redwood City – more than 50 of them arriving in the week just before the deadline.

"They were coming out of the woodwork," says Love, a NeXT developer advocate. "I'm overwhelmed by the number of submissions. It indicates that the object community is capable of becoming a thriving market-

#### OBJECT LAGGARDS

As a new computer system introduced in the late 1980s, NeXTSTEP was able to fully implement an object-oriented approach from the beginning. NeXT's competitors have had to phase in their object strategies.

"The world is not object-oriented now and we can't throw away the functions that we already have," says John Slitz, OMG's vice-president of marketing. Unless companies have a means for building a distributed, object-oriented environment out of parts that are both object-oriented and conventional, "it is flat out not going to work."

Microsoft, for example, builds Object Linking and Embedding, or OLE, into its Windows operating environment. OLE is a lot like NeXTSTEP 3.0's Object Links – it lets users copy and paste data between different application programs and have the pasted data automatically update when the source data later changes. But Microsoft's long-term strategy is a project code-named "Cairo," a totally new integrated windowing and workgroup environment that is still in the research-and-development phase.

"The goal is to [help the user] find information anywhere in the world," says Julie Pimpton, a company spokeswoman. Pimpton expects Microsoft to slowly fold the new Cairo technology – which she says is

similar in principle to NeXTSTEP – into Windows. "The problem with current object-oriented products is that they make you give up your current investment. Our whole idea is that we don't want you to do that. We want you to maintain and keep your current investment in technology and be able to build on that."

Even Apple and IBM now seem to be backing off initial promises for their Taligent joint-development initiative. Although Taligent's object-oriented Pink operating system was originally billed by the two companies as a replacement for Macintosh System 7 and IBM's OS/2, both companies have recently reaffirmed their commitments to their own proprietary operating systems. The companies now claim to be targeting Taligent for customers who need an object-oriented platform to develop "mission-critical custom applications."



a computer uses conventional C, an object-oriented software ICs possible

f selling parts of coming collections of functions, complex and highly specialized DOS programs are as.

problem for developers: another. To make an analog and Motorola circuits

problem by developing a date with each other. But anything had to be written; the company was the only firm to C libraries.

changed as NeXT has share and an increasing number of programmers have turned to write their programs. That's made object selling NeXTSTEP's Interface Builder, which lets third parties place on Interface Builder to be "seamlessly integrated into the development environment," says Eric Bergerson, director of Objective Systems, a New York-based HP software house.

not just having someone write code for you," contends Love, whose company was the first to sell objects on the market. Objective-C and Interface Builder let programmers work within the environment; object manipulation cuts down the amount of develop-

ment primarily designed to build custom financial applications, since OTI develops consulting to major corporations. The company's programmers an easy way to communicate with Wolfram's program. Application of complex mathematical modeling to learn higher math

Virginia-based NeXTSTEP and a series of palettes with

more general appeal. The company's RDRImage-View palette makes it easier for NeXTSTEP programmers to display an image in a NeXTSTEP window. RDRGadgets is a palette of lines, circles, boxes, and other tools for dressing up windows. RDRSwitchView is a tool for building inspector panels: The view can display up to 20 different sub-views and let the user choose between them by selecting from a pop-up menu.

BenaTong, of Columbus, Ohio, sells an object that makes it easy to communicate with serial devices like modems and laboratory instruments. Brooklyn, New York-based Black Market Technologies sells a GridPalette that makes it easy to construct forms in a familiar spreadsheet format. Conexions, of North Andover, Massachusetts, sells a palette that lets developers place an IBM 3720 emulator into a program just by dragging and dropping it into a window.

There are a growing number of free or public-domain objects available for NeXTSTEP as well. Most of these objects reside on the NeXT Internet archive servers located at Purdue University and Oregon State University. These objects include a Display PostScript driver for the HP DeskJet II and palettes for drawing graphs, manipulating the NeXT's SCSI bus, and much more.

In fact, there are now so many objects available for NeXTSTEP that it is hard to keep track of them all. That's why NeXT decided to put them all together in a catalog.

#### OBJECT SOLUTIONS

Early this summer, NeXT put out the call that it was looking for objects. By the middle of June, over 100 submissions had poured into Scott Love's electronic mailbox in Redwood City — more than 50 of them arriving in the week just before the deadline.

"They were coming out of the woodwork," says Love, a NeXT developer advocate. "I'm overwhelmed by the number of submissions. It indicates that the object community is capable of becoming a thriving market-

### THE OO-LANGUAGE WARS

One of the issues that's dogged NeXT for years is its choice of Objective-C as the object-oriented language upon which it based its computer. Simula, the first object-oriented language, was developed in the 1960s as a language to build simulation systems. In the late 1970s, a team of programmers under Adele Goldberg at Xerox PARC (Palo Alto Research Center) developed the Smalltalk language and environment. Since then, the world of object-oriented languages and environments has fragmented. Nearly every major computer language now has an object-oriented cousin. There's even a fledgling object-oriented COBOL for business applications. But when it comes to C, the computer language popularized by the UNIX and DOS operating systems, there are two object-oriented choices: Objective-C and C++.

Objective-C is the object-oriented language developed in the early 1980s by Brad Cox. In many ways it is a blend of C and Smalltalk, retaining much of the power of each to solve problems by sending messages between objects. C++ was developed at AT&T by Bjarne Stroustrup at approximately the same time. The language has many more features than Objective-C and is far more complicated. Nevertheless,

C++ lacks the key feature that sets Smalltalk and Objective-C apart: dynamic binding. Objects communicate in an object-oriented environment by sending messages to one another. In a system that uses dynamic binding, those messages are interpreted when the program is run rather than when it is compiled. If a program contains code that shuts down peripherals, for example, the method call doesn't have to specify all the different possible target devices. When the code is compiled, the compiler checks only that the method call is properly formatted to communicate with a peripheral. At run time, the different peripherals' objects will be dynamically bound, and the programmer can check that the program actually shuts down a printer or a drive or an image-setter. As a result, systems that use dynamic binding are more flexible and easier to update than their static cousins.

Dynamic binding is also what makes Software ICs possible. Without it, a programmer using an object library needs to be far more concerned with how the objects actually implement their functions. It is the reason that NeXT chose to use Objective-C. Without dynamic binding, Interface Builder would have to be precompiled, with all the classes of objects that the user can manipulate. It would be impossible to load in new object types.

Despite Objective-C's technical advantages, few computer makers other than NeXT have opted for it. "The fact of the matter is that today there are more C and C++ programmers out there than any other [object-oriented language]," says Michael Matthews, product marketing manager for HP's distributed-object computing program. "To develop an environment that narrowed your target audience [from the onset] wouldn't be a smart thing to do."

place of products, ideas, and shared expertise."

For example, Anderson Financial Systems, a Philadelphia-based NeXTSTEP developer, "has a wonderful trader's workstation kit. Most of the classes that you need to build a custom trader's workstation solution are there," says Love.

Another unexpected find was a set of objects from Hot Software in Cambridge, Massachusetts, designed to help developers seamlessly integrate bar codes into their application programs.

Love emphasizes that NeXT isn't endorsing any of the objects in the catalog — it has merely gathered the information. People who wish to purchase an object still have to contact the devel-

oper and get the part; pricing and licensing terms will probably vary greatly. The catalog itself is available from NeXT for \$10.95.

Indeed, in many ways the catalog is a marketing move. "The main audience is likely to be nontechnical managers and corporate users who probably still think of objects as Lego toys," says Love.

The ObjectWare catalog will do much to keep developers focused on NeXTSTEP's strength in the object-oriented arena — a completely integrated, object-oriented development environment — even while the company turns its attention to the politics regarding standards, strategic alliances, and networking issues of the OMG.

"There is all this talk right now about who has objects, who is the most object-oriented, who is real," says Liz Statmore, NeXT's object marketing manager. "We think that owning the definition of 'an object' is not what it is about. What we think the whole object market is about is customers using objects to develop applications and getting their jobs done." ♦

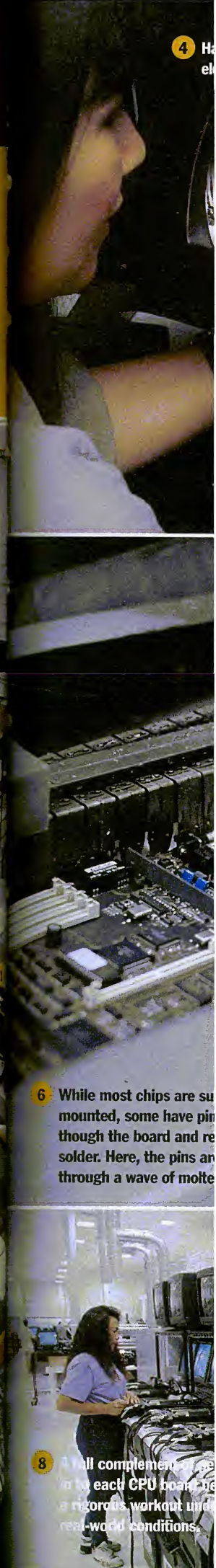
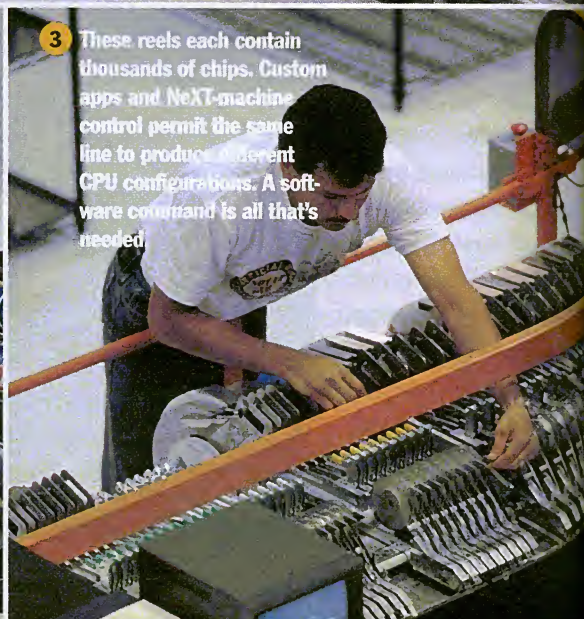
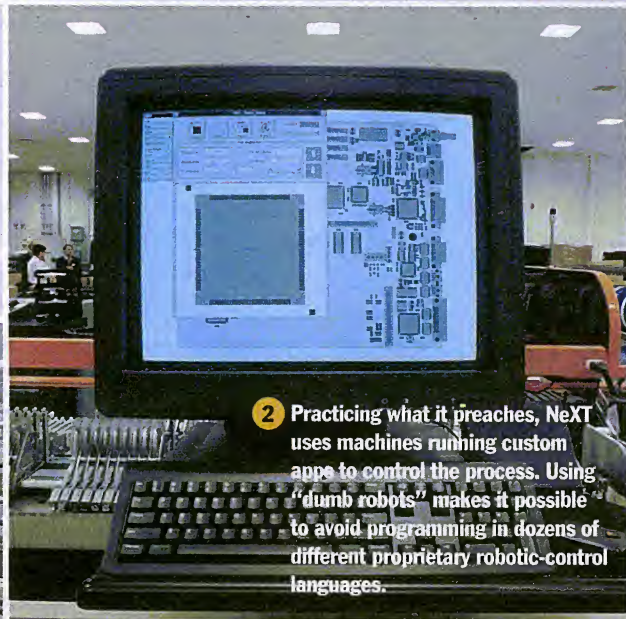
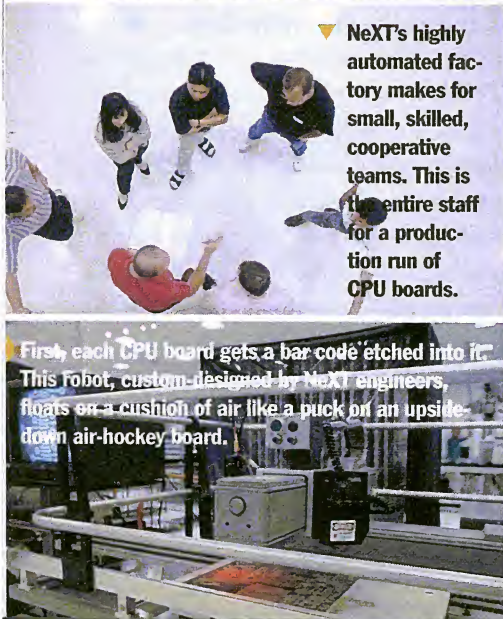
SIMSON L. GARFINKEL is a NeXTSTEP developer and senior editor at NeXTWORLD.



# At the Factory

Last year, we took you inside NeXT's secret product labs for a glimpse of NeXT technology in the making. Here's a look at products in the making at NeXT's factory, which has been described as the finest automated computer-manufacturing site in the world. Our photographer had unprecedented access to the Fremont, California, facility.

Careful planning and cutting-edge CIM (computers in manufacturing) techniques make for sensational results. With only three people on the production line, six doing inspection and testing, and five in product assembly, NeXT is able to build machines to order and still enjoy one of the lowest return rates in the industry.



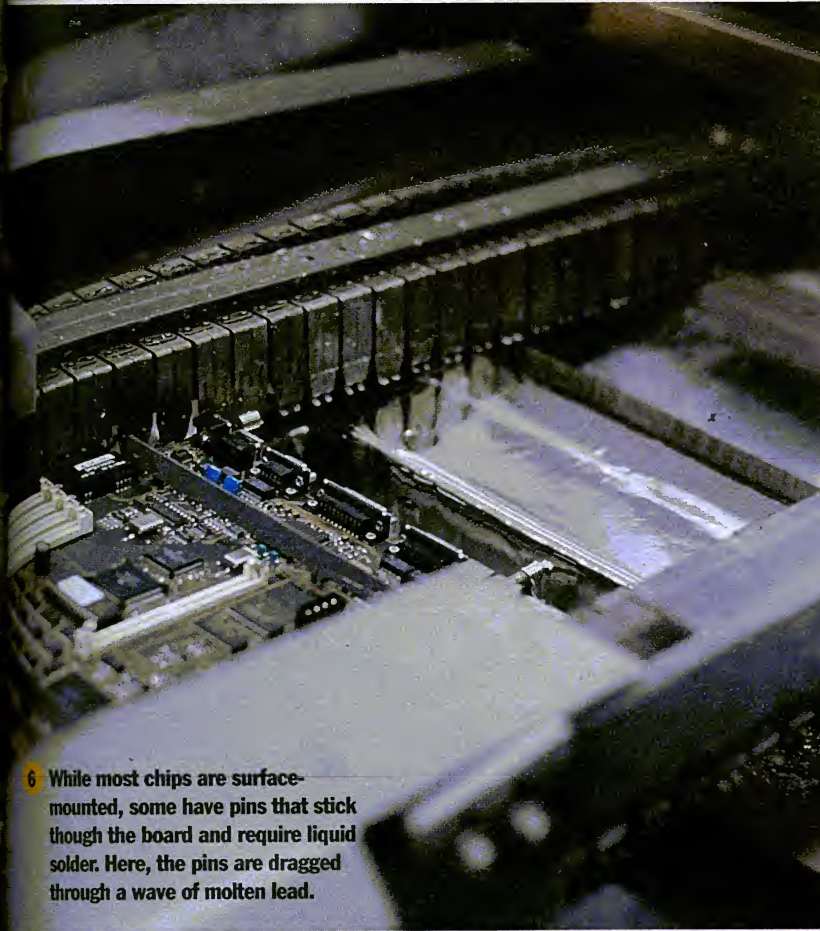


IM (computers in  
sational results. With  
, six doing inspection  
, NeXT is able to  
ne of the lowest

Packaging Loading dock



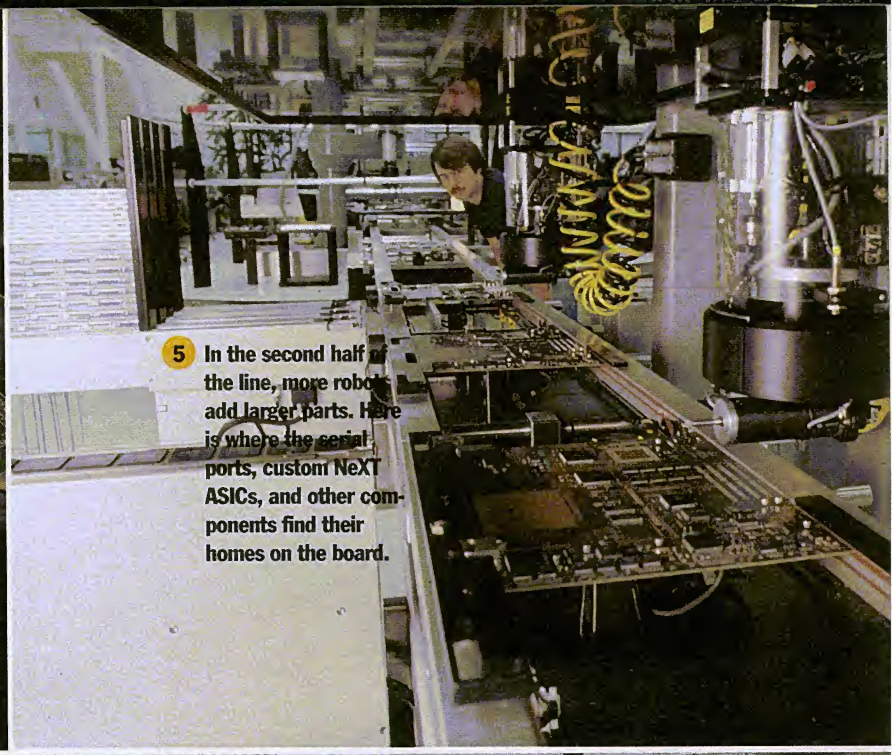
4 Halfway through the process, a pair of human eyes joins the electronic ones to ensure the highest level of quality control.



6 While most chips are surface-mounted, some have pins that stick through the board and require liquid solder. Here, the pins are dragged through a wave of molten lead.



8 All complement of peripherals is plugged in to each CPU board before it is put through rigorous workout under accelerated real-world conditions.



5 In the second half of the line, more robots add larger parts. Here is where the serial ports, custom NeXT ASICs, and other components find their homes on the board.



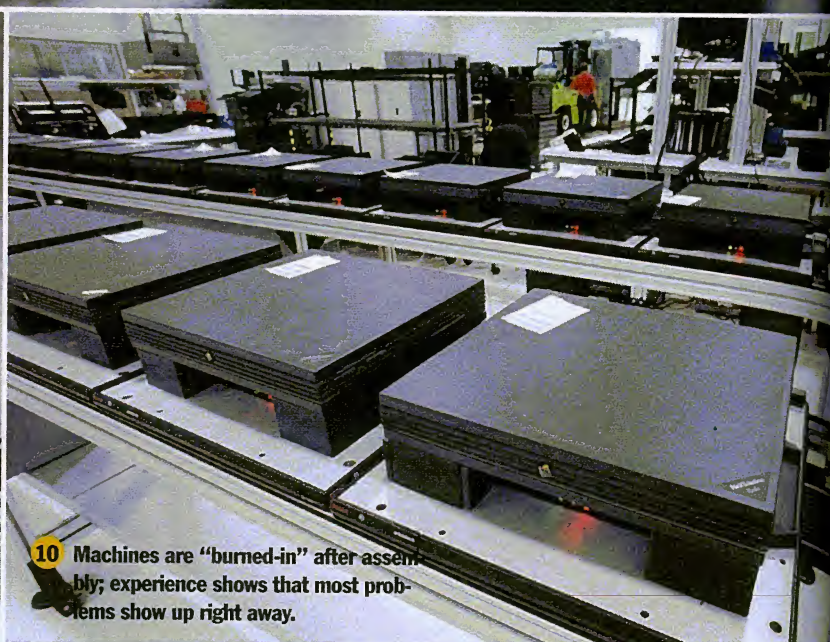
7 The NeXTdimension board gets a special, full-color workout of its 32-bit capabilities before heading out the door. Speaking of color, the lights in the factory are specially designed to reproduce sunlight.



9 The CPU is dropped into a case, other internal parts are added, and the whole box is bolted together with just seven screws.



11 Each NeXT machine represents the work of some 500 people worldwide. This group is responsible for the very last touches: final assembly and packing.



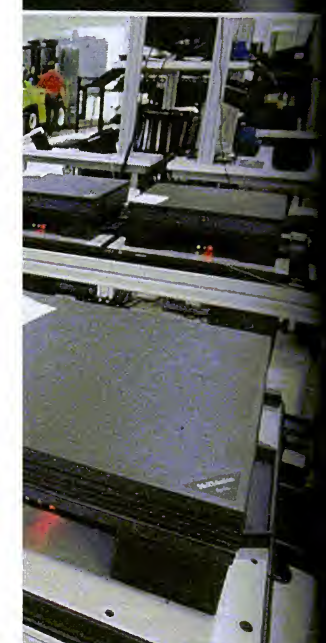
10 Machines are "burned-in" after assembly; experience shows that most problems show up right away.



12 With sales up since last year, boxes are flying out the factory door.



into a case, other internal  
the whole box is bolted  
seven screws.



12 With sales up  
since last year,  
boxes are flying  
out the factory  
door.

## *You* HAVE ONE HALF OF THE WORLD'S MOST SOPHISTICATED ELECTRONIC FILING SYSTEM SITTING RIGHT THERE ON YOUR DESK.

### INTRODUCING THE OTHER HALF.

So you bought a NeXT computer. Maybe you bought a bunch of NeXT computers. Nice going. Because whether you know it or not, you're only a phone call away from having an incredibly fast and powerful electronic filing system in your office. A system that could conceivably change the way you handle information. Forever.

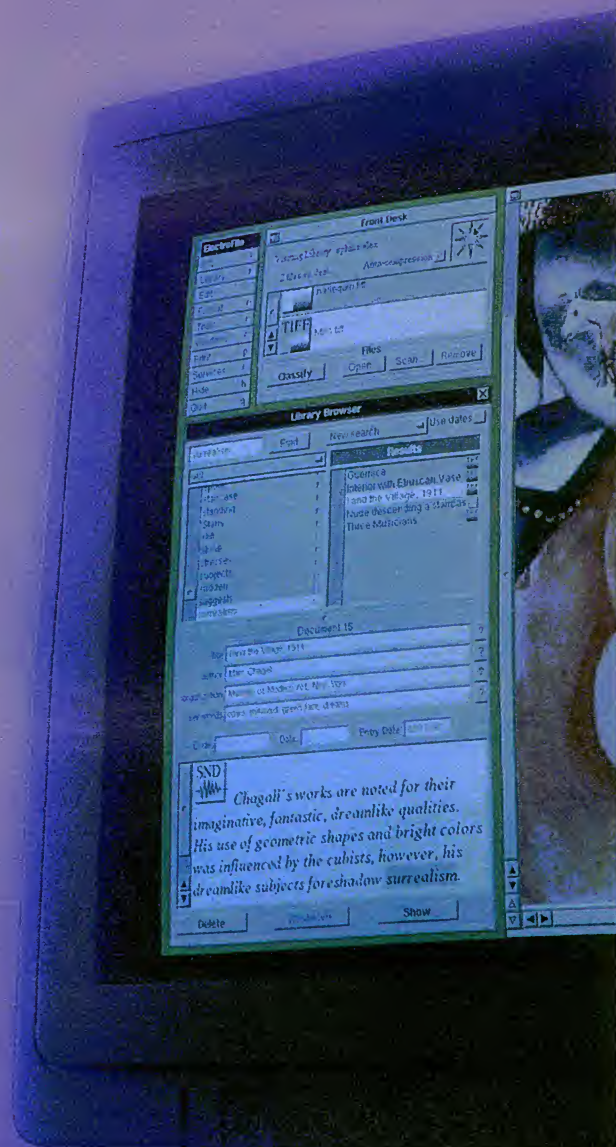
Now all you need is ElectroFile™ from Insight Software. And you'll be able to file and retrieve virtually any type of document, cross-classifying and accessing that information more easily than ever before. And since ElectroFile is compatible with the world's most sophisticated high-speed scanners and OCR systems, you can take every last piece of paper in your office and scan it, classify it, and then store it, using your own classification scheme.

Search and retrieval is just as easy. And since documents are filed using B\*Tree indexes, it's also fast. Very fast. (To give you an idea, you can retrieve one document from a library of thousands in one or two seconds.)

No matter what kind of business you're in, Insight can customize an entire ElectroFile document management system, with features to fit your company's exact needs.

But we can't do anything if you don't call us at 1-503-222-2425 (1-800-453-2344 within the United States) or e-mail us at [info@insight.com](mailto:info@insight.com). You might as well. If you have a NeXT computer, you're already halfway there.

 **ELECTROFILE**  
Circle 42 on reader service card





# RightBrain Software introduces two sizzling new publishing solutions...

## ▶ **PhotoSynthesis™**

A powerhouse 32-bit photo re-touching, painting, and editing application (we licensed Artisan from MediaLogic)

## ▶ **Score™**

A brilliant professional music notation editor written by William Clocksin of Cambridge University. For serious music publishing.

... just when you  
thought we'd be  
on vacation.

Our new music notation package has an elegance and sophistication that's better than anything available on any other platform, and our photo editing tool brings incredible ease and power to editing large TIFF files.

Call us to learn more about our total publishing solutions.



**RightBrain**  
Software™

415-326-2974 • Palo Alto, California

Circle 40 on reader service card





thesis™—  
use 32-bit photo re-  
ainting, and editing  
(we licensed Artisan  
Logic)

professional music  
itor written by  
cksin of Cambridge  
For serious music

otation package has  
sophistication that's  
ing available on any  
nd our photo editing  
libble ease and power  
IFF files.

ore about our total  
ons.

  
**RightBrain**  
Software™  
Palo Alto, California





# Mass Communication

*A fiber-optic carrier uses NeXTSTEP to build software for the next generation of telecommunications*

by ELIOT BERGSON

**C**orporate developers are finding out that building applications with NeXTSTEP leads to unexpected changes and opportunities in the very basics of business. For Vince Jordan and the 34 programmers at Williams Telecommunications (WilTel) in The Woodlands, Texas, software development could lead to changes big enough to launch them – and the rest of us – into the next generation of telecommunications.

Jordan's group is developing software and protocols for an Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) network, a brand-new switching technology that will enable users to send data and communicate in real time at presently unheard-of speeds over an 11,000-mile fiber-optic cable network. When the system is installed on a bank of NeXT machines at WilTel's control center in Tulsa, Oklahoma, customers will also be able to receive "knowledge engineered" alarms and on-line video help. It looks like the future, all right.

## Unconventional outlook

Jordan originally thought the project would rely on IBM RS/6000s. "I was reading one of IBM's promo brochures," the 35-year-old director of information systems says, "and it talked about NeXTSTEP. I said, 'I want to see this!'" So he rode his motorcycle up to a demo in Austin, but instead of seeing NeXTSTEP on RS/6000s, he played on a NeXT for two days – and sped back to Houston. "I told my rep I had to have NeXTSTEP, but of course he couldn't deliver," Jordan recalls. In the end, he bought 100 NeXT machines – and one RS/6000 as a "way of saying thanks."

With his shoulder-length hair and scruffy beard, Jordan looks more like a hacker than an IS director, but being unconventional is just his particular way of getting things done. "The only hardware I really care about is my bike," he says with a smile. "With computers, I care about what's inside." He took the same view when hiring developers: He interviewed over 100 before settling on 34 of the best Smalltalk and Objective-C hackers in the business, from as far away as India, China, and Poland. "I'm running the U.N. of software development," he says.

Jordan's team developed the ATM network management simulator and then gave the code to the switch manufacturer for testing the equipment. When the hardware is in place, Jordan explains, he'll also be able to test the prototype against the same parameters used

in manufacturing. "This is what NeXTSTEP is all about," he says. "It allows an approach to building software that's completely unencumbered by previous corporate strategies."

Jordan likewise felt unencumbered about choosing the new Auspex NS 5500 UNIX file server as his local-area NFS server and backup device. The Auspex uses "hot-pluggable" technology: All data is disk-striped (written and read by many heads, each with its own file processor, across several drives simultaneously) and automatically mirrored. If a drive fails, the data switches to its mirrored location, allowing the user to continue working. Technicians are alerted to pull the drive and replace it with a new one, which is automatically formatted, rebuilt, and used again as the data source – all without having to shut down the machine.

The Auspex had one drawback until Jordan got to it, though: It didn't support NetInfo. So while Auspex began work on a NetInfo port, Jordan hacked out a workaround and – again – gave the code to the manufacturer. Since then, Auspex has sold machines to other major NeXT customers, including Bozell, Jacobs, Kenyon, and Eckhardt; Phibro Energy;

and SBC/OC Services. WilTel has also bought another NS 5500 as the backbone for its ATM network control center.

## Moving gigabits

Just as WilTel's development process has helped streamline switch manufacturing and create a viable NeXT market for Auspex, so will it change the future of the telecommunications industry by allowing customers to push far more data over dedicated lines.

Private-line carriers currently sell the right to transmit across dedicated telephone wires or fiber-optic cables; AT&T, Sprint, and MCI all have private line divisions, which charge each customer for an entire line, no matter how often or how much it's used. The breakup of Ma Bell also allowed smaller firms – like WilTel – to build and support transmission networks. WilTel's

customers now push through 45Mbits per second on a DS3 channel (a basic unit of fiber-optic capacity), a figure that will increase to 1.2Gbits per second on an improved OC3 channel in 1993.

ATM switches will offer a quantum leap in throughput, handling the equivalent of 48 OC3 channels – over 50Gbits of data per second. And each of the 48 switch fabrics can be configured for 4097 circuits, allowing that many customers to share the switch at the same time. "Today I can give you a DS3 to communicate between San Francisco and New York," Jordan says. "It's yours, whether you fill it or not. With the ATM switching technology, I can take that DS3, and because of the virtual switch technology, share that DS3 among many users."

This will radically change the business of private-line carriers. Customers have traditionally paid for access to an entire channel; they owned the bandwidth. With ATM, Jordan explains, customers will pay for the right to transfer across a switch when they need to. Private-line carriers will need to build a much greater installed base, but ATM's speed could easily establish it as a new standard.



WilTel's Vince Jordan selected NeXTSTEP to develop innovative software for a high-speed data network.



## Feature creep

Jordan's team has had to deal with feature creep, adding too much functionality to the development tool, programming too much functionality in the software to my people and ask if they say 'no' often – but we want more functionality. We want

WilTel's customer requirements: performance, security, preference reporting. It can also take NetView and SunNet Manager configuration as a way to help developers are working to produce a video-based interface in real time. "We want NeXTSTEP 3.0 gives that functionality could watch a technician can back up the tape, find a library may be complete becomes available.

In addition, Jordan's team with "rules-based expert system can send administrator. If there is a problem, customizable configuration give administrators just The software also includes problem reports and tri

By keeping his eye on the future, Jordan hopes to promote what he calls "artificial intelligence bump into artificial intelligence."

ELIOT BERGSON



## Union B

Having secured equity debt, NeXTWorld

(UBS) Securities has begun operation to 70 major cities, Zurich, and Tokyo. The Turbo Color slot

UBS's equity-debt marketplaces so that traders. Five developers at UBS form risk analysis, which enables us to perform at the best possible level," says Hadar Pedhazur.

UBS is also using software developed by Citibank.



about," he says. "It allows  
ly unencumbered by pre-

osing the new Auspex  
erver and backup device.  
l data is disk-striped  
wn file processor, across  
mirrored. If a drive fails,  
ig the user to continue  
and replace it with a new  
d used again as the data  
hine.

got to it, though: It didn't  
a NetInfo port, Jordan  
code to the manufac-  
ner major NeXT cus-  
khardt; Phibro Energy;  
ces. WilTel has also  
\$ 5500 as the backbone  
ork control center.

velopment process has  
switch manufacturing  
: NeXT market for Aus-  
ge the future of the  
is industry by allowing  
far more data over dedi-

urriers currently sell the  
cross dedicated telephone  
: cables; AT&T, Sprint,  
private line divisions,  
customer for an entire  
v often or how much it's  
of Ma Bell also allowed  
: WilTel - to build and  
on networks. WilTel's  
on a DS3 channel (a  
ll increase to 1.2Gbits

roughput, handling the  
data per second. And  
r 4097 circuits, allowing  
me time. "Today I can  
cisco and New York,"  
With the ATM switch-  
of the virtual switch tech-

ate-line carriers. Cus-  
ire channel; they owned  
, customers will pay for  
they need to. Private-line  
installed base, but  
new standard.

PHOTOGRAPH BY JACK ZEMAN

#### Feature creep

Jordan's team has had to walk a fine line between offering innovative soft-ware and overloading the end user. Because NeXTSTEP is such a simple development tool, programmers have to stop themselves from putting too much functionality in the software. "I keep listening to customers, then go to my people and ask if we can do this or that," says Jordan. "They don't say 'no' often - but we have to watch out for 'feature creep' - too much functionality. We want to break down barriers here, not construct more."

WilTel's customer software has modules for installation, record-keep- ing, security, preferences definable by department, billing, and trouble reporting. It can also talk to other platforms' network managers, like IBM NetView and SunNet Manager. Jordan is targeting customer-specific con- figuration as a way to build innovation instead of confusion. For example, developers are working in a demo room equipped with a full editing studio to produce a video-based help system that customers will be able to access in real time. "We want to give hypermedia help," Jordan says. "NeXT- STEP 3.0 gives that functionality, but this will go a step further. A user could watch a technician schedule a circuit, if that's what they need. They can back up the tape, fast forward it. It's all up to them." The videodisc library may be completed as early as next year, if compression technology becomes available.

In addition, Jordan's team has constructed an alarm-monitoring sys- tem with "rules-based reasoning capabilities." A breakdown in any com- puter system can send hundreds of messages scrolling past a system admin- istrator. If there is a problem on a customer's ATM network, the software's customizable configuration will intelligently formulate error messages and give administrators just the information they need to report the problem. The software also includes a "trouble ticket" to automatically initiate problem reports and track their progress through WilTel's control center.

By keeping his eye on innovation and his ear open to feedback, Jordan hopes to promote what he calls "knowledge engineering" with his clients. "I hate the term 'artificial intelligence,' " he says, smiling again. "You bump into artificial intelligence all the time on the street." ♦

ELLIOT BERGSON is associate editor at NeXTWORLD.



#### Union Bank of Switzerland Securities goes global

Having started out with 14 NeXTs a year ago in the equity derivatives trading department (see "Bull Market," NeXTWORLD, Fall 1991), Union Bank of Switzerland (UBS) Securities has expanded its custom software and enlarged its operation to 70 machines networked between New York, London, Zurich, and Tokyo. All new hardware purchases have been NeXTsta- tion Turbo Color slabs.

UBS's equity-derivatives software tracks fluctuations in key mar- ketplaces so that traders can reduce the risk to an investor's portfolio. Five developers at UBS have now built software modules that per- form risk analysis, option trading, and exotic-option modeling. "This enables us to perform over-the-counter option trades for customers at the best possible price and leaves enough room for our margin," says Hadar Pedhazur, vice-president of equity technology.

UBS is also using Fame, a time-series database analytical tool developed by Citibank, to help with historical data analysis.



#### Alain Pinel builds modules and bridges

With her Saratoga, California, office securely net- worked (see "Alain Pinel: Second office networked," NeXTWORLD, Spring 1992), Helen Pastorino has turned toward enhancing Alain Pinel Realtors's custom software. She is developing a close working relationship with escrow agents in the area and has started putting together a real-estate account- ing package.

A new module has been added to Areas, the software devel- oped in conjunction with Adamation, of Oakland, California, to help agents at Alain Pinel track escrow closings. A second update to the software incorporates buyer net sheets, on which a home buyer's fee schedules, appraisals, and projected tax payments are figured.

"Agents can be on-line at all times and know where the escrow process is," says Pastorino. "Communications between the client and agent is much better."

Pastorino solicited feedback from escrow and title companies in an attempt to "standardize the escrow industry and get them to work with us," she says. Fidelity National Title of Los Gatos, Cal- ifornia, has purchased three NeXTstations and a laser printer. Alain Pinel personnel are training Fidelity users in the basics of NeXTSTEP and Pinel's custom software.

The Areas software has also been expanded to automatically store data and modify an in-house database based on information received during the escrow closing. The information also updates an internal accounting package under development.



#### L.A. County Sheriff tightens its belt

As tighter budgets have become a fact of life in California, the Los Angeles County Sheriff's Department has had to forge a leaner computing environment and delay full implementation of its "executive support system" (see "Digital Dep- uty," NeXTWORLD, Spring 1992).

"This is really an opportunity as opposed to a catastrophe," says Claude Farris, captain of the data systems bureau. "We can leverage the substantial knowledge of the internal staff and let them accom- plish the implementation over time. This allows them to gain experi- ence from physically doing the task instead of coordinating or mon- itoring outside consultants."

Charged with producing savings without layoffs or reductions in rank, Farris combined staff to create project teams that will imple- ment an "information network and technology infrastructure," he says. This will allow the department to "put the technology on desk- tops, tie it together over a network, and incrementally move in the direction we'd been moving."

The bureau has begun using DataPhile, Stone Design's flat-file database software. It has also finished analysis on a "patrol-station automation project" utilizing Oracle's relational-database manage- ment system.



# Make Toshiba Your NeXT™ Disk.

When you purchase a NeXT™ computer, one Extra High Density disk comes with it.

The only ED disk good enough for the NeXT generation of computers.

Toshiba's Extra High Density disk with 2.88MB of *formatted* storage (4MB *unformatted*).

Toshiba developed barium ferrite as a recording medium more than 14 years ago. We invented the revolutionary perpendicular recording technology that goes with it. And, more importantly, we created a whole new standard in disk manufacturing to match this new media technology.

NeXTConnection  
1-800-800-NeXT

you buy another Extra High Density disk.

Just make the Toshiba ED disk your NeXT.  
And your NeXT.  
And your NeXT.

Call 1-800-843-2108 for the name and number of the Toshiba dealer nearest you, or for faster delivery, contact a dealer listed below.

**inmac**  
1-800-547-5444

In Touch with Tomorrow  
**TOSHIBA**

TOSHIBA AMERICA ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS, INC.

Circle 35 on reader service card

© 1992 Toshiba America Electronic Components, Inc.

NeXT is a trademark of NeXT Computer, Inc. MMOD-92-034 B

## Just th

*Who needs p  
let you fax di*

by SIMSON L.

**F**axing has become an essential technology for almost everyone in business today. The traditional way of faxing involves sending out a copy of a document using a fax machine to receive the document into binary for sending it out over a phone line.

A better approach is to send the computer directly to the fax line with a fax modem, and the use of paper altogether. This also produces crisper fax images at the receiving end. On the inbound side, a fax modem makes incoming faxes available immediately on the computer; you can type on the fax drawing program or use optical character-recognition (OCR) to translate the im-



Get the most from NeXTSTEP 3

PHOTOGRAPH BY DAVID MAGNUSSEN



R E V I E W S

# Just the Fax

*Who needs paper? A trio of modems let you fax directly from your NeXT*

by SIMSON L. GARFINKEL

**F**axing has become an essential technology for almost everyone in business today. The traditional way of faxing involves printing out a copy of a document, then using a fax machine to rescan the document into binary format and sending it out over a phone line.

A better approach is to hook the computer directly to the phone line with a fax modem, avoiding the use of paper altogether. This also produces crisper faxes at the receiving end. On the inbound side, a fax modem makes incoming faxes available immediately on your computer; you can type on them with a drawing program or use an optical-character-recognition (OCR) application to translate the image into

computer-readable text. Add a scanner to your NeXT and you can also fax documents derived from sources other than computers.

With NeXTSTEP 2.0, NeXT introduced nearly seamless outbound fax capability – just print to the fax instead of to a printer or file. But the inbound process was less efficient. Although the fax modem was designed to sit on the network, incoming faxes were e-mailed to a single user who then had to manually forward them to their proper destination. If that user wasn't reading his or her mail, faxes didn't get delivered.

NeXTSTEP 3.0 solves many of the problems with in-bound fax reception. Instead of being e-mailed to a particular user, incoming faxes

are stored in a spool directory from where they are assigned to a user by the fax administrator. The new PrintManager application lets you designate as many fax administrators as needed. You can also have NeXTSTEP automatically print each fax when it arrives.

All fax modems are designed to also operate as a standard telecommunications modem. Unfortunately, NeXTSTEP's built-in fax driver takes over the modem, allowing you to use the fax modem only for faxes. If you want to use the fax modem for standard telecom, you need to run the PrintManager program and manually disable your computer's faxing capability or use a piece of utility software.

NeXTSTEP 3.0 doesn't solve the fax lockout problem – NeXT's driver still doesn't automatically switch between data and fax. NeXT has decided to let third-party developers market solutions instead.

Lockout problems or not, electronic faxing capability is still extremely valuable, and a number of manufacturers have brought fax modems to the NeXT market. We'll

look at three that are shipping, revise our opinion of another that we previously reviewed, and consider a piece of fax-modem utility software.

## DoveFax Desktop

The DoveFax Desktop is a transplant of the company's fax modem for the Macintosh. It is a bare-bones 24/96 fax modem, meaning that it is equipped to transmit and receive data like a 2400-baud modem and transmit and receive faxes at 9600 baud.

The Dove was the smallest modem we reviewed. It is also the only modem we have ever seen that lacks a power switch – instead it sports a long cord with a molded connector in the rear. We didn't like this configuration: If you happen to accidentally damage the cable, you have to send the entire modem back to Dove.

The DoveFax comes with its own driver, which must be installed with NeXT's Installer program, although the driver does not appear to be functionally different from the standard NeXTSTEP driver. It had no trouble working with both NeXTSTEP 2.1 and 3.0.

On several faxes that we transmitted, the DoveFax had the annoying habit of momentarily turning on its speaker at the beginning of every page. Nevertheless, the faxes looked clean and crisp on the other end – identical, in fact, to material sent from other fax modems. The modem had no problem receiving faxes from a variety of other fax modems and machines.

## HSD FaxMaster 96/24X

HSD's FaxMaster is a solid fax modem. Its 2400-baud modem includes MNP5, which means that you'll see a slightly faster error-free connection when connecting to other MNP5 modems. The HSD FaxMaster 96/24X was formerly sold for NeXT computers under the Abaton label.



Get the most from NeXTSTEP 3.0: clockwise from left, SupraFAXModem, HSD FaxMaster 96/24X, ZyXEL U-1496, DoveFax Desktop.

PHOTOGRAPH BY DAVID MAGNUSSON



HSD provides serial cables for both '030 and '040 NeXTcubes and NeXTstations. Only a two-conductor telephone cable is provided, though; you must replace it to use the FaxMaster with a multi-line telephone. The documentation is excellent, including instructions for both installing the modem and viewing faxes.

The FaxMaster uses NeXTSTEP's built-in driver; under NeXTSTEP 2.1, this is the Class II driver. Since the Class II specification is still not finished, and since many modems claiming to be Class II have substantially different command sets, NeXT changed the name of the driver to "HSD Fax Modem" with NeXTSTEP 3.0.

Over six months of use, the FaxMaster has sent faxes flawlessly. While we have twice had problems receiving faxes from oddball fax machines in the field, these were the only glitches from a much larger sample size than either the Dove or the ZyXEL were subjected to.

#### ZyXEL U-1496

ZyXEL U-1496 is the king of fax modems. Its data side features a 14,400-baud modem with an impressive array of protocols, including V.22bis, V.32, V.32bis, and V.42. The fax component sends and receives at 9600 baud.

The ZyXEL has a two-line, 20-character LCD status display panel with four buttons for navigation

and changing setup parameters. The LCD screen makes it easy to follow the status of your connection and helps in debugging communications problems. Once the connection is established, the screen

#### Other suppliers

We previously reviewed the Neuron FAX96+ modem (*NeXTWORLD*, Winter 1991). At the time we gave it high marks for a low price point, solid operation, and promises of

modem for data or fax: The driver automatically senses what you wish to do and activates the appropriate modem function.

We tested NXFax with the ZyXEL U-1496. The combination worked flawlessly: Incoming faxes were properly delivered to the fax spool directory, and NeXTSTEP alerted the fax administrator that the faxes had arrived. Outgoing faxes were delivered immediately. UNIX communications programs like *tip*, *cu*, and *kermit* worked whenever faxes were not being received or transmitted. Future versions of this driver should support Distinctive Ring and Caller-ID.

B&W Software is bundling its NXFax driver with the ZyXEL modem and a cable for \$600. The driver will also be offered separately for people who already purchased a Neuron modem.

Total System Software is developing a NeXTSTEP fax driver similar to B&W's, but the software wasn't ready in time for review. ♦

SIMSON L. GARFINKEL is a senior editor at *NeXTWORLD*. He can be reached at [simsong@nextworld.com](mailto:simsong@nextworld.com).

**In the light of many customer protests and Neuron's inactivity, NeXTWORLD is suspending Neuron's cube rating at this time.**

prints the average throughput in each direction.

The ZyXEL also contains support for Distinctive Ring, a new feature from the phone company that gives you up to four different telephone numbers but only one physical line – each telephone number gets its own ring. With appropriate software, you can instruct the modem to only answer one particular kind of ring. The modem also supports Caller-ID, which – again with appropriate software – would make it easier to track down people trying to break into your computer.

Although the ZyXEL operated flawlessly as a fax modem, we had to specifically tell it to turn off MNP5 when communicating with a particular 2400-baud modem that did not support the error-correcting protocol.

excellent bundled software. The software never fully materialized, however, and Neuron has stopped marketing the product. They have even stopped answering their phone. In the light of many customer protests and Neuron's inactivity, *NeXTWORLD* is suspending Neuron's cube rating at this time.

Two other suppliers, Supra and Prometheus, have announced plans to bring their fax modems to the NeXT market. Unfortunately, neither company was able to provide us with a sample product before our deadlines.

#### A better driver

NXFax is a NeXTSTEP fax driver that solves the fax-lockout problem. Using this driver and an advanced fax modem such as the ZyXEL, you can use the same

<b>DoveFax Desktop</b> ♦ ♦ ♦	<i>A small, low-cost 24/96 fax modem that opens up the world of fax to NeXT users. Molded cable and lack of power switches are minor nuisances.</i>	<b>\$279</b>	<i>Dove Computer Corporation, 1200 N. 23rd St., Wilmington, NC 28405. 919/763-7918.</i>
<b>HSD FaxMaster 96/24X</b> ♦ ♦ ♦	<i>A solid 96/24 fax modem. This modem features MNP5, although you probably won't use it if you dedicate the modem to fax use.</i>	<b>\$495 (bundled with OCR Servant)</b>	<i>HSD Microcomputer US, 1350 Pear Ave., Ste. C, Mountain View, CA 94043. 415/964-1400, 800/828-5522, 415/964-1538 fax.</i>
<b>ZyXEL U-1496</b> ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦	<i>The Cadillac of modems, it speaks virtually every protocol in the book and includes support for features such as Caller-ID and Distinctive Ring. Handy alphanumeric display.</i>	<b>\$467</b>	<i>ZyXEL USA, 4920 E. La Palma, Anaheim, CA 92807. 714/693-0808, 800/255-4101, 714/693-0705 fax.</i>
<b>NXFax</b> ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦	<i>A utility that allows fax modems to be easily used for both fax and telecommunications. Worked flawlessly in our tests.</i>	<b>\$135 (\$600 with the ZyXEL U-1496 and cable)</b>	<i>B&amp;W Software, 442 South Hill Rd., Moretown, VT 05660. 802/496-5113.</i>

M  
“It’s  
of  
th  
pro  
ex

Preferred H  
evaluated ba  
the software  
Your location

- Reac
- Exec
- Does
- Buil






for data or fax: The driver  
ically senses what you wish  
d activates the appropriate  
function.  
ested NXFax with the  
J-1496. The combination  
lawlessly: Incoming faxes  
perly delivered to the fax  
ectory, and NeXTSTEP  
ie fax administrator that  
had arrived. Outgoing  
e delivered immediately.  
mmunications programs  
u, and kermi worked  
faxes were not being  
or transmitted. Future ver-  
is driver should support  
e Ring and Caller-ID.  
7 Software is bundling its  
river with the ZyXEL  
id a cable for \$600. The  
also be offered seperately  
who already purchased a  
odem.  
System Software is devel-  
eXTSTEP fax driver  
B&W's, but the software  
dy in time for review. ♦

L. GARFINKEL is  
itor at NeXTWORLD.  
reached at [simsong@com](mailto:simsong@com).

oration,  
nington, NC 28405.  
JS,  
Mountain View, CA 94043.  
8-5522,  
La Palma,  
5-4101,  
retown, VT 05660.

# Mesa

The NeXT™ Plateau in Spreadsheets



“It’s interesting at this stage  
of the computer industry  
that a classic spreadsheet  
product generates as much  
excitement as Mesa does.”

- J. Terrill Brandon, Preferred Health Care

Preferred Health Care evaluated many products for use on their 1,000 NeXT computers. They evaluated based on performance, not only of the software, but also of the company that produced the software. They chose Mesa.  
Your location may not have as many machines, but you can still catch Mesa’s excitement.

- Reads 1-2-3® Files
- Executes Lotus® Macros
- Does SQL Queries
- Builds Reports Visually
- Includes Object Library
- Linked Worksheets
- Customizable ToolBar
- Interoperates with Pages™



Athena Design, Inc.  
17 Saint Mary's Court  
Boston, MA 02146 USA  
1.617.734.MESA  
fax 1.617.734.1130  
[info@athena.com](mailto:info@athena.com)

Retail price: \$499  
Available from NeXTConnection  
and other NeXT Computer Resellers  
Demonstration copies available on public archives  
Floating Licenses available for sites of 25 or more machines



Lotus and 1-2-3 are registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation.  
NeXT is a trademark of NeXT Computer, Inc.

Circle 64 on reader service card



# Its Own Reward



*Virtuoso aims high by combining illustration and page-layout tools*

by TONY BOVE and CHERYL RHODES

**W**hen we heard last year that Texas-based Altsys was readying a NeXT version of FreeHand, the venerable Mac and Windows drawing program it created for Aldus, we assumed that the market battle between FreeHand and Adobe Illustrator was simply moving to a new venue. Now that the product has arrived in the form of Altsys Virtuoso, it turns out that the company had a bigger objective in mind: to be number one in PostScript-based design and production.

Priced at \$695, Virtuoso offers sophisticated tools for illustration and freehand drawing, plus typographical and organizational features for creating single-page layouts. According to Altsys, Virtuoso is the first program on the NeXT platform to provide illustration, layout, and the capability to color-separate TIFF images.

Altsys certainly knows how to work with PostScript, having developed not just the award-winning FreeHand but also Fontographer, the first program to enable professional PostScript typeface design and editing. The company has incorporated the features of NeXTSTEP 3.0, including pressure-sensitive-tablet support for the program's calligraphic and variable-weight pens, Object Links to dynamically share data with other applications, as well as Pantone Matching System and PostScript Level 2 support.

We reviewed an early beta version of the program and were very

impressed, especially with its drawing features and text-formatting capabilities.

## Cooler features

We were immediately intrigued by the Layers feature, which organizes illustrations into named layers that can be separately printed, viewed, and locked (Figure 1). Layers make it easy to change the stacking order of overlapping elements in a drawing or to print documents without printing their TIFF images (by isolating the images to a nonprinting layer). You can also manipulate the stacking of elements in a single layer with Bring to Front, Send to Back, and so on.

Other cool features include easy alignment and distribution. Virtuoso can align selected objects based on the rectangular area each object occupies. It can also distribute, or space out, objects evenly along an axis, even if they are different in shape and size.

For shading contours and tapering colors, you can create a blend, a series of intermediate paths based on the shapes of two original paths. Virtuoso, like Adobe Illustrator, lets you blend between any two ungrouped paths (either two open paths or two closed paths, but not an open path and a closed path). The paths can have different colors and fill patterns. We particularly liked the ability to automatically reblend without having to delete and regenerate the steps.

The Paste Inside feature lets

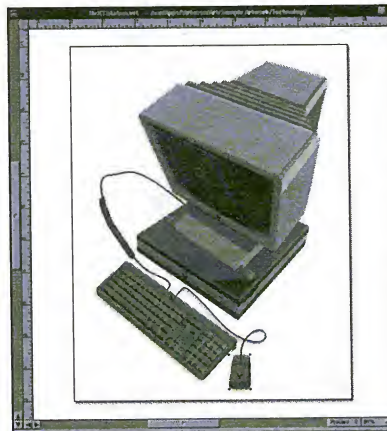


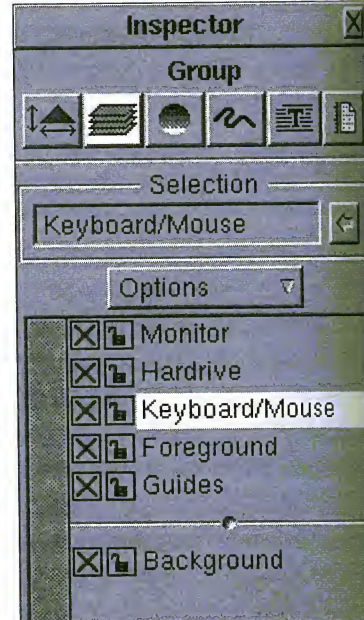
Figure 1: The Layers Inspector lets you change the order of layers, make them visible or invisible, lock or unlock them, place them in the foreground or background, and make them printing or nonprinting.

you use a path as a clipping region, which exposes an image underneath the path. You can use it to crop an image, create a window inside an image, or create the illusion of transparency. Virtuoso pastes the object you previously placed inside the selected path. Once inside the path, the object can be moved as you move the path, or you can move the path without moving the object.

The program separates all color images, including RGB TIFF images, and you can preview the separations on screen. Virtuoso also offers trapping control in the separation process, and the RGB-to-CMYK conversion feature allows you to predict the process ink colors before printing.

PostScript programmers will be impressed by Virtuoso's ability to specify pure PostScript code in order to create special effects such as custom lines and fills. You can type up to 255 characters of code in the Inspector panel. For larger sections of code, you can write your own UserPrep file.

*"Coming Attractions" are first impressions of important unreleased software packages. NeXTWORLD will publish a full review with cube ratings in a future issue.*



Virtuoso's toolbox is organized by function: There are tools for drawing basic shapes (the Rectangle, Multigon, Ellipse, and Line tools); drawing freeform shapes (the Freehand and Path tools); transforming shapes (the Rotate, Reflect, Skew, and Scale tools); and performing basic functions (the Pointer, Text, Knife, Trace, and Magnifying-glass tools). Most have keyboard alternatives.

## Professional drawing

The Freehand tool is especially easy to use. It can be changed into a variable-weight pen for pressure-sensitive drawing or painting or into a calligraphic pen that is ideal for ornately lettered invitations (Figure 2). The Multigon tool creates polygons and starbursts while offering the user control over the number of sides and the obtuseness of the shapes.

The Autotracing Tool works best with simple TIFF images. You can also send a TIFF image to a background layer and lock the layer for manual tracing.

The program can import graphics from FreeHand and Illustrator files in Mac and PC formats, as well as NeXT formats for Illustrator files, TIFF and EPS image files, and ASCII and RTF text files. It also exports graphics to a variety



of file formats, including FreeHand, and Illustrator.

Keeping to the NeXT guidelines, Virtuoso's Inspector panel offers information about an object you select. You can make precise changes by changing attributes in the panel with interactive sliders. There are up to 100 levels of editing in preview mode. Color is surprisingly fast (Virtuoso also has a keyline nondestructive editing). Selected objects can be magnified up to 1600 percent.

We found the method of applying color very convenient. You can drag a color swatch from the color wells in the Inspector panel to the layer well in the Colors panel, or you can create a new color from the Color List, which lets you quickly fill and line styles. The program provides 20 editable PostScript fills, and you can add your own.

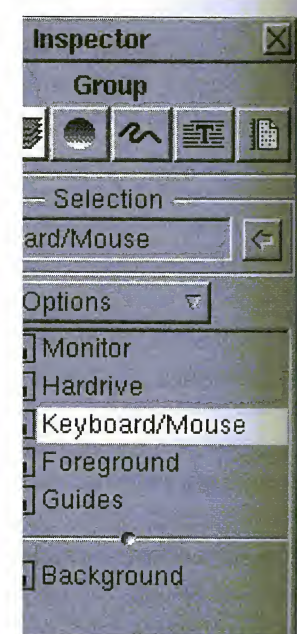
Also convenient is the Color List, which lets you quickly fill and line styles. The program provides 20 editable PostScript fills, and you can add your own.

## Text formatting and

Virtuoso excels at handling text. It provides automatic hyphenation and justification.



## REVIEWS

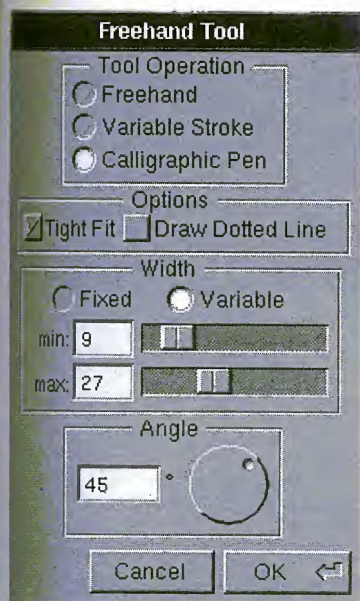


oso's toolbox is organized on: There are tools for basic shapes (the Rectangle, Ellipse, and Line tools); drawing freeform shapes (the Pen and Path tools); moving shapes (the Rotate, Move, and Scale tools); and basic functions (the Copy, Paste, Knife, Trace, and Fill tools). Most have alternatives.

### Visual drawing

and tool is especially easy to use. It can be changed into a pressure-sensitive pen for pressure-sensitive drawing or painting or a calligraphic pen that is ideal for lettered invitations. The Multigon tool creates polygons and starbursts while giving the user control over the number of sides and the obtuseness of the angles.

The Autotracing Tool works on simple TIFF images. You can load a TIFF image to a new layer and lock the layer for automatic tracing. The program can import images from FreeHand and Illustrator in Mac and PC formats, as well as NeXT formats for Illustrator, TIFF and EPS image files, and ASCII and RTF text files. It exports graphics to a variety



of file formats, including EPS, FreeHand, and Illustrator.

Keeping to the NeXT interface guidelines, Virtuoso's Inspector panel offers information about any object you select. You can make precise changes by changing attributes in the panel with impunity; there are up to 100 levels of undo. Editing in preview mode in full color is surprisingly fast (the program also has a keyline mode for editing). Selected objects can be magnified up to 1600 percent.

We found the methods for applying color very convenient: You can drag a color swatch into the color wells in the Inspector panel or drag a swatch from a color well and drop it into an object. You can also lock the color wells in the Inspector panel to the large color well in the Colors panel or assign a color from the Color List. Tints can be created quickly in the Tint panel (Figure 3), and you can define and name colors in the Color List and reuse them in other documents.

Also convenient is the Styles List, which lets you quickly apply fill and line styles. The program provides 20 editable PostScript lines and 20 PostScript fills, and you can add your own.

### Text formatting and layout

Virtuoso excels at handling text. It provides automatic hyphenation,



Figure 2: The calligraphic pen option for the Freehand tool lets you set a variable width with minimum and maximum values. The calligraphic option also works with a pressure-sensitive tablet.

copyfitting control, linked text blocks, object avoidance (wrapping text around graphics), multiple rows and columns, and extensive typographic controls – just the features you'd expect to find in a page-layout program.

The sole drawback is that Virtuoso creates only single pages. Although many advertising and packaging projects can be laid out as a single, large page or in multiple

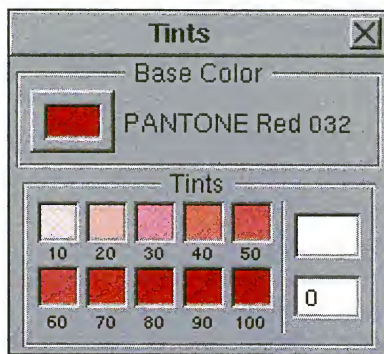


Figure 3: The Color Tint panel can produce a swatch of any color, which can then be dragged into the document and dropped on any object.

documents, it is difficult to create a multiple-page document such as a gatefold brochure.

The program uses containers to hold text. When you select text, the container sprouts a ruler with tab stops at the top and a link box in the lower right corner. The link box turns black if there is additional text that has overflowed the container. You can link the container to another container by dragging the link box to a path, polygon, or new container. The exact dimensions of a container, as well as text insets from each side, can be specified in the Inspector panel. And you can choose to wrap text from the top of a column to the bottom or from side to side, across columns.

Users can distribute text across columns with the same number of lines in each column, and leading can be adjusted or the text optically scaled for copyfitting. With object avoidance, you can set text to run

through or wrap around objects, with specified offset distances for each side of the object.

### Overall impressions

With Virtuoso and Adobe Illustrator, professional illustration programs have turned a corner. They are now a great deal more than drawing tools; they are on their way to providing a complete set of single-page layout capabilities – and Virtuoso seems to have an early lead in that race. There is no doubt in our minds that Virtuoso has raised the level of functionality for illustration programs. It will be hard to beat. ♦

TONY BOVE and CHERYL RHODES are contributing editors to NeXTWORLD and publishers of the Bove & Rhodes Inside Report on Multimedia and Publishing Technologies. They can be contacted at [t-and-c@toad.com](mailto:t-and-c@toad.com).

BY PENCOM SOFTWARE

**The NeXT window to X applications running on Sun, IBM, HP and DEC computers.**

Don't sacrifice your NeXTSTEP user interface for the interoperability provided by the X11R4 Window System. Use co-Xist to tap into the abundance of X Windows applications that already exist on your UNIX network.

co-Xist is a complete X Window display and development environment for NeXT systems featuring:

- Rootless windows
- Color and greyscale support
- Cut & paste text capability
- Motif 1.1.3
- Toll-free technical support

Prices start at \$ 249.00. Site licenses also available. Call or write for a free co-Xist demo.

1-800-PENCOM-4 • (512) 343-1111 • [co-xist\\_info@pencom.com](mailto:co-xist_info@pencom.com)

Sun is a trademark of Sun Microsystems Inc. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines. HP is a trademark of Hewlett Packard. DEC is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corp.

Circle 51 on reader service card



# Presto, Change-o

*NeXT's DSP capability comes of age with MIDI-sequencing software*

by LEE SHERMAN

**P**resto, the first MIDI-sequencing software for the NeXT, has mastered the best tricks of its competition on other platforms and added a few of its own.

Like a lot of other entry-level sequencers, Pinnacle Research's product lets you record, edit, and play music using MIDI-capable keyboards or other controllers. What makes Presto unique, though, is support for sounds generated by the NeXT's Digital Signal Processor (DSP). It is the first commercial music program on any platform to bring the power of software-based synthesis to the end user.

Presto lets you invent your own sounds and load them into the program. It also provides a rich collection of piano, bass, woodwinds, strings, voice, and percussion instruments. DSP sounds can be used independently of MIDI or mixed with the sounds coming from your synthesizer.

## Nothing up my sleeve

MIDI is the Musical Instrument Digital Interface. It's a system for capturing information about musical performances, such as when

keys on a synthesizer are depressed and released, or how fast they are moving. Because MIDI files store only instructions and not the actual sounds, they take up far less room on disk than a recording would. And they are easily shared among programs and platforms.

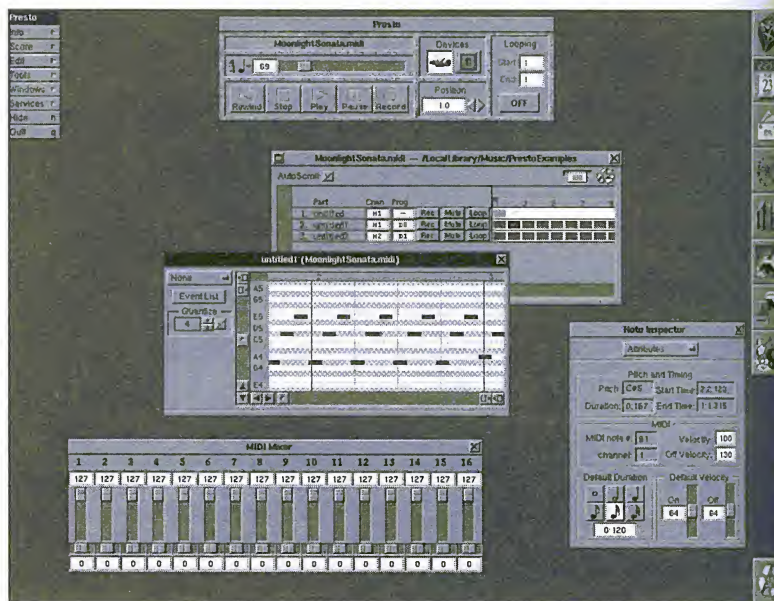
Although NeXTSTEP comes with a MIDI driver, you need a hardware interface – and a synthesizer that is MIDI-equipped – in order to make full use of Presto.

Once you've put together the hardware, making music with Presto is as easy as using a tape deck. On-screen buttons labeled Play, Stop, Pause, Record, Tempo, and Rewind control the recording session. There are also controls for skipping ahead or backwards to a specific point in the track or looping individual sections indefinitely. The difference is that you aren't recording the performance itself – you're recording a description of the performance that can be edited with a sequencer, just as a word processor allows you to edit text.

With Presto, you can create the illusion of having an entire orchestra at your disposal by layering different tracks on top of each other. You'll never be without musical accompaniment either, since you can play along with your recordings.

## A-one-and-a-two . . .

The advantages of using a MIDI sequencer to record music become apparent when you begin to edit your performance. You can replace bum notes with those that are in key, correct imperfect timing, and enter instrumental parts one note

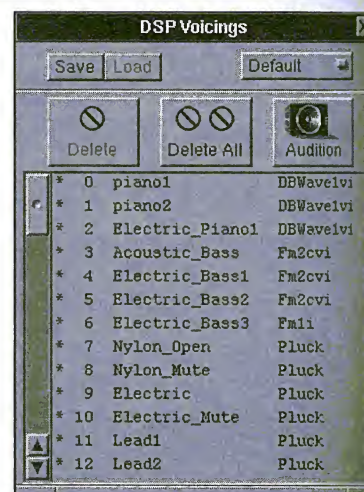


Presto provides a graphical overview of a musical score, which gives the user precise control over individual notes through drag-and-drop editing techniques and inspectors.

at a time, speeding them up upon playback. You can even add parts that would be physically impossible to play, such as eight hands simultaneously playing a piano. You can also substitute one instrument for another with a wave of the mouse.

The Score window provides a graphic overview of your composition. Measures are represented by rectangles laid out along a spreadsheet-like grid, with each rectangle representing one measure of music. A dark-gray rectangle indicates that there is at least one note in that measure, while a light-gray rectangle indicates that the measure is empty. Presto's measure editing is purely drag-and-drop, allowing you to move, copy, insert, merge, or replace groups of measures simply by picking them up and placing them where you want. You can even open multiple Score windows and drag measures between them. Unfortunately, the program doesn't support multiple views of the same score.

Presto provides visual cues so you can tell exactly where a measure will end up, and the window displays status messages that can keep you from moving a measure when you mean to copy it. Presto



Presto includes support for DSP synthesis. This panel is used to select from a collection of the DSP instruments that can be included in a composition.

also provides an item dispenser, reminiscent of the one in Improv, for tearing off blank measures to be added to parts, and a recycler for clearing selected parts of notes.

Instead of the pop-up menus that clutter a screen, Presto makes use of inspectors for naming parts, selecting channel numbers and instruments, and deciding whether to use MIDI or DSP instruments. Double-clicking a measure in the Score window brings up the Part Edit window, in which you can edit the individual notes and controller events that make up a score.

For editing your music on a note-by-note basis, Presto uses piano-roll notation. In piano-roll notation, notes are presented as

bars extending from left to right across a musical score. The vertical position of a note indicates pitch, the horizontal position indicates rhythmic placement, and the length of the bar indicates its duration. Editing a note's pitch or rhythm is done by simply grabbing the note with the mouse and dragging it into a new position on the grid. To change a note's duration, you click on a handle at the end of the bar, and then drag it to the new duration, much as you would do in a drawing program.

Although Presto simplifies music editing by providing several views of your score, right down to the microscopic detail of individual notes, it lacks a phrase-block view, a common way of thinking about music in all composition. This macro view breaks down a piece into sections that correspond to verse, chorus, and bridge, making it easier to edit around whole sections of a score.

Electronic music is more than just musical notes; synthesizers have controls such as pitch

## Presto

beta

Innovative entry-level music program that combines MIDI sequencing with DSP synthesis. Professionals and hobbyists alike will appreciate Presto's uncluttered layout and inviting drag-and-drop approach to measure editing.

\$295

Pinnacle Research, 4725 E. Sunrise Dr. #435, Tucson, AZ 85718. 602/529-1135.

$$\varphi_n = \varphi_n^{(0)} + \sum_{i \neq n} \left[ \frac{\varphi_i^{(0)}}{E_n^{(0)} - E_i^{(0)}} \right] + \dots$$

## EQUATION

The Technical E

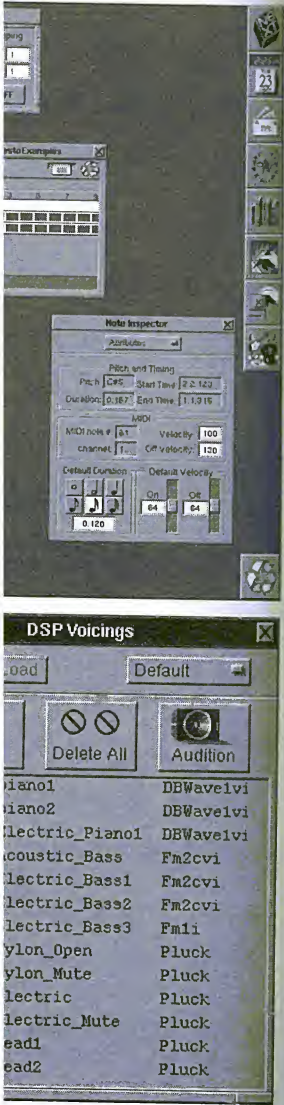
- Sophisticated & p
- Full support for N
- Powerful and acc
- Drag-and-drop co

## DIGITAL TOOL WO

100 Charles St., Ste D  
Boston, MA 02114 USA • 617-742  
To order: 617-354-7888 • dtw-ord

EquationBuilder and the EquationBuilder logo s





es support for DSP synthesis. used to select from a collection of instruments that can be included in.

les an item dispenser, t of the one in Improv, off blank measures to be arts, and a recycler for lected parts of notes. d of the pop-up menus a screen, Presto makes ectors for naming parts, channel numbers and s, and deciding whether I or DSP instruments. kking a measure in the ow brings up the Part w, in which you can edit ial notes and controller make up a score. ting your music on a e basis, Presto uses otation. In piano-roll otes are presented as

bars extending from left to right across a musical score. The vertical position of a note indicates its pitch, the horizontal position its rhythmic placement, and the length of the bar its duration. Editing a note's pitch or rhythm is intuitive: You simply grab the note with the mouse and drag it into a different position on the grid. To adjust duration, you click on a handle and resize the bar, much as you would do in a drawing program.

Although Presto simplifies editing by providing several views of your score, right down to the microscopic detail of individual notes, it lacks a phrase-block view, a common way of thinking about the overall composition. This macro view breaks down a piece into sections that correspond to verse, chorus, and bridge, making it easier to shift around whole sections of a score.

Electronic music is more than just musical notes; synthesizers have controls such as pitch bend,

modulation, and velocity, as well as the ability to switch instruments on the fly, all of which weren't anticipated by the inventors of standard notation. Presto shows these events in a split view in the Part Edit window. Alternatively, you can choose to view both notes and events in a list format using Presto's Event List Editor. What the List Editor lacks visually it more than makes up for in the numerical precision with which you can edit a score.

**Abracadabra**

Musical transforms contain the real magic. Using the Transforms tool, you can transpose keys, adjust velocity, or quantize a selection to an exact musical value. Quantization allows you to shift recorded notes so that they fall exactly on the beat. If this sounds too perfect, you can use a randomizing option to maintain the human touch, a feature not typically found in sequencers in this price range.

This first release goes a long way toward satisfying pent-up demand for MIDI tools on the NeXT. An obvious addition to Presto would be support for sampling, either from the bezel microphone or an external sampler. You could then add vocal tracks and sound effects to your MIDI sequences.

Presto is also missing high-end features like algorithmic composition; automated mixdown; drawing tools for indicating events like pitch bend and fades; the ability to edit a score using standard musical notation; and support for SMPTE (Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers) time code, so that multimedia producers can sync MIDI to video. Nevertheless, it presents the basics in a way that even professionals will appreciate.

Presto includes extensive on-line help – its only fault is that it assumes too much knowledge on the part of the user. We'd like to see it expanded to include a discussion

of MIDI basics.

By taking advantage of inter-application communication and multitasking, Presto will be able to leverage off the capabilities of other music programs as they begin to appear, sending the MIDI information you're recording directly to a notation program for formatting sheet music or working in concert with a sample recording and editing package to provide a complete desktop recording studio. Pinnacle has pulled a rabbit out of a hat. ♦

LEE SHERMAN is a contributing editor to NeXTWORLD.

$$\varphi_n = \varphi_n^{(0)} + \sum_{i \neq n} \left[ \frac{H'_{in}}{E_n^{(0)} - E_i^{(0)}} - \frac{H'_{ni} H'_{in}}{(E_n^{(0)} - E_i^{(0)})^2} + \sum_{k \neq n} \frac{H'_{ik} H'_{kn}}{(E_n^{(0)} - E_i^{(0)})(E_n^{(0)} - E_k^{(0)})} \right] \varphi_i^{(0)}$$

## EQUATIONBUILDER™

The Technical Equation Editor for NeXTSTEP™

- Sophisticated & powerful WYSIWYG equation editing
- Full support for NeXTSTEP 3.0, including Object Links™
- Powerful and accurate translation to TeX™
- Drag-and-drop compatibility with many applications including Concurrency™, Diagram!™, PasteUp™, & Mesa™

100 Charles St, Ste D  
Boston, MA 02114 USA • 617-742-4057 • info@dtw.com  
To order: 617-354-7888 • dtw-orders@next.cambridge.ma.us  
EquationBuilder and the EquationBuilder logo are trademarks of Digital Tool Works. All other trademarks belong to their respective holders.

Circle 55 on reader service card

## OBJECT LESSONS

**Trirex is the next choice for NeXTSTEP Training.**

- NeXT Developer Camp
- NeXTSTEP 3.0 Entry Point
- Programming with DBKit
- Fully Equipped Facility
- On-Site Custom Programs

Trirex Systems is a NeXT authorized independent training organization that helps users, developers and system administrators utilize the power of NeXTSTEP and object-oriented programming. Individualized courses address a wide range of client needs, backgrounds and levels of expertise.

Take your NeXTSTEP with us. Call 1-800-765-6543 today for complete information.

315 Post Road West, Westport, CT 06880. Fax: 203-221-4602 E-Mail: info@trirex.com

Circle 63 on reader service card



## Mesa

**Lavin:** The NeXT spreadsheet market is like a corner malt shop. First, there was Ashton-Tate and Informix offering plain vanilla in the form of PowerStep and Wingz. When Lotus introduced butter pecan – Improv – nobody seemed to want vanilla anymore.

Over time, however, it became apparent that users really wanted a true marriage of traditional spreadsheet and the NeXT environment. So David Pollak and Athena Design have brought a new flavor to market in Mesa. It's still vanilla, but it's creamy French vanilla.

Mesa grows directly out of the evolution of 1-2-3 on the PC (ugly, clunky, and inelegant) to Excel on the Mac and Windows (only slightly less ugly, clunky, and inelegant). By tapping the beauty and power of the NeXT environment, Mesa is the cream of traditional spreadsheets.

You get all the functions of 1-2-3, including full compatibility with 1-2-3 macros and direct import of 1-2-3 worksheets. It has all the tools – layout, graphing, font control, graphics incorporation – to make your spreadsheet presentations welcome in the real world. Unlike Improv's, Mesa's familiar format means that you need little or no training to perform basic tasks.

Further, this is a product that operates in the NeXT's multitasking environment. Beyond the expected copy-and-paste capabilities, you can have true real-time links to other programs and to the outside world in the form of data feeds. For users who want to customize Mesa for their specific needs, Mesa ships with its own API (application program interface). The end result is true productivity improvements for users who need a spreadsheet every day, or just one day a month.

The only problem for Mesa is that it may not be the only fancy flavor on the market for long, now that Appsoft has announced that it plans to bring PowerStep back from the dead. With the way machines are starting to sell, and with NeXTSTEP '98 shipping soon, there should be plenty of room for both. 🍷

**Barlow:** Sometimes the old ways are the best. When I first saw Improv at the second unveiling of the NeXT, I was so impressed that I imagined a lot of bizdroids rushing out and buying black boxes just to get some. Then I tried it myself and found its paradigm-shattering model really hard to wrap my mind around. I couldn't tell whether it was actually that counterintuitive or if my sense of what a spreadsheet was had simply calcified permanently around the Lotus-Excel model and was no longer capable of change.

What I kept grabbing for (and not finding in my Dock) was a plain old spreadsheet – something that would open my old Lotus and Excel files without weirdness or complaint, performing the usual functions in something like the usual way.

It's finally arrived in the form of Mesa. Mesa is just a spreadsheet. Nothing more, nothing less. Very old paradigm. If you know either Lotus

or Excel, you shouldn't even need to open its manual (which is as crisp and obvious as the program itself).

It appears that it will even run your Lotus macros, though it's been so long since I've used mine that I couldn't remember where I'd stashed them in order to test it.

It's lean but not emaciated. It doesn't provide some of the more baroque features – 3-D pie charts come to mind – that are available in programs like Wingz, but I would guess that 90 percent of the features in any spreadsheet go unused by 90 percent of the users 90 percent of the time. Hey, most folks never do anything with a spreadsheet they couldn't do as well, if more loudly, using an adding machine.

Mesa's text-based flavor may remind you of an adding machine. But for that reason, it should be palatable to the bonds traders and commodities brokers who are just coming to the NeXT and whose previous experience with computing has been Lotus 1-2-3 version 2.1. Mesa is a bit of a hammer, but it's just that useful for the tasks it's likely to be put to. And it's just about as challenging to operate. 🍷

## SBook

*Editor's note: Because the author of this program wears another hat as a senior editor of this magazine, NeXTWORLD will not publish a formal review of SBook. The opinions below are those of Barlow and Lavin only.*

**Barlow:** Whenever I've followed the bleeding edge to a new computing platform, I've always left behind some fixtures for which my shiny new environment offered no equivalent. I found this especially true as I departed the comfortable funk of my Mac commune for the upscale but largely unfurnished NeXT.

The cozy old sofa I have missed the most is something called QuickDex, a freeform (that is, unfielded) database in which I keep not only all my addresses and phone numbers but any other notes that have no obvious place to go. It also prints envelopes and address books, dials the phone, and, if its author spent the evening on it, could probably brew your morning coffee. Unfortunately, there was nothing like it on the NeXT.

One never knows whence comes salvation. Some months ago, NeXTWORLD Senior Editor and noted digital eccentric Simson L. Garfinkel sent me some NeXTmail with an attached executable called SBook. I double-clicked it and realized it was – or could easily become – QuickDex for the NeXT. And then some . . .

SBook was still pretty larval when I first beheld it. In the intervening months, it has become, in my opinion, as well-strung a bit-string as I've ever fed through a CPU. It is incredibly fast, efficient, elegant, intelligent, and, most of all, uncomplicated. This latter attribute is especially remarkable when one considers the cranium in which it formed.

One might say a variety of things of Simson L. Garfinkel, but no one has ever called him uncomplicated. Simson's most notable feature is the riot of electrical hair which frames his gnome-like visage, a hirsute explo-

sion that would barely fit i

One way in which SB really smart. It can automa a record is a business or a ference between an address places an appropriate icon an envelope, dial the phone other appropriate actions.

It can automatically e into the NeXT's built-in li address neatly on a label) ing any the user might def

It imports and export includes, to my glee, a Qu Mac keyboard-mapping i rapid to the point of being two-thousand-record Qui

Indeed, all of its oper When I type any character megabyte-plus database, every record in less than a

It's not just QuickDe

**Lavin:** Do you have a mulating in a drawer? You but are flabbergasted when novel. I had a similar experience Simson complaining about NeXT. At the time, I had WriteNow files.

Well, one day Simson I know more about this than more than 15 years." Yes secretly pleased, thinking down a notch or two.

No such luck. The deal it, if you're tracking names is no substitute for SBook. NeXT Marketing Vice-P

**Lavin:** PasteUp has r other program will let me to do them well. It's evident he would consider comp like me.

Glenn's vision come is freeform page layout. anything with it – assum

I generally don't shy someone saying, "Write pied for ten minutes." B





mual (which is as crisp  
vacros, though it's been so  
er where I'd stashed them  
e some of the more  
- that are available in pro-  
cent of the features in any  
90 percent of the time.  
sheet they couldn't do as  
an adding machine. But  
ds traders and commodi-  
are just coming to the  
e previous experience with  
een Lotus 1-2-3 version  
of a hammer, but it's just  
e tasks it's likely to be put  
bout as challenging to

Book

cause the author of this  
mother hat as a senior edi-  
ine, NeXTWORLD will  
mal review of SBook. The  
re those of Barlow and

enever I've followed the  
: always left behind some  
ferred no equivalent. I  
ortable funk of my Mac  
d NeXT.  
something called Quick-  
which I keep not only  
her notes that have no  
address books, dials the  
could probably brew your  
g like it on the NeXT.  
Some months ago, NeXT-  
ric Simson L. Garfinkel  
itable called SBook. I dou-  
y become - QuickDex for  
ield it. In the intervening  
trung a bit-string as I've  
cient, elegant, intelligent,  
bute is especially remark-  
t formed.  
L. Garfinkel, but no one  
st notable feature is the  
ce visage, a hirsute explo-

sion that would barely fit in a bushel basket and seems to perfectly sym-  
bolize the complexities that boil beneath it.  
One way in which SBook does resemble its maker is that it's really,  
really smart. It can automatically tell whether the name on the first line of  
a record is a business or a person and sorts it accordingly. It knows the dif-  
ference between an address, a phone number, and an e-mail address and  
places an appropriate icon next to each that, when clicked upon, will print  
an envelope, dial the phone, open a NeXTmail Send window, or perform  
other appropriate actions.

It can automatically export all your fax numbers and e-mail addresses  
into the NeXT's built-in lists for each. It makes labels (centering each  
address neatly on a label) and address books in variety of formats, includ-  
ing any the user might define.  
It imports and exports all kinds of data, freeform or structured, and  
includes, to my glee, a QuickDex file translator that corrects NeXT vs.  
Mac keyboard-mapping inconsistencies and still works at a speed that is  
rapid to the point of being a little alarming. It imported and translated my  
two-thousand-record QuickDex file in a little over a minute.

Indeed, all of its operations seem to occur at unnatural velocities.  
When I type any character string in its Find window it will locate, in my  
megabyte-plus database, every single instance of that string in every part of  
every record in less than a second.

It's not just QuickDex, it's QuickDex on a six-pack of Jolt. 🍹

**Lavin:** Do you have any friends with a "great American novel" accu-  
mulating in a drawer? You read the manuscript prepared to be supportive  
but are flabbergasted when it actually turns out to be the great American  
novel. I had a similar experience with SBook. Here sat my officemate  
Simson complaining about the lack of a decent personal database for the  
NeXT. At the time, I had phone numbers in super-useful Improv and  
WriteNow files.

Well, one day Simson announced, "I'm going to write one for myself.  
I know more about this than most people, since I've used these things for  
more than 15 years." Yes, Simson says things like that. Anyway, I was  
secretly pleased, thinking a little experience with failure would bring him  
down a notch or two.

No such luck. The damned thing is terrific. As much as I hate to admit  
it, if you're tracking names, addresses, or any kind of freeform data, there  
is no substitute for SBook. The only thing I'd change is to use the name  
NeXT Marketing Vice-President Mike Slade suggested: DataFinkel. 🍷

PasteUp

**Lavin:** PasteUp has me thrown for a loop. It does scads of things no  
other program will let me do, but it gives me almost no guidance in how  
to do them well. It's evident that Glenn Reid is a visionary; I just wish that  
he would consider compromising his vision to accommodate design idiots  
like me.

Glenn's vision comes through loud and clear in PasteUp. The concept  
is freeform page layout. It's the archetypal blank page. You can do most  
anything with it - assuming you know what you want to do.

I generally don't shy away from this type of freedom. I can handle  
someone saying, "Write something," or "Here's a crowd. Keep them occu-  
pied for ten minutes." But when it comes to design, I flash back to fourth

grade and red construction paper and scissors. Guess what? A cupid  
doesn't materialize, just shreds of construction paper.

That said, PasteUp is a breakthrough program in many ways. As the  
first truly object-oriented page-layout program, it treats all elements -  
graphics, text, or images - in the same way. The shear tool shears text the  
same as if it were a photograph. (In all other page-layout paradigms you  
shift into a special text mode to deal with text, and so on.) A side effect of  
this is the ability to group items that go together graphically and apply the  
same attribute, like width, to all of them. All changes are achieved in real  
time, on the fly, using the NeXT's drag-and-drop metaphor. You tweak  
things visually until you get them right.

Special bonuses include sophisticated text handling, like hyphenation,  
for a more polished document than you can get in WriteNow or WordPer-  
fect. Also, the program offers the only way to bring in a fax, annotate all  
over it, and fax it back out. There are tons of details like this, and they are  
all superb.

A down side is that even though you can store the style of a group of  
attributes and objects, all this tweaking might work against a coherent  
look for your organization, especially if different layout artists are working  
together. This may not be a big deal, since the program is admittedly for  
short documents and small projects, anyway.

The upshot is that the blank-page approach might limit PasteUp's util-  
ity for amateurs like me, but it leaves the heart and soul of the desktop and  
professional design market wholly intact. I might like to see Glenn com-  
promise a little bit, but if he compromised for everyone, we wouldn't have  
this great program. 🍷

**Barlow:** PasteUp appears to be a great example of the advantages of  
NeXT's object-oriented environment. Everything in it - characters, text  
boxes, graphics, external files - is an object and thus amenable to indepen-  
dent manipulation using the same basic tool kit.

It is also full of neat features, some of which never occurred to you to  
want but might become indispensable in a hurry. You can rotate and skew  
anything on the screen with one handle. You can search and replace by  
color, font, or format. Or drag and drop styles for graphics and other  
objects. Or drag any sort of other file, from TIFF to spreadsheet, into a  
document and have it appear, properly opened, in your document. Or  
what RightBrain calls "infinite undo" (Command-z your way back to the  
Big Bang, maybe?).

Finally, it does some basic and obvious things that PageMaker still  
can't do after all these years, like opening multiple documents at once and  
allowing multiple views of the same document.

Unfortunately, as I write this in mid-July, PasteUp is not what you'd  
call happening software. Once RightBrain gets the bugs out, PasteUp  
could turn out to be a program that will make it worth buying a NeXT all  
by itself. I'll withhold my thumb until the software is stable. 🍷

Did DAN LAVIN and JOHN PERRY BARLOW think we  
asked for reviews of ice cream and soft drinks? Send them e-mail at  
jbarlow@nextworld.com and dlavin@nextworld.com.



# City Services

While the early settlers in the City of NeXT were willing to comb the Internet for utilities that make computing life easy, the masses that followed preferred commercial services that bring utilities to the front door. Chief among the shrinkwrapped utility sets now available for NeXT is the \$129 MetroTools package from Metrosoft.

All six MetroTools utilities – a screen saver, a file locator, an application launcher, an archiver, a font installer, and a sound importer – are duplicated in shareware and competing commercial packages. But the others may be more difficult to obtain or use.

The screen saver is the product you're most likely to use every day. It relieves worries about burning in your MegaPixel Display and, optionally, provides attractive alternatives to NeXTSTEP's uniform gray background. Stepping away from your workstation, you can choose to hide your work; nosy coworkers need your password to restore the workspace. There's a choice of five backdrops and you can add the popular BackSpace modules as well.

Since NeXTWORLD took an earlier look at the MetroTools's Application Launcher ("Boots and Suspenders," Summer 1992), Metrosoft has added greater functionality to the Dock extender, providing quick launches for documents and applications in frequent use. The addition of small tiles (one-quarter-size application icons), simultaneous access to multiple groups of icons, and the ability to launch entire groups makes this launcher more versatile than Atherton Software Works's Engage, a popular favorite.

MetroTools's File Locator runs no faster than Workspace Manager's, but it adds optional search criteria (file size, date, time, and owner), with adjustable tolerances for approximate filename matches. It's a handy way to find all the large files eating away disk space, though you'll likely have the patience to run the File Locator only when a file is desperately misplaced.

The Archiver is useful after you've found the largest files on your hard disk and wish to group or compress them for storage elsewhere. It beats the UNIX utilities' **tar** and **compress/uncompress** for convenience. But other vendors'

utilities offer the same functionality (see "Safe or Sorry," NeXTWORLD, Fall 1992), often via the Services menu or easy double-clicking for file uncompression. The MetroTools Archiver can't claim to be the best of its breed.

The Sound Importer allows you to move Macintosh sound files to the NeXT. Just

## MetroTools



*Metrosoft's six tools are useful, and though similar utilities are all available elsewhere, convenience and value recommend this bag of tricks.*

**\$129**

Metrosoft, 712 Vanitie Ct., San Diego, CA 92109. 619/488-9411, 800/851-8665.

as there are more fonts and clip art for the Mac, there are also more sounds. This utility is a great leveler; the truly perverse can substitute the Apple Programmers and Developers Association's signature dog-cow "moof" as their NeXT system alert.

MetroTools's Font Installer is the most useful utility for the new NeXT user. A new NeXT needs fonts – badly – and few are available in NeXT's slightly special format. Now that NeXTSTEP 3.0 reads Macintosh floppies, it is espe-

cially easy to use the Font Installer to twist Macintosh-format Adobe Type 1 typefaces into a format that a NeXT can use. You don't need to read a manual: Just drop the font file into the Font Installer icon well and click. Unless you track down the elusive mfrf freeware utility, the Font Installer justifies the full \$129 price of the MetroTools grab bag. One caution: Macintosh-formatted PostScript fonts don't always conform to the Adobe Type 1 standard. Not every Mac font will work.

These utilities all work as advertised. With accompanying toll-free technical support, they are a welcome addition to the tool box for NeXT users who prefer utilities delivered to their door instead of roughing it on the Internet. ♦

by DANIEL MILES  
KEHOE

## Having a Ball

For users who have limited desk space or a preference for a stationary mouse, CH Products has adapted its RollerMouse trackball to plug into a standard NeXT keyboard. The alternative input device works as expected and provides a variety of customizable features. After extended use of the device by several NeXTWORLD staffers, however, I have some concerns about its ergonomic design.

The housing and ball have been given the black treatment but are otherwise the same as their white cousins for PCs and Suns. The two-inch trackball with its pair of buttons on either side handles smoothly, while the sturdy housing withstands the everyday desktop war zone. A bundled application, Max.app, allows fine-tuning of the trackball movement, though for coarser settings the standard NeXT Preferences panel still works.

Switches on the bottom of the device allow you to exchange right- and left-button functions, turn off the click-lock feature, double or halve the cursor speed as set by Preferences, and reverse the vertical and horizontal directions.

The RollerMouse handles normally with standard settings but becomes unwieldy when the cursor speed is doubled. Max.app heightens sensitivity at the increased speed by allowing the user to set, on a graph, 14 points of acceleration; the only way to find the settings you like is to experiment. → PAGE 70

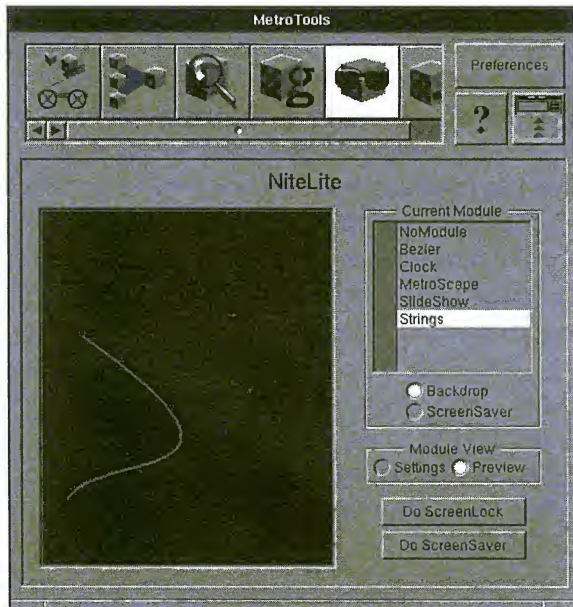
## RollerMouse Trackball



*A solid trackball with superior sensitivity and speed. Users should test for ergonomic comfort before they buy.*

**\$179**

CH Products, 970 Park Ctr. Dr., Vista, CA 92083. 619/598-2518.



MetroTools' user interface has buttons for its six functions. A browser provides options.

You're in  
run when  
your pros

We're a  
called Arc  
competitio  
you need,  
is infinitel

When v  
or call us  
despite th




y to use the Font Installer  
Macintosh-format Adobe  
pefaces into a format that  
can use. You don't need to  
anual: Just drop the font  
he Font Installer icon well  
. Unless you track down  
e mfr's freeware utility, the  
aller justifies the full \$129  
he MetroTools grab bag.  
ion: Macintosh-formatted  
t fonts don't always con-  
he Adobe Type 1 standard.  
y Mac font will work.  
e utilities all work as adver-  
h accompanying toll-free  
support, they are a wel-  
lition to the tool box for  
ers who prefer utilities  
to their door instead of  
it on the Internet. ♦

NIEL MILES

3

ches on the bottom of the  
ow you to exchange right-  
utton functions, turn off  
lock feature, double or  
cursor speed as set by  
es, and reverse the vertical  
ontal directions.  
RollerMouse handles nor-  
h standard settings but  
unwieldy when the cursor  
doubled. Max.app height-  
ivity at the increased speed  
ng the user to set, on a  
t points of acceleration; the  
to find the settings you  
experiment. ➔ PAGE 70

**Mouse Trackball**



*Trackball with superior sensitivity.  
Users should test for ergo-  
nfort before they buy.*

*cts, 970 Park Ctr. Dr., Vista,  
3. 619/598-2518.*

# Consider this the teaser ad.

You're in marketing. You know what a teaser ad is. It's what you run when your product is not quite there yet, but you don't want your prospects to jump to the competition. That's where we are.

We're about to introduce a new page layout program for NeXT called Archetype Page.™ It's a great product, better than the competition. And it's modular. So you can add whatever features you need, whenever you need them. As a result, Archetype Page is infinitely more flexible.

When will it be ready? Soon. So send in the coupon provided, or call us at 1-800-723-2724 or 617-890-7544. And find out why, despite this ad, Archetype Page is much more than a tease.

To receive more information on Archetype Page just fill out this coupon and mail to: Archetype Page, 100 Fifth Avenue, Waltham, MA 02154

Name\_\_\_\_\_

Address\_\_\_\_\_

City\_\_\_\_\_

State\_\_\_\_\_ Zip\_\_\_\_\_

Phone\_\_\_\_\_

Archetype inc. Page™

1-800-723-2724

Circle 62 on reader service card



## Waterproof Markup

**S**pecifications. Reports. Contracts. Bids. Every business has documents that must pass through an approval cycle. Traditionally, the revision process is done using hard copy, with each reviewer marking up the document with comments and symbols. Other organizations circulate the actual computer file, with changes inserted in the original text.

Redmark, from Epitome, introduces the notion of the paperless review cycle to the NeXT platform. With Redmark, reviewers mark up what amounts to a transparent overlay that sits on top of a PostScript screen image of the original document. Similar in concept to

Mainstay's Markup on the Macintosh and Capsule Codeworks's Red Pencil for Windows, Redmark adds the advantages of NeXT's work-group-computing environment. While its interface is more complex than it needs to be, we think Redmark will prove useful in organizations flexible enough to adapt their work procedures to it.

To use Redmark, you must first create a saved PostScript file for the document you wish to annotate. That's easy enough to generate from NeXTSTEP's Print panel — just select Save. Redmark can also use document images produced on non-NeXT computers, as long as the application produces conforming PostScript or EPS files. Once you have the PostScript file, launch Redmark, select a New Review, open the PostScript file, and you're off.

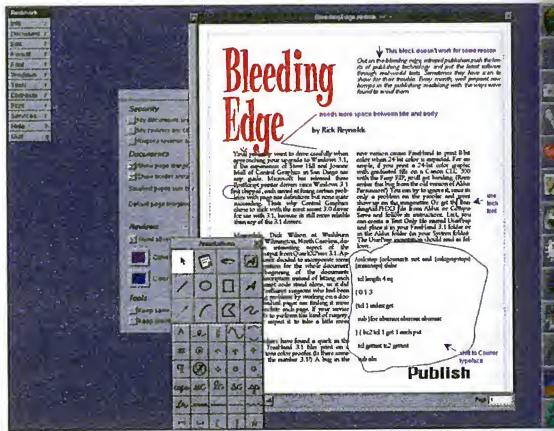
Redmark's tools draw on an invisible overlay located above the document to be edited. The program provides 42 different tools, including common proofreading symbols as well as basic graphics. Drawing, or "marking," with the tools is much like using a draw-

ing program. You may also attach text notes and voice annotations.

More than one reviewer can edit the same document, and each review layer is tracked separately — with any color, if you wish, although red ink is the default. You can display previous reviews in a different color. Marked layers can be printed individually or together with the document.

Since the document in the illustration shown already contained the color red, I chose to mark it up with purple ink to preserve some contrast. Other reviewers' layers could show up in other colors. Each layer can be managed separately, individually secured with a password, and set to be visible or invisible to other reviewers.

Beyond the basic editing tools, however, the user interface begins to lose its clarity and simplicity. With four inspector panels and three separate tools for "distribution," this application lacks the



Redmark provides a palette of proofreading symbols for group editing.

clean, smooth interface of programs such as Adobe TouchType.

The main advantage of Redmark over paper markup comes in distribution. A document annotated with Redmark can be sent via e-mail, shared over a network, passed on a diskette, or (like those on paper) faxed. Other than this and a few other advantages, however, the program's functions duplicate, rather than enhance, the process of marking up hard-copy documents. Organizations looking to standardize the document-review process will find Redmark useful; others may find it more of a solution looking for a problem. ♦

by RICK REYNOLDS

### Redmark



*Easy enough to use and professional in approach, this document-mark-up package manages to match, but not improve on, document review on paper.*

\$285

Epitome, 716 Summit Lake Ct. #100, Knoxville, TN 37922-3156. 615/675-0910.

### → Having a Ball

It took me several days to find a response curve with which I felt comfortable, but the increased responsiveness made me loath to return to my mouse.

The click-lock feature is useful though somewhat nonintuitive. By pressing a lock button, you can remove your finger while still having hold of your window, icon, or highlighted element. You can press any button to release. Once you've added click-lock to your button vocabulary, you can answer the telephone without accidentally dropping a file into the wrong folder.

Comfort and ergonomics is a critical issue with any input device.



The RollerMouse is the first trackball marketed for the NeXT.

Unfortunately, using the RollerMouse became uncomfortable for me after a few days. Other NeXT-WORLD staffers tried out the trackball and reported mild wrist and arm soreness. We don't know

how to account for this, since RollerMouse versions for other platforms have received excellent reviews with few complaints.

Our experience probably stems from having to mouse around in the NeXT user interface far more than we would have to

on other platforms. Oddly, I found that turning the trackball around, cord to the front, was a more comfortable position for me. Reversing the horizontal and vertical directions permitted this adjustment

while maintaining normal cursor movement.

Comfort is a subjective issue, so users should try the RollerMouse for themselves before reaching a conclusion about its ergonomics. A NeXT-compatible trackball fills an important void in the NeXT product universe. With the ADB compatibility provided in newer NeXT systems (see "Ergo Style" in this issue), however, there will be many available input-device options. For those unwilling or unable to convert to the new systems, RollerMouse from CH Products provides an alternative worth considering. ♦

by KRISTIN DYER

# V-I VERSAN' SAVE OV

We're the Ver  
ment team,  
money that  
system — ODBMS -  
ware of its kind. We'  
tions on the line.

Sure, if you order  
NeXT computer by I  
worth of this planet's  
any kind of DBMS),  
our Objective C inte  
only \$995. To us, the  
second most import  
this ad.

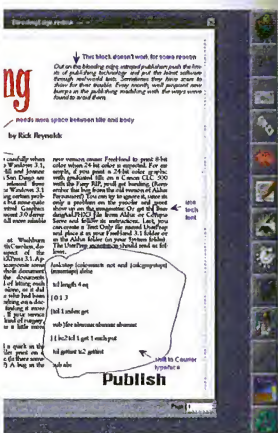
The most signific  
you think any of us v  
ally permit ourselves  
false or even exagg  
then think again.

We're not your a  
yahoos. Our develop  
of Informix, Ingres/S  
of ORACLE Server f  
of Oracle's kernel d  
key developers from  
know we've got the  
because we know e

Why consider an  
dered why you don'  
group applications,  
ment or complex dc  
Just try using relatic

©1992 b





Leading symbols for group editing.

both interface of pro-  
h as Adobe TouchType.  
main advantage of Red-  
: paper markup comes in  
m. A document anno-  
Redmark can be sent via  
ared over a network,  
a diskette, or (like those  
faxed. Other than this  
other advantages, how-  
rogram's functions dupli-  
r than enhance, the pro-  
rking up hard-copy  
s. Organizations looking  
dize the document-review  
ill find Redmark useful;  
y find it more of a solu-  
tion for a problem. ♦

ICK REYNOLDS

ntaining normal cursor  
t.  
fort is a subjective issue, so  
uld try the RollerMouse  
elves before reaching a  
n about its ergonomics. A  
npatible trackball fills an  
void in the NeXT prod-  
se. With the ADB compat-  
vided in newer NeXT sys-  
"Ergo Style" in this issue),  
there will be many avail-  
-device options. For those  
or unable to convert to  
ystems, RollerMouse from  
icts provides an alternative  
sidering. ♦

ISTIN DYER

# V-DAY AT NeXT

## VERSANT DELIVERS THE FIRST ODBMS ON NeXT. SAVE OVER \$6000 IF YOU ORDER BEFORE 1993.

We're the Versant Object Technology develop-  
ment team, and we're betting more than mere  
money that our object database management  
system — ODBMS — is the hottest, most robust soft-  
ware of its kind. We're putting our professional reputa-  
tions on the line.

Sure, if you order the VERSANT ODBMS for your  
NeXT computer by December 31st, you'll get \$7,200  
worth of this planet's fastest ODBMS (or  
any kind of DBMS), along with  
our Objective C interface, for  
only \$995. To us, that's the  
second most important part of  
this ad.

The most significant point: If  
you think any of us would person-  
ally permit ourselves to be used in  
false or even exaggerated advertising,  
then think again.

We're not your average group of  
yahoos. Our developers include the architects  
of Informix, Ingres/Star and dBASE, the author  
of ORACLE Server for OS/2, a former member  
of Oracle's kernel development team, as well as  
key developers from IBM and Sybase. So we  
know we've got the best thing on the planet,  
because we know everything else ... inside out.

Why consider an ODBMS? Have you ever won-  
dered why you don't see relational DBMSs in work-  
group applications, network manage-  
ment or complex document production?  
Just try using relational joins to produce

a nested bill of materials for an online application, or to  
manage multiple versions of a shared document, and  
you'll have your answer. Relational DBMSs can't store  
complex information in its true form. They have to  
either break it into tables or store it as a "blob" with no  
structure at all. VERSANT *encapsulates* your object  
with all logic intact. Astounding performance is just the  
beginning of our story.

We're proud to offer our ODBMS to NeXT develop-  
ers, and we think you should  
take us up on our \$995  
offer. Or at least attend an  
ODBMS seminar, where  
you'll learn everything you  
need to know about evaluat-  
ing and using an object  
database.

Call 1-800-VERSANT or  
EMAIL to [info@versant.com](mailto:info@versant.com) via  
Internet. Seating is limited, because  
we'd like to give your questions indi-  
vidual attention. So call, today.

### VERSANT SEMINAR CITIES/DATES:

Dallas .....	Oct 27
Denver .....	Nov 10
Houston .....	Oct 28
Los Angeles .....	Oct 29
Minneapolis .....	Nov 5
New York .....	Oct 14
Santa Clara .....	Oct 27
Seattle .....	Nov 12
Washington, D.C. ....	Oct 27



# VERSANT

Object Technology

4500 Bohannon Drive • Menlo Park, CA 94025  
Tel 415 329-7500 • FAX 415 325 2380  
Internet EMAIL: [info@versant.com](mailto:info@versant.com)

©1992 by Versant Object Technology. The other products mentioned are trademarks of their respective companies. TRBA

Circle 60 on reader service card



# Why NeXT owners keep calling NH (toll-free).



Much like you, Casey and Jerry spend their days surrounded by NeXT hardware and software.

## We can save you more than just money.

**W**e offer one-stop shopping for everything you need for your NeXT computer — whether you're an individual user or a corporate/educational/government buyer. Our prices are the lowest you'll find. And we deliver every in-stock non-COD order overnight for only \$3 (continental U.S. only).

Just as importantly, our toll-free technical support services can save you a lot of time and frustration. You see, we don't just sell NeXT software



Our headquarters are located in the old "Christmas Trees Inn" in Marlow, NH.

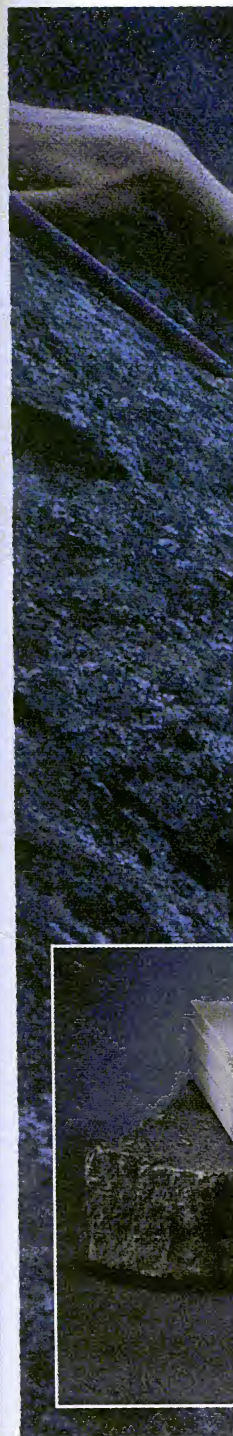
and peripherals, we use them. And we're in regular contact with the people at NeXT as well as most companies developing products for NeXT computers. All of which puts us in a unique position to help you overcome any confusions, illusions, obfuscations, or complications you encounter on whatever upgrade or enhancement paths you travel.

When it comes to the products we sell, if there's a shortcut, we've probably heard of it; if there's a problem, chances are we've already dealt with it; and if there's an incompatibility, we can help you resolve it.

So next time you're trying to figure out how to get the most out of your NeXT computer, give us a call. Because our goal is to be your source for NeXT products *and* to provide the information you need to get the most out of them.



We also have offices in a converted sawmill across the mill pond.



## FASTER

### BERNOULLI T

**The 90 turns PRO.** The new Bernoulli delivers higher performance than the previous popular Bernoulli even better version of the *Byte Readers' Choice* and *The new Transportable* time of 18 ms and can be driven. It still weighs just as much and cooler than ever. Best before! And when you see the free 90 MB Cartridge.

Bernoullis feature an in



ep  
).

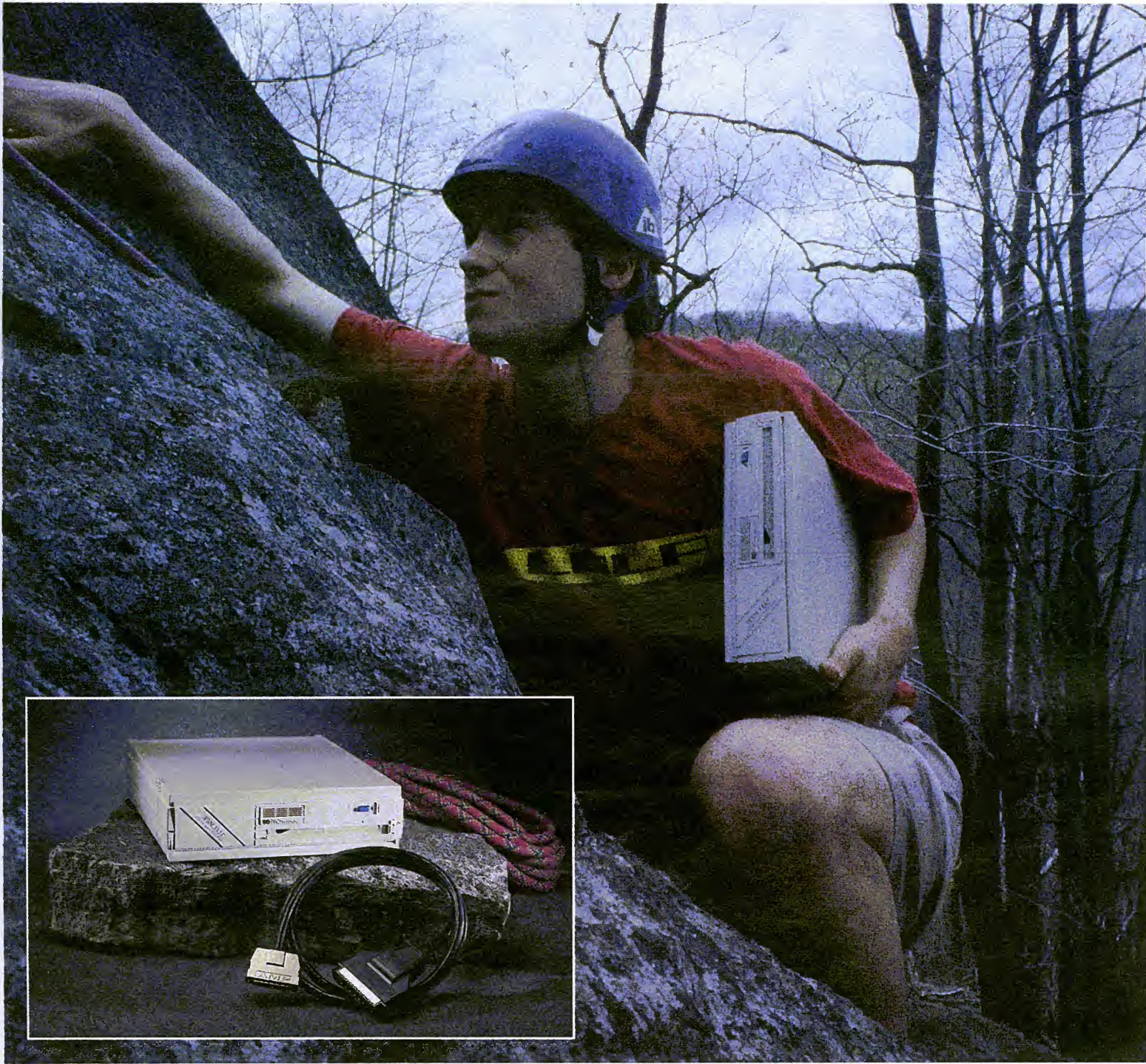


we also have offices in converted sawmill across the mill pond.

h puts us in  
to help you  
fusions,  
ions, or  
encounter  
ide or  
is you travel.  
s to the  
f there's a  
obably  
s's a prob-  
ve've already  
f there's an  
e can help

you're trying  
o get the  
eXT com-  
l. Because  
ur source  
s and to pro-  
on you need  
of them.

NeXTConnection™



FASTER. QUIETER. COOLER. AND LESS EXPENSIVE.

BERNOULLI TRANSPORTABLE PRO

**The 90 turns PRO.** The new **Bernoulli Transportable 90 PRO** delivers higher performance *at a lower price* than Iomega's previous popular Bernoulli drives. That's right—this is an even better version of the removable drive that's won the *Byte Readers' Choice* and *InfoWorld Product of the Year*. The new Transportable PRO provides an effective access time of 18 ms and can be daisy-chained with additional SCSI drives. It still weighs just over eight pounds and runs quieter and cooler than ever. Best of all, our price is \$199 less than before! And when you send in the warranty card, you'll get a *free 90 MB Cartridge*. Bernoullis feature an innovative design that makes a crash

virtually impossible because the flexible medium is suspended below the fixed read/write head—the two don't make any contact. And **Bernoulli Gold Standard Removable Disks** are manufactured from extremely rugged polycarbonate cases to withstand shocks up to 1000Gs. Buy your cartridges in the **90 MB Tri-Pack** from us and enjoy unlimited storage for well under \$2 per MB. All it takes to plug your NeXT into unlimited Bernoulli storage is a NeXT Interface Kit. Interface kits are also available for Macs and PCs, so you can connect to virtually any other host machine. Plus, like NeXT computers themselves, the Bernoulli 90 MB Transportable switches

automatically from 110 to 220 power, so you can take it *and use it* anywhere. Looking for the speed of a hard disk, the portability of a floppy, and the unlimited storage of a tape drive? You're looking right at the PRO. Enhanced Bernoulli performance at a great new low price.

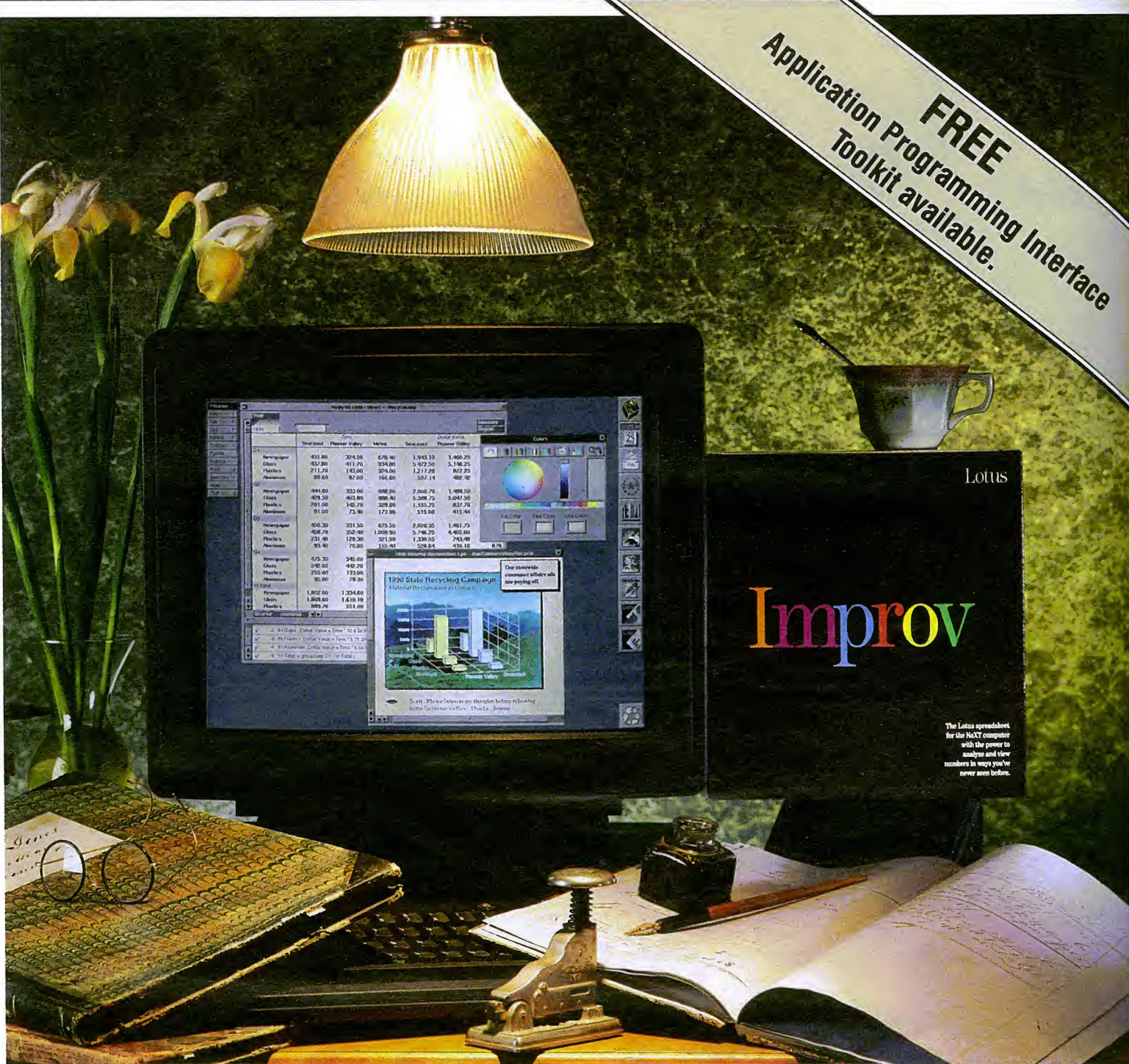
IOMEGA ... 1 year warranty	
6499 Bernoulli Transportable 90 PRO .....	\$679.
2530 Bernoulli 90 PRO Cartridge .....	149.
2467 Bernoulli 90 PRO Cartridge (tri-pack) .....	439.
7151 NeXT Interface Kit.....	65.
2481 Care Kit.....	49.

Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.



NeXTConnection™

Application Programming Interface  
**FREE**  
Toolkit available.



## LOTUS REINVENTS THE SPREADSHEET.

### LOTUS IMPROV

**Look at your data in a whole new light.** What happens when you give the creators of the world's best-selling spreadsheet an 040 processor and 8 MB of RAM and let them improvise to their heart's content? You get Lotus Improv, a revolutionary spreadsheet for analyzing, viewing, and presenting your data in ways never before possible.

Improv's unique dynamic-view feature lets you see the same data in multiple ways to explore data relationships and prepare targeted reports. Just use the mouse to rearrange your spreadsheet and get a whole new view instantly, without any re-keying. You can actually work with 12 different dimensions of data at once, displayed in 2D or 3D format.

Improv lets you use plain English to define cells and create formulas (e.g., "Dollars = Tons x 12.5"). So your spreadsheets document themselves and are easy to modify and re-use. For complex formulas, you can call on a host of built-in Lotus 1-2-3-style functions. All of which makes it easy to build spreadsheets from scratch. You can also use the extensive collection of prepackaged templates and/or import existing 1-2-3 files directly.

Improv lets you combine graphs, texts, images, and even sound with stunning clarity and resolution that take full advantage of NeXT. But how good is it, really? *Byte* (10/90) wrote, "Improv knocked me out." *PC World* (11/90) called it "a stunningly simple approach to organizing complex data."

*What Micro? Magazine* (UK, 4/91) awarded it "Most Innovative Product 1990." And *InfoWorld* (10/91) wrote, "Improv is an exciting alternative to traditional spreadsheet programs...it's one of the most innovative programs we've seen in some time."

And for a limited time, Lotus is offering a deal that any number cruncher will appreciate. Buy both Improv and Insignia Solutions' *SoftPC* (see opposite page) at the same time and save \$129!

### Lotus Development

9794 Improv 1.0.....	\$499.
1792 Improv/SoftPC Special.....	729.

Latest versions only.

**SoftPC**  
"Ranks as one of the most innovative products in the NeXT world." That's what *NeXTWorld* wrote because it allows you to run virtually any MS-DOS application right on your NeXT system, without the need for a separate PC. Which means it protects your software and training and gives you 50,000 MS-DOS applications. Whether you're using a spreadsheet, or want an easier way to communicate (speaking) with your PC-based software, those platform barriers in a SoftPC duplicates an IBM PC.



NeXTConnection™



OPEN THE DOOR TO DOS.

SOFTPC

**"Ranks as one of the most important programs for the NeXT."** That's what *NeXTWorld* (4/91) said about **SoftPC** because it allows you to run virtually any MS-DOS application right on your NeXT system, *without any additional hardware*. Which means it protects your investment in existing MS-DOS software and training and gives your NeXT access to the over 50,000 MS-DOS applications currently on the market.

Whether you're using a specialized PC program or data file, or want an easier way to get along (technologically speaking) with your PC-based co-workers, SoftPC will leap those platform barriers in a single bound.

SoftPC duplicates an IBM PC/AT with 80286 and 80287

processors. It lets you access two hard drives, comes with MS-DOS 3.3 (you can install 4.0), and provides support for EGA and CGA video modes in monochrome and color. It can also support two RS-232 serial ports and two parallel ports that can be directed to NeXT serial ports or to any UNIX device, process, or file. In other words, all your NeXT modems, printers, floppy drives, and other serial peripherals can be used by your PC program. Plus your NeXT keyboard and mouse can function as a 101-key AT keyboard and Microsoft Mouse, respectively.

When it comes to performance, SoftPC and NeXTstep make a great team. You can run multiple DOS windows and even run NeXT and DOS software side by side. Sharing files

is as easy as cutting and pasting. There's also support for EMS 4.0 expanded memory—in fact, SoftPC can open up 32 MB of RAM, enough for even the most RAM-intensive applications. Note, however, that while SoftPC will work on any system running NeXTstep 2.0, a 68040 processor is recommended.

The power of the NeXT. The application library of DOS. That's SoftPC.

<b>Insignia Solutions</b>	
1456 SoftPC 2.05 .....	\$329.
1792 Improv/SoftPC Special .....	729.

Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.

FREE  
Programming Interface  
Available.

Lotus

spreadsheet  
NeXT computer  
with the power to  
program and view  
data in ways you've  
never seen before.

) awarded it "Most  
*InfoWorld* (10/91) wrote,  
to traditional spreadsheet  
innovative programs we've

offering a deal that any  
Buy both Improv and  
opposite page) at the same

\$499.  
729.





## THE GRAPHICS TOOL THAT SHOWS THE WAY.

### DIAGRAM!

Now you can show exactly what you mean. Diagram! is a smart, general-purpose graphics tool designed for business graphics and technical drawing. When it comes to graphically describing information, no other application matches its power and flexibility.

By taking a new approach to creating graphics, Diagram! is far faster than conventional drawing tools. Users can drag and drop graphical elements into their documents without selecting different tools for drawing and editing. With Diagram!'s user-extensible palettes, frequently used drawing symbols are only a mouseclick away. And when it comes to editing and revision, no other drawing tool even comes

close—lines and text labels automatically redraw themselves, ending hours of revision headaches. Now you can concentrate on ideas rather than the mechanics of drawing.

Diagram! is also an ideal tool for developers of "mission-critical" custom apps who want to draw initial plans and requirements through CASE drawings. Data flow and entity relationship diagrams are made easy—and the extensible palettes even support custom or in-house design specification systems. Diagram! also speeds common documentation tasks such as adding descriptive callout text to screen shots or interface mock-ups.

With its ability to link files and applications to drawings, Diagram! is also the perfect tool for integrating and navigating

your whole world of information. Double-clicking links in Diagram! documents brings up spreadsheets, word processors, or other NeXTstep applications. To include EPS and TIFF images, just drag and drop. And, of course, images generated in Diagram! can be easily copied and pasted into other applications—like *Concurrence* (see opposite page).

Diagram!, the graphics program designed for people who use them every day.

#### Lighthouse Design, Ltd. ... 60 day MBG

8621 Diagram! 1.1 .....	special offer \$239.
8686 Diagram! 2.0 (requires NeXTstep 3.0) .....	395.

No hidden charges.



## POW

### CON

"Worth the price of a NeXT!" Barlow described *Concurrence*, NeXTstep's first general-purpose application, and one of the '92 NeXTWorld Expo. Creators of the best-selling *Diagram!*, Concurrence is the business of communication.

Concurrence's outliner, collapse and expand capabilities, and labels make it a breeze to format outlines. Plus, with the built-in topic formatting features,



NeXTConnection™

## Technology Enhancement

- Increased capacity
- Better availability
- Superior quality



## POWERFUL PRESENTATIONS COME TO NEXTSTEP.

### CONCURRENCE

**"Worth the price of a NeXT all by itself."** That's how John Barlow described **Concurrence** (*NeXTWorld* Spring '92), NeXTstep's first general-purpose presentation and outlining application, and one of the major highlights of the January '92 NeXTWorld Expo. Created by the same team behind the best-selling *Diagram!*, Concurrence is the tool for anyone in the business of communicating through presentations.

Concurrence's outliner is built for brainstorming. The collapse and expand capabilities, drag-and-drop text, rulers, and labels make it a breeze to create even the most complex outlines. Plus, with the built-in spell checker and automatic topic formatting features, you can get professional-quality

results immediately. You can even use multiple views to create several versions of the same outline, and modify them all simultaneously!

Just push a button to hot-link a presentation to your outline. With its voice-overs and drag-and-drop graphics, Concurrence makes multimedia presentations on your NeXT a reality today. To bring the true power behind NeXTstep to your Concurrence presentations, add file links from other applications (such as *Diagram!*) and choose from an impressive array of transition effects. You can also create multiple versions of the same presentations, using different fonts, colors, and backgrounds—they'll track each other word for word. In no time at all, you'll be preparing high-impact

presentations for delivery across your entire organization!

And when it comes to quality output—whether it's viewgraphs, 35mm slides, or overheads—just hook your NeXT to any PostScript output device or send your Concurrence documents via NeXT Mail to one of Lighthouse's qualified service bureaus. As the review in *NeXTWorld* (Summer '92) put it, "Concurrence is a compelling piece of software that NeXT users won't want to live without."

**Lighthouse Design, Ltd. ... 60 day MBG**  
2409 Concurrence 1.0 ..... **\$795.**

Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.

AY.

Double-clicking links in readsheets, word processors, to include EPS and TIFF of course, images generated and pasted into other (see opposite page). n designed for people who

lay MBG  
..... special offer **\$239.**  
(Tstep 3.0) ..... **395.**



## NeXTConnection™



### WINGZ

**It takes spreadsheet power to new heights.** Wingz is the easy-to-use, high-performance graphic spreadsheet for business and technical professionals. You can combine numbers, words, charts, and graphics in one window and print to one page—all with one product. The Wingz worksheet is 32,768 rows by 32,768 columns (more than a billion cells) and includes over 140 built-in functions, 2D and 3D charts, and support for as many colors as your system can display.

Wingz includes HyperScript, an English-like event-driven development environment, and DataLink, an SQL database access tool. HyperScript was written specifically for graphical application development and allows you to place functional buttons, scrolling lists, and other controls right on the worksheet. And with its built-in LEARN mode, even novice users can create their own applications or customize the Wingz environment quickly and easily. DataLink, which was written in HyperScript, gives you point-and-click access to data in Informix SQL databases without having to know SQL. Just point and click at the data you need—you never have to leave Wingz' friendly graphical environment. DataLink also includes a function library so you can build custom front-end applications for your SQL database and Executive Information Systems (EIS).

Other features include powerful text capabilities—including fields for free-floating text on the worksheet, with multiple text-processing options and attribute settings—and the ability to import/export Wingz graphics as EPS images.

Minimize your reliance on MIS and create your own applications and reports with Wingz!

**Informix Software**  
3332 Wingz 1.1AB ..... **\$469.**

### MEDIASTATION

**The power of a traditional database. Combined with advanced multimedia technology.** Use MediaStation to add pictures to your personnel records. Or music to a teaching file. Or maps and animations to an interactive training system. In other words, it lets you capture, search, and organize data from multiple media, and then generate reports and presentations—all in one coherent, integrated application.

MediaStation supports high-res image scanning, CD-quality sound recording and editing, frame-by-frame animation, and DSP audio devices. Plus it can function as a multimedia file server over a high-speed Ethernet network, complete with password protection. Imagine the possibilities...

**Imagine Multimedia, Inc.**  
1396 MediaStation 2.1 ..... **\$495.**  
1397 MediaStation (5 pack) ..... **2199.**  
1398 MediaStation (20 pack) ..... **5499.**  
1400 MediaStation (Educational) ..... **295.**

### EXODUS

**eXodus leads the way to the promised land of X and NeXTstep integration.**

Applications using the X Window System are seamlessly integrated into NeXT's remarkable graphical user environment with eXodus. Use it to connect to X applications on any host that supports TCP/IP—Sun, HP, IBM, DEC, etc.—or run X programs installed directly on your NeXT. eXodus allows NeXTstep and X apps to run simultaneously, side by side. So you can maximize your NeXT investment and training while saving the cost of additional X terminals.

eXodus operates on NeXT computers running NeXTstep 2.0 or later and supports the built-in TCP/IP and Ethernet standards. It's easy to install, and no special hardware or software is required! The package is based on X11, Release 4 of the X Window System from MIT, and comes with some basic X programs to help you get started. From the same people who developed eXodus for the Macintosh.

**White Pine Software**  
6316 eXodus 1.0 ..... **\$239.**



Overnight shipping \$3.

Appsoft  
Software for the NeXT Computer

NeXTstep Version

D

## POWERF

**Powerful word processing.** use, and power: everything developed especially for NeXT pages, and documents with effortlessly. Control text, look. WriteNow makes you concentrate on what's important.

WriteNow is loaded with manipulation, headers and spacing, mail merge, spell character and word count insertion—with all this at



**z**  
**heights. Wingz is the** chic spreadsheet for  
ls. You can combine  
ics in one window and print  
The Wingz worksheet is  
ore than a billion cells) and  
, 2D and 3D charts, and  
system can display.  
English-like event-driven  
aLink, an SQL database  
n specifically for graphical  
; you to place functional  
ontrols right on the  
VRN mode, even novice  
ons or customize the Wingz  
aLink, which was written in  
ick access to data in  
ving to know SQL. Just  
—you never have to leave  
ent. DataLink also includes a  
stom front-end applications  
e Information Systems (EIS).  
ext capabilities—including  
orksheet, with multiple text-  
ttings—and the ability to  
PS images.  
nd create your own  
zl

..... \$469.

**nced multimedia**  
onnel records. Or music  
raining system. In other  
ultiple media, and then  
egrated application.  
ity sound recording and  
Plus it can function as a  
complete with password

..... \$495.  
..... 2199.  
..... 5499.  
..... 295.

**step integration.**  
egrated into NeXT's  
to connect to X  
M, DEC, etc.—or run X  
XTstep and X apps to run  
XT investment and

2.0 or later and supports  
ll, and no special  
K11, Release 4 of the X  
ograms to help you get  
ie Macintosh.

..... \$239.

## NeXTConnection™



## POWERFUL WORD PROCESSING AND DRAWING FROM APPSOFT.

### APPSOFT

**Powerful word processing for NeXTstep.** Simplicity, ease of use, and power: everything comes together in **WriteNow 2.1**, developed especially for NeXTstep. Format entire paragraphs, pages, and documents with a single stroke. Bring in graphics effortlessly. Control text, fonts, and spacing for the right look. WriteNow makes word processing intuitive so you can concentrate on what's important: your message.

WriteNow is loaded with powerful features. Graphics manipulation, headers and footers, multiple columns, line spacing, mail merge, spell checking, search and replace, character and word counting, pagination, and date insertion—with all this at your fingertips, what more do you

need? How about free Adobe typefaces? For a limited time, WriteNow comes with Tekton, Century Old Style, and Freestyle Script plus *ClickArt* Images from T/Maker, all *free* (a \$200 value).

**The business drawing solution for NeXTstep.** With **Appsoft Draw's** simple interface, powerful drawing tools, and multi-page capabilities, you'll be creating effective presentations, multi-page newsletters, and professional looking artwork in a flash.

Appsoft Draw's comprehensive tool palette offers a host of drawing tools for fast, interactive control of lines, arcs, rectangles, polygons, beziers, 24-bit color EPS and TIFF images, and much more. You get complete control over text:

change fonts, kerning, width, and justification; scale and rotate text to any size or angle; or wrap it to curves or pre-set dimensions. Special effects like gradients, patterns, arrowheads, line sizes, and styles make for stunning graphic designs.

With all this power, you don't need to be a master to create top-quality illustrations, maps, presentations, and slides—all you need is Appsoft Draw.

Appsoft ... 60 day MBG	
4128 WriteNow 2.1 .....	\$159.
4997 WriteNow 2.1 (5 pack) .....	739.
4465 Draw 1.02 .....	299.
7028 Draw 1.02 (5 pack) .....	1295.

Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.



## NeXTConnection™



### WHO'S CALLING?

**Clear the Desk!** Just add **Who's Calling?** to your NeXT computer and forget about traditional Rolodexes, phone logs, message pads, and calendars. You'll have a fully automated client management and scheduling system with modules for tracking client information and conversation histories and sending live network messages. Since it's on your NeXT, you'll be able to attach sound, images, and documents to client records. And for your own special requirements, you can add an unlimited number of custom data fields that are user definable and can also be queried.

Program features will remind you when to call a client (Calendar), make the call for you (Speed Dialer), provide you with complete data on the person you're talking to (Conversation Manager), and plan the next callback (Tickler). On a NeXT network, you can send live messages to other users, schedule group meetings, and have multiple users query a central database.

If your calls are billable, **Who's Calling?** will automatically calculate client billing from the length of the call. In addition to billing logs, it will also generate mailing labels, client lists and conversation logs, and display or print upcoming events in daily, weekly, monthly or six-monthly view. The program even facilitates exporting and importing of data. It's everything you need to always know **Who's Calling?**

Adamation ... 30 day MBG  
3357 Who's Calling? 2.5..... \$295.

### OBJECTIVE TECHNOLOGIES

No more dated data. Objective Technologies' new **OTProvide** automatically links your database with your **Improv** spreadsheets giving them immediate access to the current data. Every time you open a spreadsheet, the latest data is imported to refresh the model so you can be confident that your calculations are based on the most up-to-date information.

**OTProvide** also lets you browse through multiple servers, simply by pointing to the data you want. Join multiple tables across databases, specify sort keys, and include or eliminate duplicate rows. Your queries can then be stored and maintained and their results can be loaded into **Improv** models. You can also drag queries out of **OTProvide** and into any NeXTstep application.

Version 1.0 requires **SYBASE** and **Improv** with the API Toolkit. Version 2.0 will also access **Oracle** databases and will be released at the same time as NeXT's DBKit.

**SqlBuddy**, the newest tool from OTI, is a user-friendly interface for relational databases. Also try Objective Technologies' developer tools designed to enhance developer efficiency and consistency: **GraphPalette** (tools for graphing data in custom applications), **MathPalette** (to create links to **Mathematica**), **SmartFieldPalette** (data input fields that restrict and format input), and **ChooserPalette** (which provides management functions for selection lists).

Objective Technologies	
3282 OTProvide 1.0.....	\$699.
7142 SqlBuddy (floating license) .....	399.
9344 [OT Palettes: 2.0] Graph .....	1259.
9346 [OT Palettes: 2.0] Math .....	650.
9345 [OT Palettes: 2.0] SmartField .....	650.
9347 [OT Palettes: 2.0] Chooser .....	429.



Corporate, educational, and government accounts welcome.

### WHAT'S

**Here's the solution for gro**  
everyone else—organized w  
networked group calendar n  
and everything, from remind  
organizing the Democratic N  
manage multiple events, pe  
create calendars and ticklers  
event with documents, imag

Say the national sales cor  
out the times and dates on ti  
Enter the meeting rooms ave  
track of the registrants for ea  
rooms as necessary. Attach  
calendars and enter any site  
relational database technolo  
centrally keep track of the va  
display construction, enterta  
presentations, and more.

You won't have to worry  
call—with What's Happening  
up and remind you of everyt  
have various levels of netwo  
readable, or writable. Last m  
affected calendars on your s  
what's possible and what is  
remember to attach the file  
calendar.) All set? Then prin  
and schedule some time to p

Adamation ... 30 day MBG  
6817 What's Happening?..

### OBJECTIVE

**Simple Sybase access or s**  
Either one is yours with Obj  
interface is designed to be s  
nel to quickly format databa  
SQL. Building a simple applic  
you design the user interface  
using the Interface Builder.  
support it and make the cor  
statements. You'll automati

DB Toolkit fields include  
and float, each with templat  
validation. Each field can be  
and valid choices for charac  
pop-up. Images and large te  
database objects and you ca  
integrate sound. Multilingue  
with DB Toolkit—as many l  
supported through ASCII ta  
any programs or windows.

Best of all the program's e  
are limited. Any field value c  
Internal variables can be us  
to field or from window to v  
single field and you can eve  
Objective-C. DB Toolkit is fo  
who needs the power of Syl

DB Toolkit is compatible  
includes a new database m:  
**Improv** and intelligent form

**Professional Software**  
9357 Objective DB Toolkit



NeXTConnection™

**CALLING?**  
**Calling?** to your NeXT  
onal Rolodexes, phone logs,  
I'll have a fully automated  
g system with modules for  
versation histories and  
ince it's on your NeXT, you'll  
nd documents to client  
requirements, you can add  
ta fields that are user

u when to call a client  
Speed Dialer), provide  
son you're talking to  
the next callback (Tickler).  
live messages to other users,  
e multiple users query a

alling? will automatically  
yth of the call. In addition to  
iling labels, client lists and  
rint upcoming events in  
tly view. The program even  
of data. It's everything you

..... \$295.

**HNOLOGIES**  
nologies' new **OTProvide**  
th your *Improv* spreadsheets  
e current data. Every time  
ata is imported to refresh  
hat your calculations are  
nation.  
rough multiple servers,  
rant. Join multiple tables  
and include or eliminate  
n be stored and maintained  
*Improv* models. You can also  
to any NeXTstep application.  
*Improv* with the API Toolkit.  
atabases and will be  
DBKit.  
TI, is a user-friendly inter-  
Objective Technologies'  
developer efficiency and  
graphing data in custom  
links to *Mathematica*),  
rat restrict and format  
ovides management

..... \$699.  
..... 399.  
..... 1259.  
..... 650.  
..... 650.  
..... 429.

**WHAT'S HAPPENING**

**Here's the solution for group scheduling.** Get yourself—and everyone else—organized with **What's Happening?**, the networked group calendar manager that can handle anything and everything, from reminding you of your anniversary to organizing the Democratic National Convention. You can manage multiple events, people, projects, and resources and create calendars and ticklers (one time or recurring). Tag any event with documents, images, or any other type of file.

Say the national sales conference is coming to town. Block out the times and dates on the calendars of everyone involved. Enter the meeting rooms available and their itineraries and keep track of the registrants for each event. Then assign and reassign rooms as necessary. Attach the latest updates to individual calendars and enter any site changes as appropriate. Use the relational database technology of What's Happening? to centrally keep track of the various projects and their deadlines: display construction, entertainment contracts, rentals, media presentations, and more.

You won't have to worry about missing a date, a lunch, or a call—with What's Happening?, your system will actually speak up and remind you of everything you've scheduled. Need to have various levels of network security? Events can be private, readable, or writable. Last minute change? Pull up all the affected calendars on your screen at one time and you'll see what's possible and what is simply not. (While you're at it, remember to attach the file with the president's speech to his calendar.) All set? Then print and distribute the final calendars and schedule some time to practice your "It was nothing" smile.

Adamation ... 30 day MBG  
6817 What's Happening?.....\$219.

**OBJECTIVE DB TOOLKIT**

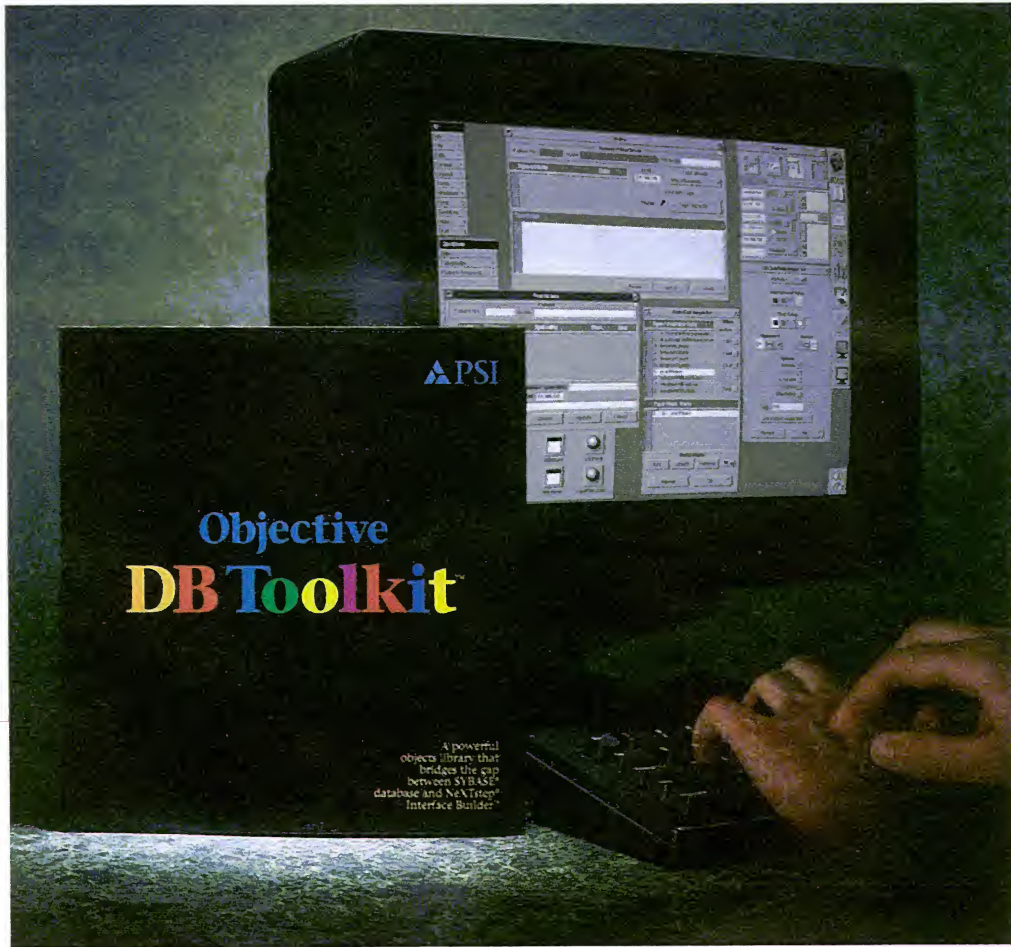
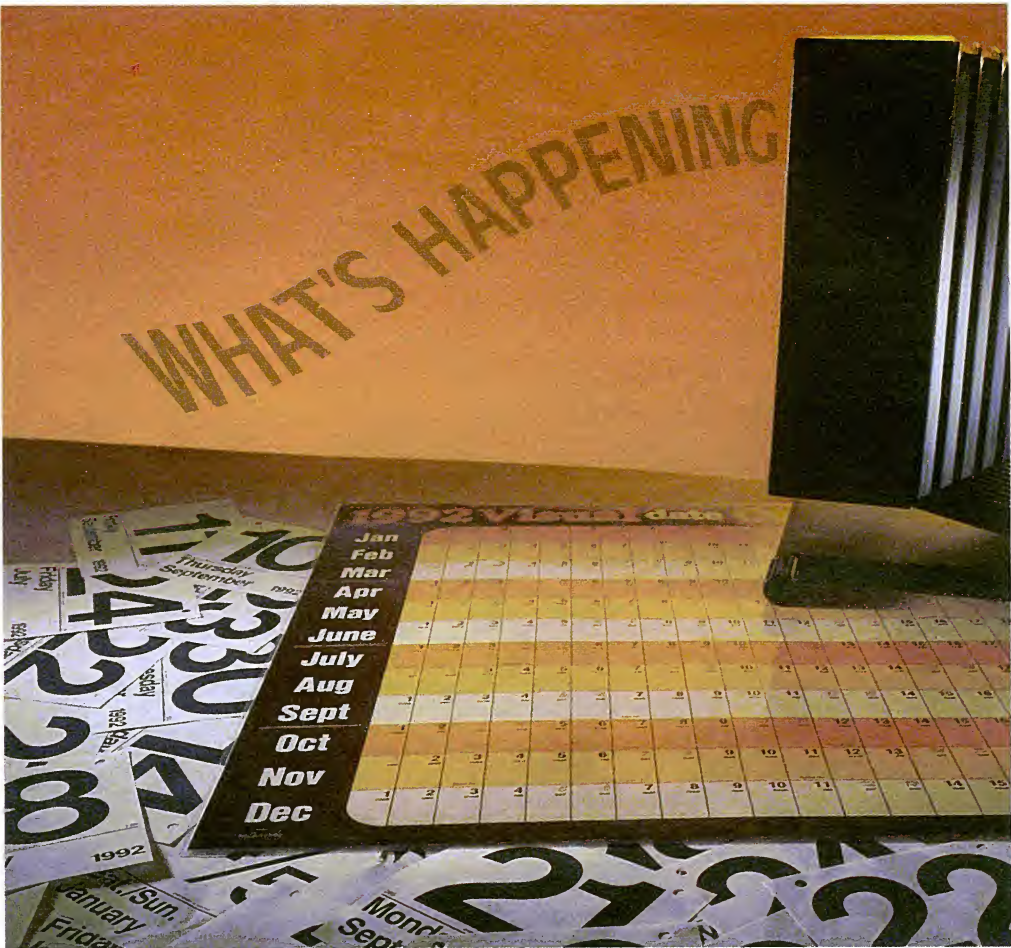
**Simple Sybase access or sophisticated Sybase applications.** Either one is yours with **Objective DB Toolkit**. The database interface is designed to be simple enough for untrained personnel to quickly format database queries; all you need to know is SQL. Building a simple application follows all the NeXT standards: you design the user interface from your application specifications using the Interface Builder. Then build the data structure to support it and make the connections with standard SQL statements. You'll automatically get a basic reporting capability.

DB Toolkit fields include character, integer, date, money, and float, each with templates to allow character-based input validation. Each field can be associated with two levels of help and valid choices for character fields can be displayed with a pop-up. Images and large text are handled just like any other database objects and you can even use a tape recorder to integrate sound. Multilingual applications are also a natural with DB Toolkit—as many languages as you want are supported through ASCII tables so you don't need to change any programs or windows.

Best of all the program's ease of use doesn't mean your options are limited. Any field value can be substituted in SQL statements. Internal variables can be used to communicate data from field to field or from window to window. Exits can be cascaded in a single field and you can even add some specialized exits in Objective-C. DB Toolkit is for the serious application developer who needs the power of Sybase without the pain of 3GL coding.

DB Toolkit is compatible with NeXTstep 3.0. And now it includes a new database management tool, an interface to *Improv* and intelligent form management.

Professional Software  
9357 Objective DB Toolkit 2.0.....\$895.



Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.



# NeXTConnection™



**Aachen, Revue,**  
University Roman, *Freestyle Script*  
Bodoni 1  
Adobe Caslon™  
ADOBE CASLON EXPERT  
COLLECTION  
Century Old Style  
COPPERPLATE GOTHIC  
ITC Fenice™  
Futura 1  
Futura 2  
Garamond 3™  
Adobe Garamond™  
ITC Garamond 2  
ITC Garamond Condensed  
Gill Sans 1  
Gill Sans 2  
Goudy 1  
Helvetica™ Condensed  
Helvetica Neue™  
Helvetica Neue 3  
LITHOS™  
Minion™  
*Mistral, Reporter No. 2*  
News Gothic  
*Nuptial, Cascade, Medici*  
Optima™  
*Sonata* *by G.D.S. & M.F. 123*  
Tekton™  
Univers™ Condensed  
**Adobe Wood Type 2**  
Birch™  
**Blackoak**  
**Madrone**  
**Poplar**  
Vina™

## ADOBE

**Serious graphic and typographic power.** Whether you're designing business graphics, high-impact ads or flyers, technical illustrations, or even original art, get your hands on **Adobe Illustrator**.

Start from scratch or Auto Trace existing EPS or TIFF images, complete with color shades and hues. Then enhance your drawing with airbrush, contour, highlight, and fill effects. Enter and edit text directly, using various type sizes and styles and features like text wrap, kerning, and custom letterforms.

You can specify type and color (including PANTONE) with NeXT font and color panels and edit pages in "preview" or "preview selection" mode to see changes instantly. Plus NeXT services like Mail and Librarian simplify file transfers and text searches.

For even more sophisticated typographic design, **Adobe TouchType** lets you manipulate letters all sorts of ways (e.g., rotate, condense, expand), position them anywhere on the page, and has very powerful kerning features.

Ready to build up your type collection? The **Adobe Plus Pack** (22 popular Type 1 PostScript fonts) and **Adobe TypeSet Packages** both offer big savings over buying individual fonts.

## Adobe Systems

1827	Adobe Illustrator 3.0.1 .....	\$459.
9741	Adobe TouchType 2.1.1 .....	175.
9765	Adobe Plus Pack 1.0 .....	129.
1832	Adobe TypeSet 1 .....	65.
1833	Adobe TypeSet 2 .....	65.
1834	Adobe TypeSet 3 .....	129.

## TELEDIA

**Three little jewels.** Protect your work with **Backup Master**. Incremental backups save time and media. Compatible with any backup device (Floppy, optical, Floptical, DAT, 8mm tapes...). Restore files easily from a NeXTstep file browser. Enjoy voice control with **PhrasePlayer**. This digital dictation machine will adapt pauses between words and phrases to your typing speed, and can be controlled by your voice. Use it to type your voice mail or rehearse a speech. Need a flat-file database for multiple users with easy data entry, flexible layout design, and sophisticated queries? **FileMaster** allows immediate data entry without having to define fields. When you need a layout, you can drop in a PostScript or TIFF file as a background. Queries can use multiple files spread over a network.

## Teledia

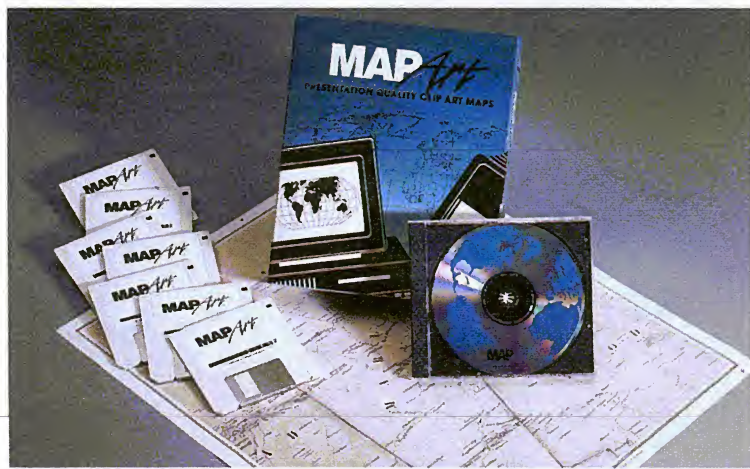
2513	Backup Master 1.1 .....	\$249.
7144	Backup Master 1.1 (floppy only) .....	79.
2514	PhrasePlayer 2.0 .....	129.
4726	FileMaster 1.0 .....	299.

## MAPART

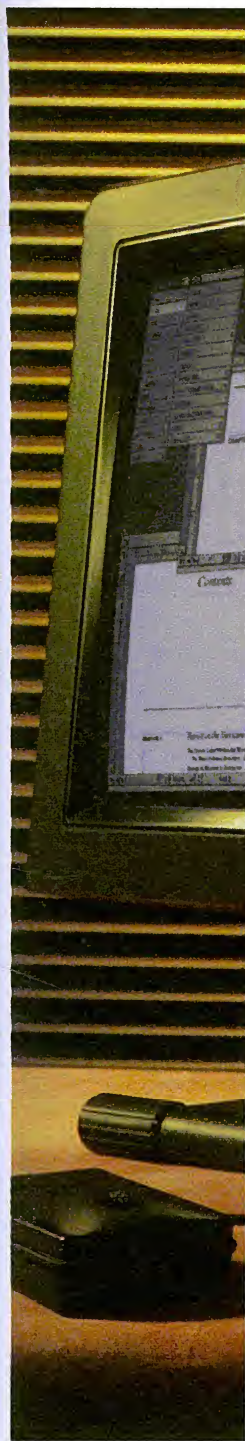
**Maps for desktop publishing and graphic design.** Imagine over 5 MB of high-quality map graphics at your fingertips! With **MapArt**, you get a comprehensive map collection that makes it easy to create attractive map graphics for brochures, newsletters, and presentations. Customize maps with Adobe Illustrator or import as background images in most NeXT applications. Maps feature country/state borders, latitude/longitude lines, and country/city names. Since each feature is a separate object, you can select areas, modify text, and add graphic symbols or text to create your own design. MapArt includes four world maps, 12 regional maps of all world continents, plus detailed maps for 24 major countries that show state/province boundaries. Now available on CD-ROM, too!

## MicroMaps ... 30 day MBG

9276	MapArt 1.0 .....	\$95.
2337	MapArt 1.0 (CD-ROM) .....	95.



Toll-free technical support.



# ANY

## FRAM

**The ideal document publishing groups.** Imagine WYSIWYG graphics, tables, and even eq **FrameMaker**—all the writing for long, structured document documentation, policy manual specifically designed to be used together across multiple platform compatibility between 25 different Macintosh (and even won a 1 The sophisticated page layout to create up to 25 master pages



**E**power. Whether you're impact ads or flyers, nal art, get your hands on existing EPS or TIFF s and hues. Then enhance r, highlight, and fill effects. arious type sizes and styles , and custom letterforms. ncluding PANTONE) with t pages in "preview" or anges instantly. Plus in simplify file transfers

graphic design, **Adobe** ers all sorts of ways (e.g., them anywhere on the g features.

tion? The **Adobe Plus Pack** ) and **Adobe TypeSet** er buying individual fonts.

..... \$459.  
..... 175.  
..... 129.  
..... 65.  
..... 65.  
..... 129.

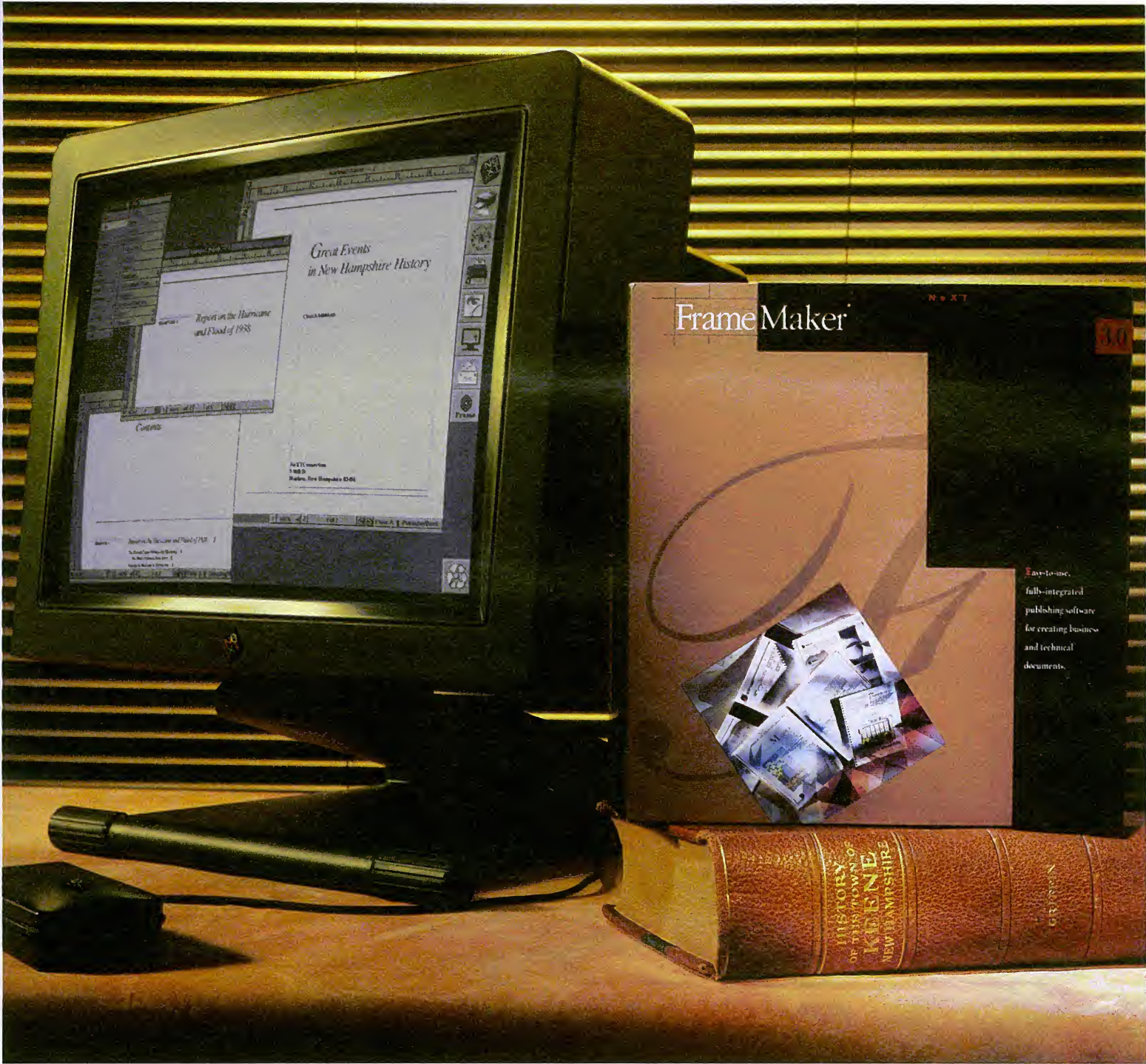
ental backups save time tical, DAT, 8mm tapes...). I with **PhrasePlayer**. This es to your typing speed, rehearse a speech. ble layout design, and out having to define fields. a background. Queries can

..... \$249.  
..... 79.  
..... 129.  
..... 299.

IB of high-quality map rap collection that makes id presentations. Custom- iost NeXT applications. try/city names. Since each d graphic symbols or text onal maps of all world /province boundaries.

..... \$95.  
..... 95.

# NeXTConnection™



## ANY DOCUMENT. NO MATTER HOW COMPLEX.

### FRAMEMAKER

**The ideal document publisher for corporate work-groups.** Imagine WYSIWYG word processing, page layout, graphics, tables, and even equations in one program. That's **FrameMaker**—all the writing and graphic tools you need for long, structured documents like textbooks, software documentation, policy manuals, and proposals. And it was specifically designed to be used by multiple authors working together across multiple platforms. In fact it offers 100% compatibility between 25 different UNIX platforms and the Macintosh (and even won a 1991 *MacUser* Eddy Award).

The sophisticated page-layout features include the ability to create up to 25 master pages (i.e., page formats) per

document. So you can ensure consistency as new files are incorporated and documents are revised, edited, and rearranged. You can also create extensive tables of contents, lists of tables, indexes, and cross references that will automatically update whenever your document changes.

FrameMaker's flexible drawing tools include a broad palette of pen and fill patterns for drawing detailed forms, diagrams, or complex schematics.

The word processing capabilities rival those of dedicated word processors. There's a 130,000-word spelling and hyphenation dictionary; search and replace; automatic page, paragraph, and footnote numbering; and a complete equation palette with over 250 symbols, delimiters, and operators.

You can also create complex multi-page tables—complete with graphics and equations that include multiple styles in a single cell. And there's an ingenious conditional text feature that lets you develop multiple variations of a document from a single source file by simply tagging the variable text or graphics.

As *NeXTWorld* (Fall '91) wrote: "If your work calls for long documents with large page counts, multiple chapters, tables, lists, illustrations, and indexes, then you won't believe your luck...FrameMaker is as good as they come."

**Frame Technology**  
8241 FrameMaker 3.0..... \$595.

Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.



## NeXTConnection™

### ONDUTY

#### Your very own efficient, electronic executive secretary.

"If you think you get too many e-mail messages and too many phone calls, this program can make all the difference in the world." That's the resounding endorsement *NeXTWorld* (Summer '92) gave **OnDuty**.

This comprehensive information manager helps you keep track of appointments, reminders, customers, clients, friends, calls, ideas, sales, and meetings. Why, with the help of OnDuty, you can finally even remember your anniversary and important birthdays.

The Calendar comes with a scheduler that shows free time slots at a glance and alarms to make sure you remember those appointments. The Contact Manager tracks calls with a built-in stopwatch, maintains an accurate contact history, and reminds you of callbacks through the Calendar. You can review either your own contacts or your whole workgroup's!

What if you can't remember that person's name? The Name Manager lets you find it by first or last name, company, zip code, city, etc. To keep things even more organized, put names into user-defined folders and then browse through them on the "Rollfile" panel.

Documents and voice notes can be linked to notes, appointments, and reminders just by dragging and dropping the document's icon. And any record can be either public or private. Plus there's a full range of reports available—including name reports in mail-merge form. OnDuty: it does everything but make the morning coffee.

Digital Instrumentation Tech. ... 1 year warranty  
8657 OnDuty 1.0..... **\$279.**

### WORDPERFECT

**WordPerfect unleashed! Full-time WYSIWYG and effortless multitasking.** There are a whole lot of DOS users of **WordPerfect** out there who are struggling with whether they should start using their favorite application under Windows or on the Mac. Well, the answer is neither. If you want to realize WordPerfect's full word-processing potential, the solution is NeXT.

NeXT's unified PostScript imaging system puts the infamous WordPerfect Preview mode to rest once and for all. Every element, including fonts of all sizes, headers, footer, footnotes, graphics, and columns, always appear just as they will print. And NeXT features like built-in multitasking and fax capability make WordPerfect the ultimate power tool for working with words.

But, of course, not *just* words. WordPerfect easily integrates text and graphics. Just grab your image file with the mouse and drop it on the page wherever you want (inserted in a line of text, tied to a paragraph, or even placed in a header or footer). You can scale, move, and rotate your images every which way, and add captions and borders with ease. Each time the type will automatically rearrange itself.

Naturally, you get all the basic word-processing power features WordPerfect is famous for: parallel and newspaper columns, powerful macros, mail merge, table of contents, indexing, footnotes/endnotes, a 115,000-word spell checker, thesaurus, and automatic timed backup. Any Questions? Ask the Digital Librarian or consult the online reference manual. This is truly full-featured word processing for NeXT.

WordPerfect  
8818 WordPerfect 1.0.1..... **\$299.**

No foam peanuts. We use 100% recycled paper to pack.

Get professional drawing professionals with t design and production of award-winning graphi and Aldus FreeHand, Alt: a drawing program—sp feature set so you can g professionally. Altsys ha experience and combine bring you Virtuoso. You can create artwo drawing tool or import i



**UTY**  
**onic executive secretary.**  
mail messages and too many  
ike all the difference in the  
dorsement *NeXTWorld*

on manager helps you keep  
i, customers, clients, friends,  
Why, with the help of OnDuty,  
our anniversary and important

eduler that shows free time  
ake sure you remember those  
ger tracks calls with a built-in  
contact history, and reminds  
rdar. You can review either  
workgroup's!  
it person's name? The Name  
last name, company, zip  
n more organized, put names  
browse through them on the

1 be linked to notes,  
by dragging and dropping  
ord can be either public or  
f reports available—including  
OnDuty: it does everything

**. 1 year warranty**  
..... **\$279.**

**RFECT**  
**e WYSIWYG and effortless**  
of DOS users of **WordPerfect**  
whether they should start  
ler Windows or on the Mac.  
want to realize WordPerfect's  
solution is NeXT.  
ng system puts the infamous  
once and for all. Every  
s, headers, footer, footnotes,  
near just as they will print.  
titasking and fax capability  
ver tool for working with

/ordPerfect easily integrates  
nage file with the mouse and  
rant (inserted in a line of  
aced in a header or footer).  
ur images every which way,  
ease. Each time the type will

ord-processing power  
: parallel and newspaper  
erge, table of contents,  
5,000-word spell checker,  
:kup. Any Questions? Ask  
online reference manual.  
essing for NeXT.

..... **\$299.**

## NeXTConnection™



## DRAW ON EXPERIENCE.

### VIRTUOSO

**Get professional drawing results with tools from the drawing professionals with the advanced PostScript drawing design and production program, Virtuoso.** As the developer of award-winning graphics programs such as *Fontographer* and *Aldus FreeHand*, Altsys knows what you need most from a drawing program—speed, ease of use, and an advanced feature set so you can get the job done quickly, easily, and professionally. Altsys has taken their knowledge and experience and combined it with the power of the NeXT to bring you Virtuoso.

You can create artwork free-style with the Freehand drawing tool or import it from the extensive, professional

clip-art library. Draw basic shapes and lines with the rectangle, oval, and straight line tool, or get fancy with the Multigon and Pen tools. Rotate, reflect, scale, and skew objects quickly and easily. Autotrace scanned images with superb control.

Virtuoso also gives you the editing, coloring, and organization tools you need to create your designs. Undo or redo—not just the last few actions, but up to 100 levels. Zoom in or out—not just 100% or 200%, but up to 1600%. Choose spot process colors from the NeXT Color Panel then drag and drop them into objects. Automatically create percentages of any color with the Tint Panel. Maintain your work in an unlimited number of nameable, reorderable

layers—each one separately hideable and lockable.

Wonderfully flexible PostScript support, meticulously accurate alignment control, superb text editing and typographic control, varied import and export capabilities, comprehensive built-in production tools (including color separations, spot-to-process conversions, and on-screen previews)—all this is just the beginning of the list of innovative and productive features in Virtuoso, each designed to simplify your work and stimulate your creativity.

Altsys	
6931 Virtuoso 1.0.....	\$495.
8683 Virtuoso 1.0 (5 pack).....	1695.

Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.



## NeXTConnection™



### ISDN SYSTEM ADAPTER

**Connect to the new standard of voice and data capabilities.** It's called ISDN—Integrated Services Digital Network, a standard digital telecommunications technology for integrated voice and high-speed data transmission. And with software developed to support it, you'll be able to handle all your voice and data communications from your NeXT computer with exciting new capabilities like multiple sessions over one line and improved voice communications.

**Hayes ISDN System Adapter** is an external RS-232 serial port device that provides compatibility with AT&T and Northern Telecom ISDN switches and will support future switch updates including the National ISDN standards. The ISDN System Adapter comes complete with its own Digital Signal Processor (DSP), codec, high-speed processor, and power supply. It's all the hardware you need to bring ISDN to any platform and an analog phone. It fully implements Hayes' Standard AT Command Set for ISDN (which means you can access its power through familiar Hayes-compatible software) and Hayes AutoStream (which, with supported software, opens the door to multiple voice/data sessions).

Data transmission from 300 bps to 38,400 bps is supported, and voice capabilities include a standard analog phone interface along with battery feed and ring voltage for up to three typical analog devices (e.g., phone, fax, and answering machine).

This is truly the new age of telecommunications and, as you would expect, Hayes is there on the front lines with NeXT.

**Hayes ... 2 year warranty**  
4998 ISDN System Adapter (requires cable)..... **\$1199.**

### METARESEARCH

**High-quality video and sound for every NeXT.** Now you can put the power of your DSP port to full use. **Color Digital Eye** grabs video from a camcorder, VCR, or other video source. Still pictures have a resolution of up to 640 x 480 at 24 bits of color and you can grab animation at 160 x 120/15 frames per second. And it comes bundled with *ColorSnapshot* and *ColorMovieWorks*.

**Digital Ears** and **SoundWorks** give you incredible control over sound on your NeXT. Digital Ears is used to input CD-quality sound, while SoundWorks lets you edit, create and apply your own effects, and mix sounds.

**Metaresearch ... 1 year warranty**  
9682 Digital Ears ..... **\$499.**  
9683 Digital Ears (with SoundWorks) ..... **669.**  
4848 Color Digital Eye ..... **995.**  
9680 SoundWorks 2.0..... **269.**

### PERIPHERAL LAND

**It's always drive time at PLI.** PLI's **SuperFloppy 2.88 Drive** can handle any format 3.5" diskette. You can read, write, and format all NeXT and DOS densities and third-party software is available that provides the same support for Mac formats. The **PLI CD-ROM Drive** features the latest Sony engine for extraordinarily fast access time. It's compatible with any NeXT machine running Mach Release 2.0—no special drivers are needed. Get speed and infinite capacity with the **Infinity Optical 3.5" Drive**. New magneto-optical technology provides 35 ms average access time and full rewritability on a removable, crash-proof 105 MB formatted cartridge. So however you want to save, backup, or transport data, PLI has the answer.

**Peripheral Land, Inc. ... 1 year warranty**  
8547 SuperFloppy 2.88 Drive ..... **\$449.**  
8899 PLI CD-ROM Drive ..... **749.**  
7143 Infinity Optical 3.5" 128 MB Drive ..... **1695.**  
4847 Infinity 88 Turbo..... **879.**



Call us anytime from 8:00 a.m. Monday thru midnight Friday.

### RIGHTB

**And now the moment you** real live, gen-u-ine, true b  
layout program for NeXT:  
wrote: "For desktop publ  
between the easy-to-use j  
and the precise typograph  
[PasteUp] offers the best  
You see, while other pa  
the limits of their platform  
NeXT's unique combinati  
Display PostScript, UNIX,  
deliver optimum versatilit



# NeXTConnection™

**ADAPTER**  
voice and data capabilities. ces Digital Network, a ns technology for integrated ission. And with software able to handle all your voice ur NeXT computer with ple sessions over one line ns.  
an external RS-232 serial ility with AT&T and Northern upport future switch updates ards. The ISDN System own Digital Signal Processor or, and power supply. It's all DN to any platform and an Hayes' Standard AT ans you can access its (patible software) and Hayes d software, opens the door  
s to 38,400 bps is supported, ndard analog phone interface ltage for up to three typical d answering machine). omunications and, as you e front lines with NeXT.

ires cable)..... **\$1199.**

e power of your DSP port r other video source. Still you can grab animation rSnapshot and

und on your NeXT. Digital edit, create and apply your

..... **\$499.**  
..... **669.**  
..... **995.**  
..... **269.**

idle any format 3.5" disk- l third-party software is **D-ROM Drive** features the e with any NeXT machine d and infinite capacity with vides 35 ms average B formatted cartridge. So swer.

..... **\$449.**  
..... **749.**  
..... **1695.**  
..... **879.**



## READY TO DESKTOP PUBLISH ON NeXT?

### RIGHTBRAIN SOFTWARE

**And now the moment you've all been waiting for.** The first real live, gen-u-ine, true blue (well...cyan probably) page-layout program for NeXT: **PasteUp**. As *NeXTWorld* (Fall '92) wrote: "For desktop publishers who have faced a choice between the easy-to-use pasteboard approach of *PageMaker* and the precise typographical control of *QuarkXPress*, [PasteUp] offers the best of both worlds."  
You see, while other page-layout programs are pushing the limits of their platforms, PasteUp takes advantage of NeXT's unique combination of object-oriented programming, Display PostScript, UNIX, and high-speed networking to deliver optimum versatility, productivity, and speed.

This is one desktop publisher that's easy even for newcomers because it handles words like a word processor and graphics like a draw program. Everything—words, graphics, colors, styles—can be edited directly on the page. And they can all be easily moved and manipulated by dragging and dropping. Plus the Page Navigator provides a thumbnail view that makes it easy to move around your document making changes.  
Other innovative features include unlimited multiple undos (yes, you can return to that step you took fifteen minutes ago), Master Elements that can be edited anywhere with the changes reflected throughout, automatic drop shadows, smart quotes (the kind that hang correctly), and a unique

Dimensions panel that lets you size elements either visually or by entering precise values.  
Professional designers also get all the fine points (and picas) of typography and color: full rotation and shearing of text, precision kerning and tracking with adjustments to 1/1000 of an em, and Pantone support.  
PasteUp—it's the page-layout software you've been waiting for—whether you're a NeXT owner waiting to take the plunge into desktop publishing or a desktop publisher waiting to take the plunge into NeXT.  
**RightBrain Software ... 30 day MBG**  
6809 PasteUp..... **\$595.**

Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.



## NeXTConnection™



### ELECTROFILE

**Electronic filing arrives.** Introducing a real solution for document management that gives you the power to locate any type of file—text, TIFF, EPS, etc.—quickly and easily. No matter how many files your library contains.

**ElectroFile** from Insight Software allows you to build your own classification scheme, based upon your own requirements. Because documents can be indexed and classified in numerous ways, they become much easier to locate—even those without text. ElectroFile's retrieval engine is based upon B\*Tree indexes which generate fast searches, regardless of the number of documents in the library. You can design complex search paradigms with just a few keystrokes, thereby reducing thousands of possibilities down to the right one. Once you find the file you're looking for, just click "show" and ElectroFile will display an image of the original document alongside the classification interface. Then you can make corrections, attach other files, add notes or important text, and even record voice messages on the document.

And now ElectroFile is compatible with a variety of high-speed scanners and optical character recognition (OCR) systems. So you really can use it as a paperless filing cabinet. Just scan images and documents directly onto your hard drive via ElectroFile and forget about hard copies altogether!

Designed to be both powerful and flexible, ElectroFile is ideal for imaging, cataloging, customer support, account processing, or any activity which can take advantage of cross-indexing. After all, if you own a NeXT computer you're already halfway to having the world's most sophisticated filing system right there on your desk—now, with ElectroFile, you can go all the way.

**Insight Software ... 60 day MBG**  
3308 ElectroFile 2.0 ..... **\$449.**

### DOVEFAX DESKTOP

**A fax and modem combined.** The **DoveFax Desktop for NeXT** features a 9600 bps CCITT Group-3-compatible fax that makes full use of the intuitive NeXT fax interface so you can send any kind of document directly from your NeXT. DoveFax features true background operation, an on line telephone directory, automatic answering, fax preview, and customized cover pages. You can send faxes at high resolution and print incoming faxes at your choice of 200 x 200 dpi or 200 x 100 dpi Display PostScript.

DoveFax Desktop also includes a Hayes-compatible 2400 bps modem that supports a complete range of communications services, protocols, applications, and electronic bulletin boards. The **DoveFax 14.4 Pro** handles everything the DoveFax can, but has a 14,400 bps data modem with V.32, V.42/V.42bis advanced data compression and error correction for throughput up to 57,600 bps. You can also send faxes at 14,400 bps (downward compatible to 9600 bps). Both modems are backed by Dove's solid customer support and 1-year warranty.

**Dove Computer ... 1 year warranty**  
9356 DoveFax Desktop..... **\$279.** 7154 DoveFax 14.4 Pro..... **\$549.**

### MICROPOLIS

**How much data can a hard drive hold?** If it's a Micropolis **MICRODISK**, up to 1.1 *gigabytes*. And that's *formatted* on the NeXT. These super-capacity, high-performance, external disk drives can swallow multimedia and other huge files in a single gulp. They feature effective access times as low as 3.9 ms and data transfer rates as high as 10 MB/second. In fact, in a *BYTE* (11/90) lab test of high-capacity drives, a MICRODISK won first place overall for its "exemplary sequential write numbers and killer results on the tree copy test." Each one is 100% Novell compatible, NetWare Ready, and comes with a five-year drive warranty, sturdy power supply, 50-pin SCSI cable, external SCSI terminator, and a silent, high-flow cooling fan.

**Micropolis ... 5 year warranty**  
8984 280 MB MICRODISK (formatted)..... **\$1589.**  
4415 550 MB MICRODISK (formatted)..... **1889.**  
4412 860 MB MICRODISK (formatted)..... **2395.**  
6808 1.1 GB MICRODISK (formatted)..... **2595.**



**No hidden charges.**



### CANON I

**Flatbed scanning at 300** just the beginning of the a you get with the new gray Canon. Its convenient flat text, graphs, drawings, m can be scanned in about 1 optional document feeder pages automatically. Plus makes this one scanner t Bundled with the IX-30 which can emulate from 5 magnification, which enal



**FILE**  
ng a real solution for docu-  
re power to locate any type  
ly and easily. No matter  
s.  
e allows you to build your  
pon your own requirements.  
and classified in numerous  
locate—even those without  
based upon B+Tree indexes  
dless of the number of  
esign complex search  
is, thereby reducing  
he right one. Once you find  
“show” and ElectroFile will  
ument alongside the  
n make corrections, attach  
ext, and even record voice  
  
with a variety of high-  
r recognition (OCR)  
a paperless filing cabinet.  
rectly onto your hard drive  
copies altogether!  
l flexible, ElectroFile is ideal  
upport, account processing,  
tage of cross-indexing.  
r you’re already halfway to  
d filing system right there  
, you can go all the way.

..... **\$449.**

as a 9600 bps CCITT  
nterface so you can send  
background operation, an  
stomized cover pages.  
r choice of 200 x 200 dpi

em that supports a  
and electronic bulletin  
out has a 14,400 bps data  
r correction for  
(downward compatible to  
ort and 1-year warranty.

< 14.4 Pro..... **\$549.**

**K**, up to 1.1 *gigabytes*.  
nance, external disk drives  
ture effective access  
nd. In fact, in a *BYTE*  
overall for its “exemplary  
h one is 100% Novell  
y, sturdy power supply,  
oling fan.

..... **\$1589.**  
..... **1889.**  
..... **2395.**  
..... **2595.**

**NeXTConnection™**



**GIVE YOUR OFFICE A BETTER SCAN.**

**CANON IMAGE SCANNER**

**Flatbed scanning at 300 dpi, 256 shades of gray.** That's just the beginning of the advanced image-handling technology you get with the new gray-scale **Image Scanner IX-30F** from Canon. Its convenient flatbed design accomodates books, text, graphs, drawings, maps, and pictures. The typical page can be scanned in about ten seconds. And there's even an optional document feeder available that will scan up to 20 pages automatically. Plus its small 13.5" x 18.5" footprint makes this one scanner that won't monopolize your desktop. Bundled with the IX-30F is Canon's **IX-SCANS** software which can emulate from 50 dpi up to as high as 400 dpi with magnification, which enables the Scanner to reproduce

photos and other continuous-tone images with great accuracy. You can modify images by enlarging or reducing, and adjusting contrast and brightness. You can also create the special looks you need with functions like image reversal, mirror image, windowing, and downloaded dither patterns. For further refinements, simply capture your scanned image as a TIFF or EPS file and import it into other applications. Setup is simple—it's a straightforward SCSI connection. For those who aren't yet into the NeXT level of computing there are also optional interfaces available for connecting to both Macs and PCs. Whatever your scanning needs—desktop publishing, research, documentation, presentations, etc.—the Canon

Image Scanner IX-30F along with Canon IX-SCANS software gives you the combination of speed, resolution, and convenience you need to make it a productive part of your office environment from the day you plug it in.  
  
**Canon ... 1 year warranty**  
3269 Image Scanner IX-30F & IX-SCANS Bundle .. **\$849.**

**Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.**



## NeXTConnection™



### MICROPHONE II

**Great communications software has arrived.** With **MicroPhone II**, you'll have easy, intuitive communications software that takes full advantage of NeXT capabilities.

Watch in amazement or, better yet, do something else entirely, while MicroPhone II dials your mail service and automatically downloads your messages in the background.

Next time you log onto your favorite service, turn on the *Watch Me* feature and your keystrokes will be saved. Give the resulting script a button and you're never more than a click away. If you've written MicroPhone scripts in Windows or on the Mac, you'll discover you can use them on the NeXT with little or no modification.

And wait until you see Loran, a new MicroPhone II document that includes front ends to CompuServe Mail and Software Ventures' own BBS. Even though you send and receive mail from entirely different systems, the Loran interface you use is the same, saving you time and effort. Eventually, Loran will hold additional front ends for news, messaging and other services, making it a true information valet. You can also build your own NeXT front end with MicroPhone II's enhanced scripting power and NeXT's Interface Builder.

It's so easy to be online with MicroPhone II that you'll soon be doubling your pleasure and your productivity—thanks to multi-session capability that allows you to log onto several information services simultaneously. Safely send or receive anything—text, pictures, or sound—through a comprehensive set of file transfer protocols such as ASCII, XMODEM, YMODEM, and ZMODEM.

Insanely great software for an insanely great computer.

**Software Ventures ... 30 day MBG**  
4759 MicroPhone II 1.0..... **\$295.**



### PROMETHEUS PROMODEMS

**The Ultima(te) in fax modems.** Sending large files and faxes can tie up the phone lines and transform your phone bill into a budget breaker. The solution is high-speed transmission. Well, you won't find a faster data/fax modem for your NeXT than the **ProModem Ultima**. It's a 14,400 bps data modem combined with a 9600 bps send/receive fax modem. Fully Hayes-compatible, the modem features true V.32bis compliance for raw speed connections of 14,400 bps and up to 57,600 bps with V.42bis/MNP 5 data compression and error correction!

The Ultima supports the Class II standard for fax modems, ensuring compatibility with the built-in fax software in the NeXTstep operating system. ProModem Ultima is backed by a two-year warranty.

**Prometheus ... 2 year warranty**  
2197 ProModem Ultima (includes 14.4 Modem)..... **\$599.**



### TOSHIBA DISKS

**Toshiba, the NeXT choice in 2.88 MB ED Floppy Disks.** NeXT chose Toshiba 2.88 MB floppy disks to include with each NeXT system for very good reasons. Toshiba invented and patented the new technology behind 2.88 MB disks and has 14 years of experience with 2.88 MB disk technology. Over that time, Toshiba developed a new recording medium—*barium ferrite*—and a new recording technology—*perpendicular recording*—to bring you twice the storage capacity of a conventional HD diskette with greater data security and twice the transfer rate. Toshiba 2.88 MB floppy disks are made in the USA using a new standard of manufacturing expertise that's well beyond those used today for conventional diskettes. So while other diskette makers are just learning about 2.88 MB ED disks, Toshiba delivers 14 years of experience in every one of their 2.88 MB ED floppies.

**Toshiba ... lifetime warranty**  
4858 Toshiba 3.5" ED Floppy Disk (5 Pack)..... **\$29.**  
9755 Toshiba 3.5" ED Floppy Disks (10 Pack) ..... **55.**

**Overnight shipping \$3.**

### MDS RE

**A removable drive at a re**  
for anyone who needs to ar  
of data—in other words, a  
large spreadsheet, graphic  
files that today's sophistica

The **MDS 88 Removable**  
mechanism. It has a 20ms  
use as your everyday drive  
60,000-hour MTBF (mean  
Other features include a  
you can change the SCSI II  
power outlets (to power th  
a single switch), and both i  
status lights.

The MDS 88 is also easy  
50-in SCSI connectors and  
be changed without disass

So if you're ready for lin  
great solution. It comes co  
and SCSI 2 cable and is ba  
NeXTConnection's toll-free

**MDS Drives ... 2 year wa**  
6804 MDS 88 Removable  
3603 MDS 88 Removable  
3600 MDS 88 Removable

**Don't worry, optical disk i**  
**512 MB Optical Cartridge;**  
reading and writing multi-n

And why not? Optical ca  
NeXTstep Extended Edition  
mighty handy any time you  
And since you can write to  
transporting huge amounts

These reliable Canon Op  
Cube and have 256 MB of s

**Canon ... 90 day warrant**  
9811 512 MB Optical Cart

**Running out of RAM? We**  
you start running out of ro  
next business day. Our 4 M  
80ns SIMMs that are comp  
(monochrome only). We al  
NeXTdimension boards. (T  
workstation we recommen  
you can go ahead and insta

**Memory ... 2 year warrai**  
8910 4 MB SIMM (80ns).  
1935 8 MB Memory Upgr  
Turbo; two 4 MB x 8  
8911 16 MB Memory Upg



**NE II**  
**s arrived.** With  
itive communications  
NeXT capabilities.  
t, do something else  
our mail service and  
ages in the background.  
ite service, turn on the  
es will be saved. Give the  
rever more than a click  
scripts in Windows or on  
them on the NeXT with  
  
w MicroPhone II document  
erve Mail and Software  
u send and receive mail  
Loran interface you use is  
t. Eventually, Loran will  
messaging and other  
n valet. You can also build  
oPhone II's enhanced  
e Builder.  
oPhone II that you'll soon  
productivity—thanks to  
you to log onto several  
r. Safely send or receive  
—through a comprehensive  
ASCII, XMODEM,  
  
anely great computer.

**\$295.**

up the phone lines and  
i-speed transmission. Well,  
**iodem Ultima.** It's a  
c modem. Fully Hayes-  
eed connections of 14,400  
d error correction!  
ng compatibility with  
em Ultima is backed by a

**\$599.**

se Toshiba 2.88 MB floppy  
riba invented and patented  
rience with 2.88 MB disk  
lium—*barium ferrite*—and a  
twice the storage capacity  
e transfer rate. Toshiba  
manufacturing expertise  
while other diskette makers  
of experience in every one

**\$29.**  
**55.**

# NeXTConnection™

## MDS REMOVABLE DRIVE

**A removable drive at a remarkable price.** Here's the answer for anyone who needs to archive or transport multiple megabytes of data—in other words, anyone trying to deal with those rather large spreadsheet, graphics, multimedia, and other business files that today's sophisticated applications are generating.

The **MDS 88 Removable Drive** features the reliable SyQuest mechanism. It has a 20ms average seek time—fast enough to use as your everyday drive as well as for backup—and a 60,000-hour MTBF (mean time between failure) rate.

Other features include a push-button SCSI ID selector (so you can change the SCSI ID without special tools), two switched power outlets (to power the drive and two other devices from a single switch), and both read/write and cartridge-in-use status lights.

The MDS 88 is also easy to daisy chain because it has dual 50-in SCSI connectors and an external terminator (which can be changed without disassembling the unit).

So if you're ready for limitless storage, the MDS 88 is a great solution. It comes complete with an 88 MB cartridge and SCSI 2 cable and is backed by a solid 2-year warranty and NeXTConnection's toll-free technical support.

<b>MDS Drives ... 2 year warranty</b>		
6804	MDS 88 Removable Drive.....	<b>\$599.</b>
3603	MDS 88 Removable Cartridge .....	<b>107.</b>
3600	MDS 88 Removable Cartridge (10 pack) .....	<b>999.</b>



## CANON OPTICAL DISKS

**Don't worry, optical disk users: we haven't forgotten your memory!** We continue to stock **512 MB Optical Cartridges** at very competitive prices for all those NeXT pioneers still happily reading and writing multi-megabytes of information to the Cube's optical disk.

And why not? Optical cartridges have so much room on them they can hold the entire NeXTstep Extended Edition complete with Shakespeare and the dictionary. This can come in mighty handy any time you have a hard-drive problem and need to find another way to boot up. And since you can write to optical cartridges, there's nothing like them for backing up and transporting huge amounts of data.

These reliable Canon Optical Cartridges are designed specifically for the 68030 and 68040 Cube and have 256 MB of storage space on each side for a total of 512 MB per disk.

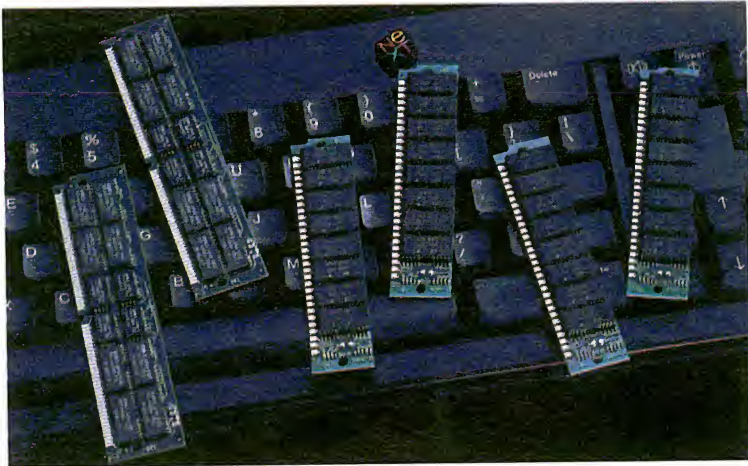
<b>Canon ... 90 day warranty</b>		
9811	512 MB Optical Cartridge MO-502m.....	<b>\$175.</b>



## MEMORY UPGRADES

**Running out of RAM?** We can help you get back to full power overnight. Just call as soon as you start running out of room and we'll send more memory by Airborne Express for delivery the next business day. Our **4 MB** and **16 MB Memory Upgrade Kits** feature low profile, non-parity, 80ns SIMMs that are compatible with the 68030 and 68040 Cube and the 040 workstation (monochrome only). We also carry **8 MB Memory Upgrade Kits** for NeXTstation Color and NeXTdimension boards. (The latter requires 2 Kits/16 MB at a time.) And Installation? For the workstation we recommend an authorized dealer—otherwise you risk voiding the warranty. But you can go ahead and install them yourself in the cube—we'll provide toll-free tech support.

<b>Memory ... 2 year warranty</b>		
8910	4 MB SIMM (80ns).....	<b>\$125.</b>
1935	8 MB Memory Upgrade Kit (for NeXTstation Color, NeXTdimension, and NeXTstation Turbo; two 4 MB x 8 SIMMs, 70ns) .....	<b>339.</b>
8911	16 MB Memory Upgrade Kit (four 4 MB x 8 SIMMs, 80ns).....	<b>479.</b>



Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.



# NeXTConnection™

## Corporate Accounts Welcome

Yes, we gladly accept P.O.s. Always have, always will. In fact, we do everything possible to make corporate mail-order purchasing of computer software and peripherals as easy and enjoyable a process as possible—within the realm of common decency, of course. Many companies (including most of the Fortune 1000 and other just-as-fortunate smaller ones) have accounts with us. If you'd like to open one (or check whether your company already has one), simply call our order line at 800-800-NeXT.

## PRODUCT INDEX

### GENERAL BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

<b>Adamation ... 30 day MBG</b> (See pages H & I)	
3357 Who's Calling? 2.5 .....	\$295.
6817 What's Happening? .....	219.
3334 LiveWire (4 pack) .....	599.
<b>Appsoft ... 60 day MBG</b> (See page G)	
4128 WriteNow 2.1 .....	159.
4997 WriteNow 2.1 (5 pack) .....	739.
<b>Athena Design ... 30 day MBG</b>	
8684 Mesa AR-1 .....	395.
<b>DIT ... 1 year warranty</b> (See page L)	
8657 OnDuty 1.0 .....	279.
<b>Imagine Multimedia, Inc.</b> (See page F)	
1396 MediaStation 2.1 .....	495.
1397 MediaStation 2.1 (5 pack) .....	2199.
1398 MediaStation 2.1 (20 pack) .....	5499.
1400 MediaStation (Educational) .....	295.
<b>Information Technology ... 60 day MBG</b>	
3710 SpeedDex 1.0 .....	79.
3711 SpeedDex 1.0 (10 pack) .....	699.
<b>Informix Software</b> (See page F)	
3332 Wingz 1.1AB .....	469.
<b>Insight Software ... 30 day MBG</b> (See page P)	
3308 ElectroFile 2.0 .....	449.
<b>Lighthouse Design, Ltd. ... 60 day MBG</b> (See pages E)	
2409 Concurrence 1.0 .....	795.
<b>Lotus Development</b> (See page B)	
9794 Improv 1.0 .....	499.
1792 Improv/SoftPC Special .....	729.
<b>Teledia</b> (See page J)	
4726 FileMaster 1.0 .....	299.
<b>WordPerfect</b> (See page L)	
8818 WordPerfect 1.0.1 .....	299.

### COMMUNICATIONS & DATA TRANSFER

<b>DataViz ... 60 day MBG</b>	
1823 MacLinkPlus/PC 6.0 .....	129.
<b>DIT ... 1 year warranty</b>	
8656 FloppyWorks 2.2L .....	69.
<b>Dove Computer ... 1 year warranty</b> (See page P)	
9356 DoveFax Desktop (includes 2400 modem) .....	279.
7154 DoveFax 14.4 Pro .....	549.

### Hayes ... 2 year warranty

(See page N)

2307 Smartmodem 2400 (requires cable) .....	\$279.
7391 Ultra 9600 Modem (requires cable) .....	599.
5024 Ultra 14.4 Modem (requires cable) .....	669.
4998 ISDN System Adapter (reqs. cable) .....	1199.
<b>Insignia Solutions</b> (See page C)	
1456 SoftPC 2.05 .....	call
<b>Intel ... 5 year warranty</b>	
6415 V2400 Modem (requires cable) .....	155.
3864 14.4EX Modem (requires cable) .....	469.
<b>Marble Associates</b>	
1012 Teleconnect .....	249.
<b>Prometheus ... 2 year warranty</b> (See page R)	
2197 ProModem Ultima (includes 14.4 Modem) .....	599.
<b>Software Ventures ... 30 day MBG</b> (See page R)	
4759 MicroPhone II 1.0 .....	295.
<b>Telebit ... 1 year warranty</b>	
8907 T2500 Modem (requires cable) .....	669.
5080 T3000 Modem (requires cable) .....	669.
8165 Worldblazer Modem (requires cable) .....	769.

## PUBLISHING & GRAPHICS

<b>Adobe Systems</b> (See page J)	
1827 Adobe Illustrator 3.0.1 .....	459.
9765 Adobe Plus Pack 1.0 .....	129.
9741 Adobe TouchType 2.1.1 .....	175.
1832 Adobe TypeSet 1 .....	65.
1833 Adobe TypeSet 2 .....	65.
1834 Adobe TypeSet 3 .....	129.
<i>Adobe Fonts Available</i> .....	
<b>Altsys</b> (See page M)	
6931 Virtuoso 1.0 .....	495.
8683 Virtuoso 1.0 (5 pack) .....	1695.
<b>Appsoft ... 60 day MBG</b> (See page G)	
4465 Draw 1.02 .....	299.
7028 Draw 1.02 (5 pack) .....	1295.
8685 Image .....	749.
<b>Frame Technology</b> (See page K)	
8241 FrameMaker 3.0 .....	595.
<b>Lighthouse Design, Ltd. ... 60 day MBG</b> (See pages D)	
8621 Diagram! 1.1 .....	special 239.
8686 Diagram! 2.0 (requires NeXTstep 3.0) .....	395.
<b>MicroMaps ... 30 day MBG</b> (See page J)	
9276 MapArt 1.0 .....	95.
2337 MapArt 1.0 (CD-ROM) .....	95.
<b>Rightbrain Software ... 30 day MBG</b> (See page O)	
6809 PasteUp .....	595.
<b>Vivid Publishing ... 30 day MBG</b>	
4496 TypeView 1.0 .....	99.

## RECREATIONAL

<b>Athena Design ... 30 day MBG</b> (See page N)	
9457 Culture Shock 1.0 (color) .....	\$25.
<b>David S. Joerg Prod. ... 30 day MBG</b>	
4846 Ragnarok .....	39.
<b>Lighthouse Design, Ltd. ... 60 day MBG</b>	
3315 Void 2.0 (3 user license) .....	99.

## VIDEO & SOUND

<b>Metaresearch ... 1 year warranty</b> (See page N)	
9682 Digital Ears 499. 9683 (w/SoundWorks) .....	669.
9681 Digital Eye (monochrome) .....	829.
4848 Color Digital Eye .....	995.
9680 SoundWorks 2.0 .....	269.
<b>Midiapolis ... 30 day MBG</b>	
7141 SoundHouse .....	59.
5972 SoundBursts (effects) .....	79.
6025 SoundBursts (percussion) .....	79.

## UTILITIES

<b>Agog, Inc. ... 30 day MBG</b>	
1476 Squash! 1.0 .....	79.
1478 (10 pak) .....	699.
<b>CuillaMartin ... 30 day MBG</b>	
6225 Calculator Set (single) .....	59.
6226 Calculator Set (10 pak) .....	479.
<b>MetroSoft Inc.</b>	
8325 MetroTools 1.0 .....	99.
<b>Rightbrain Software ... 30 day MBG</b>	
4148 LockScreen 3.2, 4493 LaunchPad, 4498 Portfolio or 4494 Rulers .....	ea. 79.
3728 Bundle (All four listed above) .....	199.
<b>Skylee Press</b>	
8663 Big Green Disk (optical disk only) .....	299.
8716 Big Green CD (requires NeXTstep 3.0) .....	79.
<b>Teledia</b> (See page J)	
2514 Phrase Player 2.0 .....	129.
2513 Backup Master 1.1 .....	249.
7144 Backup Master 1.1 (floppy only) .....	79.

## PROGRAMMING & MATH TOOLS

<b>Absoft</b>	
8898 Fortran 77 3.1 .....	839.
<b>Objective Technologies</b> (See page H)	
9347 [OT Palettes: 2.0] Chooser .....	429.
9346 [OT Palettes: 2.0] Math .....	650.
9345 [OT Palettes: 2.0] SmartField .....	650.
9344 [OT Palettes: 2.0] Graph .....	1259.
3282 OT Provide 1.0 .....	699.
7142 SqlBuddy (floating license) .....	399.
<b>ONyX Systems ... 30 day MBG</b>	
2340 BugByte 2.1 .....	239.
<b>Professional Software</b> (See page I)	
9357 Objective DB Toolkit 2.0 .....	895.

Triakis ... 30 day	
1963 T-Calc 1.0 .....	
1965 Math++ 3.0 .....	
1966 DAN, the Data AN	
<b>White Pine Softw</b> (See page F)	
6316 eXodus 1.0 .....	
<b>Wolfram Researc</b>	
2516 Mathematica 2.0.	

## INPUT

<b>American Power</b>	
7105 Smart-UPS 600...	
9365 Smart-UPS 900...	
9364 Smart-UPS 1250.	
9366 Smart-UPS 2000.	
7107 Back-UPS 450 ...	
<b>Canon ... 1 year</b> (See page Q)	
3269 Image Scanner IX-	
<b>CH Products ...</b>	
6814 TrackBall .....	
<b>Second Glance !</b>	
5973 Scantastic (Epson)	
7156 Scantastic (HP S)	
<b>Tripp Lite ... 2 ye</b>	
1528 600VA On-Line U	

## DRIVES

All drives rec

<b>Cables ... lifetim</b>	
8908 SCSI 1-50 Pin Ce	
8906 SCSI 2-50 Pin Ce	
8909 50 Pin-50 Pin Ce	
1106 SCSI Terminator	
8992 68030 Modem Ci	
8991 68040 Modem Ci	
1540 Mini DIN 8 to Min	
1441 Mini DIN 8 to DB	
3466 BNC Connector (	
3458 BNC T-Connecto	

- We accept VISA & M.
- No surcharge will be
- Your card is not char
- If we must ship a part
- that complete the ord
- No sales tax is charg
- All U.S. shipments in
- First Class Mail.
- International orders L
- Manufacturer support
- Upon receipt and app
- day for immediate sh
- Corporate P.O.s are
- C.O.D. maximum is \$
- 120-day limited warr
- Defective software re
- replaced at our discr
- promotions are subje
- Order lines: Open cor
- Business offices: Call

Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.



NeXTConnection™

Triakis ... 30 day MBG		
1963	T-Calc 1.0 .....	\$59.
1965	Math++ 3.0.....	199.
1966	DAN, the Data ANalyzer 2.0 .....	269.
White Pine Software		
(See page F)		
6316	eXodus 1.0.....	239.
Wolfram Research ... 30 day MBG		
2516	Mathematica 2.0 .....	1699.

INPUT/OUTPUT

American Power ... 2 year warranty		
7105	Smart-UPS 600.....	439.
9365	Smart-UPS 900.....	649.
9364	Smart-UPS 1250.....	869.
9366	Smart-UPS 2000.....	1339.
7107	Back-UPS 450 .....	215.
Canon ... 1 year warranty		
(See page Q)		
3269	Image Scanner IX-30F & IX-SCANS Bundle	849.
CH Products ... 30 day MBG		
6814	TrackBall .....	119.
Second Glance Software		
5973	Scantastic (Epson ES300C) .....	299.
7156	Scantastic (HP ScanJet IIc) .....	299.
Tripp Lite ... 2 year warranty		
1528	600VA On-Line UPS .....	559.

DRIVES & CABLES

All drives require a SCSI cable.

Cables ... lifetime warranty		
8908	SCSI 1-50 Pin Centronics.....	12.
8906	SCSI 2-50 Pin Centronics (4 ft.) .....	45.
8909	50 Pin-50 Pin Centronics .....	15.
1106	SCSI Terminator .....	29.
8992	68030 Modem Cable (8 ft.) .....	15.
8991	68040 Modem Cable (8 ft.) .....	15.
1540	Mini DIN 8 to Mini DIN 8 Null Modem Cable	15.
1441	Mini DIN 8 to DB25 Null Modem Cable .....	15.
3466	BNC Connector (50 ohm) .....	3.99
3458	BNC T-Connector .....	8.99

3465	BNC Terminator without Ground .....	\$5.99
5722	BNC Terminator with Ground .....	6.
3456	25' Ethernet Cable (w/BNC Connectors) ....	25.
3432	50' Ethernet Cable (w/BNC Connectors) .....	39.
3437	100' Ethernet Cable (w/BNC Connectors) ...	59.
IOMEGA ... 1 year warranty		
(See page A)		
2530	Bernoulli 90 MB Cartridge.....	149.
2467	Bernoulli 90 MB Cartridge Tri-Pack .....	439.
6499	Bernoulli Transportable 90 PRO .....	679.
7151	NeXT Interface Kit .....	65.
2481	Care Kit .....	35.
MDS Drives ... 2 year warranty		
(See page S)		
6804	MDS 88 Removable Drive .....	599.
3603	MDS 88 Removable Cartridge .....	107.
3600	MDS 88 Removable Cartridge (10 pack)..	999.
Micropolis ... 5 year warranty		
(See page P)		
8984	280 MB MICRODISK (formatted) .....	1589.
4415	550 MB MICRODISK (formatted) .....	1889.
4412	860 MB MICRODISK (formatted) .....	2395.
6808	1.1 GB MICRODISK (formatted).....	2595.
8979	280 MB Internal Hard Drive (15 ms).....	1149.
8978	550 MB Internal Hard Drive (15 ms).....	1449.
5029	860 MB Internal Hard Drive (15 ms).....	2159.
Peripheral Land, Inc. ... 1 year warranty		
(See page N)		
8887	CD-ROM Caddy (single).....	14.
2531	CD-ROM Caddy (10 pack).....	99.
8899	PLI CD-ROM Drive .....	695.
8890	1.2 GB Ext. Hard Drive (15 ms).....	2795.
8891	320 MB Ext. Hard Drive (11 ms).....	1895.
8888	330 MB Ext. Hard Drive (17 ms).....	1749.
8889	600 MB Ext. Hard Drive (17 ms).....	2095.
6432	3.5" Optical Media.....	65.
7143	Infinity Optical 3.5" 128 MB Drive .....	1695.
8893	Infinity 40 MB Cartridge Drive .....	669.
8894	Infinity Twin 40 MB Cartridge Drive .....	1195.
8905	SCSI 2 to Centronics Cable (50 pin).....	49.
8547	Super Floppy 2.88 Drive .....	449.
4847	Infinity 88 Turbo .....	879.
2529	DAT Tape Backup .....	1999.

OUR POLICY

- We accept VISA & MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge will be added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order (in the U.S.).
- No sales tax is charged, except for Ohio residents (please add applicable tax).
- All U.S. shipments insured, no additional charge. APO/FPO orders shipped First Class Mail.
- International orders U.S. \$100 minimum.
- Manufacturer support and upgrade eligibility may be limited outside the U.S.A.
- Upon receipt and approval, personal and company checks clear the same day for immediate shipment of your order.
- Corporate P.O.s are accepted subject to credit approval.
- C.O.D. maximum is \$1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120-day limited warranty on all products.
- Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware repaired or replaced at our discretion. All items are subject to availability. Prices and promotions are subject to change without notice.
- Order lines: Open continuously from 8:00 a.m. Monday until midnight Friday, ET. Business offices: Call 603-446-7771 Monday thru Friday 9:00 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. ET.

ACCESSORIES

Avery ... 60 day MBG		
5392	3½" Diskette Labels (Qty. 630) .....	\$29.
Canon ... 90 day warranty		
(See page S)		
9811	512 MB Optical Cartridge MO-502m .....	175.
Curtis Manufacturing ... lifetime warranty		
1718	3.5" Disk File (DB-2) (holds 40) .....	8.
5985	Safe Fax (SF-1) (1 year warranty) .....	19.
1707	Ruby (SPF-2)..	55. 1708 Plus (SPF-2+).. 59.
5832	Ruby Remote (SPFR-2).....	65.
Fuji ... 60 day MBG		
5505	3.5" ED Floppy Disk (10 pack).....	59.
Hewlett-Packard ... 120 day warranty		
8099	Toner Cartridge for NeXT Printer.....	95.
Memory ... 2 year warranty		
(See page S)		
8790	1 MB SIMM (80ns).....	35.
9284	1 MB SIMM (80ns, set of 4) .....	140.
8910	4 MB Memory SIMM (80ns).....	129.
1935	8 MB Memory Upgrade Kit (for NeXTdimension, NeXTstation Color & NeXTstation Turbo)...	339.
8911	16 MB Memory Upgrade Kit (four 4 MB) ..	479.
8324	16 MB Memory Upgrade Kit (four 8 MB) ..	589.
Moustrak ... lifetime warranty		
Mouspad: black, blue or gray (7" x 9").. ea.		
Mouspad: black, blue or gray (9" x 11") ea.		
Moustrak L/F: blue or gray (9" x 11").. ea.		
Pacific Micro ... 1 year warranty		
8244	External Hard Drive Enclosure .....	469.
Sony ... 60 day MBG		
3298	3.5" HD Disks (10 pak) 15. 6375 (30 pak) 42.	
3614	3.5" ED Disks (10 pak) 65. 5030 (20 pak) 126.	
SyQuest ... 60 day MBG		
6592	SyQuest Cartridge (44 MB) .....	69.
3603	SyQuest Cartridge (88 MB) .....	107.
5531	SyQuest Cartridge (88 MB) (3 pak) .....	312.
5530	(5 pak)..... 512. 3600 (10 pak) .....	999.
Toshiba ... lifetime warranty		
(See page R)		
4858	3.5" ED Floppy Disk (5 pack).....	29.
9755	3.5" ED Floppy Disk (10 pack).....	55.

SHIPPING

**Continental U.S.:**  
Barring events beyond our control, all credit card orders phoned in weekdays by 3:15 a.m. ET will ship Airborne Express for delivery the next business day. Which means *same day* delivery for orders placed between midnight and 3:15 a.m. ET. Saturday delivery is available to many areas upon request. Some areas require an additional day for delivery. The total freight charge on any non-C.O.D. order placed with NeXTConnection is only \$3. C.O.D. orders will ship for \$8.  
**Hawaii, Alaska, Canada, Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands:**  
Call 800-800-NeXT for information on shipping and charges.  
**All other areas:**  
Call 603-446-7771 or FAX 603-446-7791 for information.

© Copyright 1992 PC Connection, Inc. NeXTConnection is a division of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH. NeXTConnection is a trademark of PC Connection, Inc. and NeXT Computer, Inc. "NeXT" is a service mark of NeXT Computer, Inc. and is used under license. NeXTConnection is not affiliated with NeXT Computer, Inc. All other trademarks remain the property of their respective companies.

NeXTConnection™

9 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 800-800-NeXT 603-446-7771 FAX 603-446-7791

Call 1-800/800-NeXT to order.



**P**rivacy of personal and business communications and security from being overheard are two features demanded by computer users in the 1990s. But two U.S. government bureaucracies don't want the best technology to find its way into the hands of U.S. citizens and companies.

One of the most eagerly anticipated features of NeXTSTEP 3.0 was encryption for electronic mail and files. The promise was that any NeXTSTEP user anywhere in the world would be able to send a private, secure e-mail message to any other NeXTSTEP user. The message would be unreadable by anyone but the intended recipient, so if the message accidentally got bounced into some postmaster's mailbox – or intercepted by a corporate spy – no damage could be done.

NeXT's Fast Elliptic Encryption technology works. It works so well, in fact, that Uncle Sam won't let NeXT export it.

Under current U.S. law, the State Department has an absolute veto over the export of any computer program that lets a person encrypt or decrypt a message. The law – a holdover from the Cold War – places PC programs that allow encryption in the same category as munitions.

The irony is that federal law allows the free export of books and magazine articles describing encryption algorithms; it's only programs using those algorithms that can't be sent overseas. These export restrictions translate directly into lost sales for U.S. companies.

The State Department restrictions on cryptography stem from recommendations of the National Security Agency (NSA), a part of the Department of Defense so secret that even its budget is classified.

It is widely believed that the NSA monitors between one and ten percent of all international telecommunications activity originating within the United States. If U.S. companies used good encryption technology to communicate with their overseas subsidiaries, it would make the NSA's job of monitoring those communications much more difficult.

"The NSA has a job to do," says Jim Bidzos, president of RSA Data Security in Redwood City, California, a vendor of encryption systems. "It sees the uncontrolled proliferation of good cryptography as the biggest threat to its mission."

This July, the Software Publishers' Association (SPA) cut a deal with the NSA to allow the export of mass-market computer programs that performed encryption with RC2 or RC4, two cryptographic algorithms also developed by RSA Data Security. But the deal is really a sham: Under the agreement, the key size is limited to 40 bits. That's more security than a Captain Crunch decoder ring – but not much more. A network of 1000 NeXTstations could forcibly decrypt a message encoded with RC2 and a 40-bit key in less than three days.

"It's not as bad as it sounds," says Bidzos. But, he adds, "if I were a using a product [with a 40-bit key], I wouldn't put anything in there that was extremely sensitive. People can escrow your messages – store them away – and break them in a few years, when 40 bits is trivial."

The sad fact is that the NSA won't let U.S. companies export any

cryptographic system that the agency itself can't break. But computers are evolving quickly. If the NSA can break a code today, your competitors can tomorrow.

The SPA deal came too late for NeXTSTEP 3.0. But it might not even matter: Many people inside NeXT seem to feel that no encryption would be better than bad encryption. So don't expect to see encryption in NeXTSTEP anytime soon. And if you're a NeXTSTEP developer in the United States, don't put encryption capabilities into your products unless you plan to offer a version without encryption for sales overseas. Alternatively, you can move your development operations to Europe – where there are no such restrictions – and export software to the United States.

While the NSA is trying to keep software that provides mathematically secure communication from being exported, the FBI and the Attorney General are trying to prevent the dissemination of secure communications systems within the country.

The issue is wiretapping. Ever since 1968, the FBI has been legally allowed to wiretap telephones if it first obtained a court order. But rapid advances in telecommunications technology are making it harder and harder for those orders to be carried out.

To prevent that from happening, the FBI early this year introduced a "Digital Telephony" proposal that would require makers of communications systems – everything from telephone switches and fax machines to computers – to build provisions for wiretaps into their systems. The newest draft of the legislation, being privately circulated by the Office of Management and Budget, essentially requires companies that sell both hardware and software to make their systems "wiretap ready."

The FBI's proposal directly applies to NeXTSTEP programs like Mail and Adama-

tion's LiveWire. Why? Because right now, two individuals negotiating a drug transaction could circumvent an active wiretap by conducting their conversation over a modem with two NeXTstations. Even if the FBI recorded every modem blip, piecing together the text of the conversation from a sea of protocols would prove to be a formidable task.

Civil libertarians are charging that making wiretaps easier for the FBI will make it easier for industrial spies as well. Furthermore, says Marc Rotenberg, director of the Washington, DC, office of Computer Professionals for Social Responsibility, "the FBI has mischaracterized the legal status of wiretap authority. It is an investigative method of last resort. To treat it as a design goal of first priority is to stand the law on its head."

"The cat is already out of the bag," says Mitch Kapor, founder of the Electronic Frontier Foundation. "There are 80 million PCs, and uncounted tens of thousands of software packages, all of which are capable of playing a role in communications. Given that we have mathematical ways of making totally secure communications, how is law enforcement going to be able to do its job? That's a profound question for which there aren't ready answers at hand." ♦

SIMSON L. GARFINKEL, a NeXTWORLD senior editor, is coauthor of NeXTSTEP Programming (Springer-Verlag, 1992).



## Tales from the Crypt

SIMSON L. GARFINKEL

## Upgrading System Memory

by DANIEL MILES K

space Manager another tv tions before your compute to disk) than thinking.

With an 8MB system, switch between applicatio 16MB system and all but

### Shopping for memo

If price is a factor in your order memory merchants. Japan, insert them on tiny cheaply. Unfortunately, no NeXT, and many vendors NeXT users. But if you fi portable, chances are good written, you can purchase stations for about \$100 a about \$225.

Different NeXT syste memory upgrade of older lower) monochrome 25M 4-by-8, 80-nanosecond (o same SIMMs can be used file parts, with a height th SIMMs that are used in n

For an 8MB memory Turbo (either monochrom 4MB nonparity, 1-by-32, single- and double-sided S

Check for a year (or l new SIMM be dead on ar mail-order, be prepared to

### Parity

Parity SIMMs have an ex errors as data is read out detect the ninth bit and u

Using parity SIMMs memory error occurs, you to a problem. Without pa hobble along with memo fail while others might co

On 25MHz NeXTsta nonparity. Parity checking



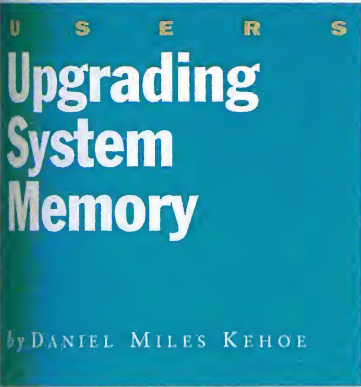
it break. But computers are today, your competitors

EP 3.0. But it might not to feel that no encryption t expect to see encryption in :XTSTEP developer in the s into your products unless 1 for sales overseas. Alterna- tions to Europe – where tware to the United States. that provides mathemati- ted, the FBI and the Attor- iation of secure communica- 1 the country. retapping. Ever since 1968, ally allowed to wiretap tele- tained a court order. But telecommunications technol- arder and harder for those out.

t from happening, the FBI duced a “Digital Tele- iat would require makers of stems – everything from and fax machines to com- ovisions for wiretaps into ewest draft of the legisla- r circulated by the Office of budget, essentially requires both hardware and soft- systems “wiretap ready.” osal directly applies to ms like Mail and Adama- o individuals negotiating a viretap by conducting their tations. Even if the FBI the text of the conversation nidable task. g wiretaps easier for the FBI Furthermore, says Marc office of Computer Profess- mischaracterized the legal ve method of last resort. To and the law on its head.” vitch Kapor, founder of the 0 million PCs, and uncounted which are capable of play- ave mathematical ways of s law enforcement going to ion for which there aren’t

VORLD senior editor, is er-Verlag, 1992).

PHOTOGRAPH BY VOLDI TANNER



space Manager another two. That leaves only 2MB or so for your applica- tions before your computer starts doing more paging (swapping programs to disk) than thinking.

With an 8MB system, you’ll hear your hard disk rattle every time you switch between application programs. This becomes less noticeable on a 16MB system and all but vanishes on systems with more memory.

Shopping for memory

If price is a factor in your purchase decision, you’ll want to consider mail-order memory merchants. These suppliers buy carloads of raw chips from Japan, insert them on tiny SIMM circuit boards, and sell their wares cheaply. Unfortunately, not every memory merchant sells SIMMs that fit the NeXT, and many vendors cannot provide proper technical assistance for NeXT users. But if you find a mail-order vendor with whom you are comfortable, chances are good that it will offer a competitive price. As this is written, you can purchase 4MB SIMMs for 25MHz monochrome NeXT-stations for about \$100 and 8MB SIMMs for Turbo Color systems for about \$225.

Different NeXT systems require different SIMM types. For a 16MB memory upgrade of older (motherboard serial number AB0028000 or lower) monochrome 25MHz NeXTstations, you need four, 4MB nonparity, 4-by-8, 80-nanosecond (or faster), vertically mounted, 30-pin SIMMs. The same SIMMs can be used in an ’030 NeXTcube, but they must be low-profile parts, with a height that does not exceed 0.9 inches. (These are the same SIMMs that are used in many Macintoshes, but not the Mac IIfx.)

For an 8MB memory upgrade for a NeXTstation Color, NeXTstation Turbo (either monochrome or color), or newer NeXTstations, you need two 4MB nonparity, 1-by-32, 72-pin, 70-nanosecond (or faster) SIMMs. Both single- and double-sided SIMMs are compatible.

Check for a year (or longer) guarantee, a 14-day swap policy (should a new SIMM be dead on arrival), and immediate availability. If you’re buying mail-order, be prepared to pay extra for the privilege of using a charge card.

Parity

Parity SIMMs have an extra bit that the NeXT computer uses to check for errors as data is read out of memory. NeXT ’040 computers automatically detect the ninth bit and use it.

Using parity SIMMs increases the reliability of your computer: If a memory error occurs, your computer will instantly crash, easily alerting you to a problem. Without parity SIMMs, your computer might continue to hobble along with memory errors; some applications might mysteriously fail while others might corrupt data.

On 25MHz NeXTstations, parity memory runs slightly slower than nonparity. Parity checking is done in parallel on the new Turbo systems, so

There’s a simple rule of thumb with NeXTSTEP: The more memory you plug into your computer, the faster it will run. NeXT says that 8MB is enough for most applications that most users want to run. But running NeXTSTEP on an 8MB system is tight. By itself, the Mach kernel takes up 1.5MB. The Display Post-Script Window Server takes up another three or four, and Work-

there is no performance penalty for using it. If you want to be absolutely sure of your system’s integrity, get parity memory. For ordinary applications, parity memory is not needed.

Rolling up your sleeves

NeXT’s official position on user-installed memory is simple: “Upgrades should be performed only by an Authorized Service Provider.”

That doesn’t mean you can’t use third-party memory. Even going by the letter of the law, you can order memory from a trustworthy mail-order house and pay your authorized reseller’s standard rate for labor. Your reseller may raise an eyebrow but will probably do the work when paid.

On the other hand, you might try to do your own upgrade. But be warned: Do any damage, and you’ll void NeXT’s warranty.

Installing memory

Static electricity destroys memory chips. To be free of unwanted sparks as you move about the inside of your computer, you should don an antistatic wrist strap and connect it to the computer. Radio Shack – and memory vendors – sell antistatic straps for a few dollars.

Upgrading an 8MB monochrome NeXTstation requires that you remove the four SIMMs nearest the computer’s power supply. A SIMM-removal tool, which looks a lot like a dentist’s pick, is absolutely necessary. Never use a screwdriver to pry out SIMMs.

Carefully press the new SIMMs into place, making sure they’re fully seated. Finally, replace the cover and plug back in the computer. Close up the computer and the NeXT automatically recognizes its new memory and configures itself accordingly. To test the newly installed memory, follow these steps:

- 1. When you switch on the power and see the “Testing System” message, press Command-Command-tilde (~). This brings up the system ROM monitor with the “NeXT>” prompt.
- 2. Type m to initiate an extended test of the computer’s memory configuration. If your installation was successful, you’ll see a list of the memory sockets and what’s in them.

Here are some companies known to have NeXT memory:	
STRATUM TECHNOLOGIES	512/258-3570, 800/533-1744
NEXTCONNECTION	603/446-7771, 800/800-6398
SOUTH COAST ELECTRONICS	714/669-9503, 800/289-8801
THIRD WAVE COMPUTING	512/832-8282, 800/284-0486
MEMORY INTERNATIONAL	714/588-0488, 800/266-0488
CLEAR POINT COMPUTERS	508/435-2000, 800/253-2778
SHEECOM COMPUTERS	714/637-4800, 800/366-4433
CHIP MERCHANT	619/268-4774, 800/426-6375
MEMORY PLUS	508/366-2240, 800/388-7587
TECHNOLOGY WORKS	512/794-8533, 800/688-7466
IMPEDIMENT	617/837-8877
MICRO ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGIES	508/435-9057, 800/766-7466
PERIPHERAL OUTLET	405/332-6581, 800/332-6581
ETC	813/884-2863, 800/882-2863 ♦

DANIEL MILES KEHOE is a contributing editor to NeXTWORLD.



U S E R S

## Hints and Tips

by ROHIT KHARE

### Upgrade3.0.app

The lowdown on the upgrade. To upgrade from NeXTSTEP 2.x to 3.0, quit all other applications, log in as **root** and run UpgradePrep from the floppy disk. This upgrades the Mach kernel and the PostScript interpreter. Then power down

the computer, place the CD-ROM upgrade in its caddy, and position the caddy in the CD-ROM drive. Connect the drive to the computer as specified in your manual and power it up. Now power up the computer.

From this point on, do not eject the CD-ROM for any reason. During the reboot, the computer should recognize the new drive, and when you log back in as **root**, the CD-ROM should appear in the root directory (“/”) after a minute or so. Now launch the Upgrade3.0.app. The computer will take about 15 minutes reading the contents of your current start-up disk and the CD-ROM.

You will now have two choices: Edit Plan or Upgrade. If you go ahead and click Upgrade, you will lose one item from the 2.x standard release (/usr/bin/jot) and several items from 2.x Extended (many demos and several examples, all in /NextDeveloper; TransScript configuration databases; and several DSP utilities in /usr/bin/dsp\*). If you wish to save these files or are just curious, click Edit Plan. You can now select All Files from the pop-up list and see, on a file-by-file basis, what will be upgraded and what will be lost. You only need to worry about the files with dashes in front of their names – all of your other files will be copied into the directory /UpdatedFiles.

Once you’re satisfied, make sure all other apps have been shut down and click Upgrade. The process will now take two to three hours for a full upgrade. Do not disturb Upgrade3.0.app while it is running.

### DataPhile 1.0

**Graphic envelopes.** Want your envelopes to sport your logo? Your mug shot? Just drag the file over the envelope and drop. Or draw it yourself using DataPhile’s built-in graphics tools. Enter Design Mode, edit the Envelope Report generator, and choose Tools Palette from the Tools menu. To edit the characteristics of selected graphics, bring up the Inspector panel.

Another pair of handy tips for graphics in both DataPhile and Create: Pressing a Command key while dragging will override any grid constraints you may have set, and pressing an Alternate key while dragging a control handle ensures that the graphic scales with the original proportions.

**Incrementing records.** To create a field that increments every time you add a new record to the database, just create a text field that has a “+” (plus sign) at the end of its default text. Simply enter the Design Mode, select the field you want to automatically increment, click the Options button, and type your default text. Every new record you create will have successive values of this serial pattern.

### Diagram 1.1

Using palettes. Do you keep dragging items off the palette and have to reset their attributes every time? Just command-click the object in the palette, and you can inspect and manipulate the object itself. The next time you drag that item off the palette, it will have the attributes you set.

### Appsoft WriteNow 2.0

Compressing .wn files. Press Alternate-Command-s instead of Command-s, and WriteNow will remove unreferenced graphics and the backup file it keeps inside your .wn document. Note that the Revert to Backup menu choice is dimmed afterward. This option also ensures that text you delete is also wiped clean from the disk.

**Rewriting the date.** Not satisfied with the “Thu Jul 02 1992” provided by Insert Date? If you would prefer a “Thursday, July 02, 1992” format, type the following into a Terminal window:

```
dwriteln GLOBAL NXDate "%A, %B %d, %Y"
```

### WordPerfect 1.0.1

**Instant Improv tables.** If you miss the Tables feature available in WordPerfect 5.1 on other platforms, there’s an easy workaround for Improv users. Just select your table in Improv, choose Copy as Graphic, and paste it into WordPerfect. A caveat: You won’t be able to edit the table once you paste it in, so be sure to keep your original handy.

**Controlling word spacing.** When you force text to be justified, WordPerfect adds or subtracts small spaces between words to even up the ends of lines. If you notice that words are getting jammed too close together, or that you could drive a truck between your prepositional phrases, it’s time to get out the Align Options panel from the Align menu. If spacing is too tight, raise Compression from its default of 60 percent to 100 percent; now WordPerfect won’t try to move your words any closer together than normal. Similarly, slash Expand from 400 percent (four spaces) to about 130 percent. ♦

ROHIT KHARE is a 17-year-old sophomore in computer science at the California Institute of Technology.

U S E R S

## NeXT Question

by DAN LAVIN

**Q:** Do I have to pay for Release 3.0? What if I just get it from a friend?

Name withheld  
Dallas, TX

**A:** Yes, you do have to pay for Release 3.0 and no, you can’t just get it from a friend.

NeXT says that its licenses from AT&T, Adobe, and Pixar preclude free distribution. If you install only the basic system, however, you can get the developer system at no additional cost from any source you choose. Considering that the 3.0 CD-ROM contains 200MB of software and files, the \$295 upgrade price is quite low – roughly \$1.50 a megabyte.



s off the palette and have  
mmand-click the object  
nipulate the object itself.  
alette, it will have the

mand-s instead of Com-  
nced graphics and the  
t. Note that the Revert to  
his option also ensures  
he disk.  
e “Thu Jul 02 1992” pro-  
Thursday, July 02, 1992”  
ndow:

feature available in Word-  
workaround for Improv  
Copy as Graphic, and  
t be able to edit the table  
original handy.  
ce text to be justified,  
etween words to even up  
getting jammed too close  
een your prepositional  
panel from the Align  
on from its default of  
won't try to move your  
urly, slash Expand from  
it. 🍷

more in computer sci-

ay for Release 3.0?  
it from a friend?

ve to pay for Release  
an't just get it from a  
T, Adobe, and Pixar  
the basic system,  
t no additional cost  
at the 3.0 CD-ROM  
295 upgrade price is

# NEXTWORLD

## FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION

- 1 Simply print your name, title, address and telephone number on the attached card. And answer the three questions.
- 2 Circle the numbers on the card that match the number at the bottom of the ads which interest you.
- 3 Mail this card today.  
POSTAGE IS ABSOLUTELY FREE

### Information from Advertisers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100

### Product Showcase Information

101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150

Please print clearly

Name

Title

Company

Address

City, State, Zip (required)

Country

Phone: (Area code/Number)

FAX

### Information from Advertisers

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100

### Product Showcase Information

101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150

Please print clearly

Name

Title

Company

Address

City, State, Zip (required)

Country

Phone: (Area code/Number)

FAX

- A. Department you most often work in (please check one):  
☐ 1) Accounting, finance or auditing  
☐ 2) Administration or general management  
☐ 3) Design or creative services  
☐ 4) Education or training  
☐ 5) Engineering  
☐ 6) Manufacturing, production or operations  
☐ 7) Marketing, promotion or communications  
☐ 8) MIS/DP, tech. services or tech. documentation  
☐ 9) Other
- B. Computer you use at work or at home (please check all that apply):  
☐ 10) IBM or compatible  
☐ 11) Macintosh  
☐ 12) NeXT  
☐ 13) Sun  
☐ 14) Other Unix workstation
- C. Publication you read regularly (please check all that apply):  
☐ 15) Business Week  
☐ 16) Byte  
☐ 17) Communications Week  
☐ 18) Computer Reseller News  
☐ 19) Computerworld  
☐ 20) Forbes  
☐ 21) Fortune  
☐ 22) Infoworld  
☐ 23) LAN Times  
☐ 24) MacUser  
☐ 25) Macweek  
☐ 26) Macworld  
☐ 27) Open Systems Today  
☐ 28) PC Magazine  
☐ 29) PC World  
☐ 30) Personal Workstation  
☐ 31) Publish  
☐ 32) SunWorld  
☐ 33) Unix Review  
☐ 34) Unix World  
☐ 35) Wall Street Journal

☐ Check here for a one-year subscription to NeXTWORLD. \$23.95/year (4 quarterly issues plus 8 BONUS issues of NeXTWORLD EXTRA – The NeXTWORLD newsletter.  
CA residents add 7.25% sales tax. For Canada add \$15 (includes 7% GST tax). All other foreign orders must be pre-paid in U.S. funds only and add \$40 for airmail delivery or \$15 for surface mail delivery. DO NOT SEND CASH. Check or money order accepted. FAX: 1-415-442-1891 to charge Visa/MC.  
WINTER ISSUE EXPIRES FEBRUARY 23, 1993

- A. Department you most often work in (please check one):  
☐ 1) Accounting, finance or auditing  
☐ 2) Administration or general management  
☐ 3) Design or creative services  
☐ 4) Education or training  
☐ 5) Engineering  
☐ 6) Manufacturing, production or operations  
☐ 7) Marketing, promotion or communications  
☐ 8) MIS/DP, tech. services or tech. documentation  
☐ 9) Other
- B. Computer you use at work or at home (please check all that apply):  
☐ 10) IBM or compatible  
☐ 11) Macintosh  
☐ 12) NeXT  
☐ 13) Sun  
☐ 14) Other Unix workstation
- C. Publication you read regularly (please check all that apply):  
☐ 15) Business Week  
☐ 16) Byte  
☐ 17) Communications Week  
☐ 18) Computer Reseller News  
☐ 19) Computerworld  
☐ 20) Forbes  
☐ 21) Fortune  
☐ 22) Infoworld  
☐ 23) LAN Times  
☐ 24) MacUser  
☐ 25) Macweek  
☐ 26) Macworld  
☐ 27) Open Systems Today  
☐ 28) PC Magazine  
☐ 29) PC World  
☐ 30) Personal Workstation  
☐ 31) Publish  
☐ 32) SunWorld  
☐ 33) Unix Review  
☐ 34) Unix World  
☐ 35) Wall Street Journal

☐ Check here for a one-year subscription to NeXTWORLD. \$23.95/year (4 quarterly issues plus 8 BONUS issues of NeXTWORLD EXTRA – The NeXTWORLD newsletter.  
CA residents add 7.25% sales tax. For Canada add \$15 (includes 7% GST tax). All other foreign orders must be pre-paid in U.S. funds only and add \$40 for airmail delivery or \$15 for surface mail delivery. DO NOT SEND CASH. Check or money order accepted. FAX: 1-415-442-1891 to charge Visa/MC.  
WINTER ISSUE EXPIRES FEBRUARY 23, 1993



# FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN  
UNITED STATES



## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 859 PITTSFIELD MA

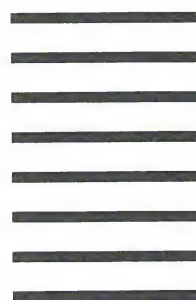
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

# NEXTWORLD

**NOAT WORLD**, READER SERVICE DEPARTMENT  
P.O. BOX 5068  
PITTSFIELD MA 01203-9657



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED IN  
UNITED STATES



## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 859 PITTSFIELD MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

# NEXTWORLD

**Next World**, READER SERVICE DEPARTMENT  
P.O. BOX 5068  
PITTSFIELD MA 01203-9657



# MAX WORLD

## DEVELOPER

# Using 3.0's Drag-and-Drop Facility

by GREG BURD

pasteboard, and improvement changes, you can drag and

## What a drag

NeXTSTEP 3.0 has two new Drag deals with dragging files, or between programs.

The Drag category is a variation of data within an application.

```
@interface View(Drag)
- dragImage:anImage
    at:(NXPoint *)viewLoc
    offset:(NXPoint *)initI;
    event:(NXEvent *)even
    pasteboard:(Pasteboa
    source:sourceObj
    slideBack:(BOOL)slide
- registerForDraggedTypes:
    count:(int)numTypes;
- unregisterDraggedTypes;
@end
```

The first method, `drag` dragging begins. First, “distance that you want to be viewLocation” is a point it should be relative to the origin end up using `{0.0, 0.0}`. The mouse’s current location re-

Remember that we are not interested in the data itself. The data is just a list of values. We have to create a pasteboard object, put the data on it before we can use it to get the drag-source object, and this is usually `self`. If you abort, then set `slideBase`

Typically, you'll call `drawImage()`. The user will click an image

On the receiving end, NeXTSTEP which drag ty method in `initFrame:`. This board information your su tion. The structure is the s So if you want to accept P

```
*const types[] = {NXPostS  
[self registerForDraggedT]
```



DEVELOPERS

## Using 3.0's Drag-and-Drop Facility

by GREG BURD

Drag-and-drop is an integral part of any NeXTSTEP application. But until now, implementing it was beyond the abilities of all but the best programmers.

With NeXTSTEP 3.0, adding drag-and-drop capabilities to an application is almost as easy as, well, drag and drop. That's thanks to a few new categories in the View class, some extensions to the pasteboard, and improvements in the NXImage class. With these new changes, you can drag and drop just about anything.

### What a drag

NeXTSTEP 3.0 has two new View categories: IconDrag and Drag. IconDrag deals with dragging file icons – either from the workspace to a program, or between programs. Using it is fairly straightforward.

The Drag category is what you use when dragging a visual representation of data within an application. There are three methods:

```
@interface View(Drag)
- dragImage:anImage
  at:(NXPoint *)viewLocation
  offset:(NXPoint *)initialOffset
  event:(NXEvent *)event
  pasteboard:(Pasteboard *)pboard
  source:sourceObj
  slideBack:(BOOL)slideFlag;
- registerForDraggedTypes:(const char *const *)newTypes
  count:(int)numTypes;
- unregisterDraggedTypes;
@end
```

The first method, `dragImage:`, is the method with which all visual dragging begins. First, “`dragImage:anImage`” passes an `NXImage` instance that you want to be displayed while dragging. The “`at:(NXPoint *) viewLocation`” is a point in the View that represents where the mouse should be relative to the image being dragged. Most of the time you will end up using `{0.0, 0.0}`. The “`offset:(NXPoint *)initialOffset`” gives the mouse's current location relative to the mouse-down location.

Remember that we are dragging a visual representation of data rather than the data itself. The data itself is placed on the pasteboard, so you have to create a pasteboard suited for dragging. Use `NXDragPboard` and put the data on it before calling `dragImage:`. The “`source:sourceObj`” is used to get the drag-source operation (`NX_DragOperationCopy`, etc.), and this is usually `self`. If you want the image to slide back if the operation is aborted, then set `slideBack:(BOOL)` to `YES`.

Typically, you'll call `dragImage:` in response to a `mouseDown:` event. The user will click an image and then drag it away. It's that simple.

On the receiving end, the new method `registerForDraggedTypes:` tells NeXTSTEP which drag types your View can accept. You should call this method in `initWithFrame:`. This method tells the View class the types of pasteboard information your subclass of View will accept during a drag operation. The structure is the same as the `types` argument to the `OpenPanel`. So if you want to accept PostScript and TIFF images, use:

```
*const types[] = {NXPostScriptPboardType, NXTiffPboardType};
[self registerForDraggedTypes:types count:2];
```

### The drag session

When the user drags something into an appropriate receiving View, that View gets sent a series of six messages. The messages are defined in the new `NXDraggingDestination` protocol. (A protocol defines a set of messages to which an Objective-C class can respond, but which the class must define for itself. It's a new extension to the Objective-C language that was invented for NeXTSTEP 3.0.)

**-(NXDragOperation)draggingEntered:(id <NXDraggingInfo>)sender**

This is the first message that your View will receive when the dragged object first enters your View; “sender” is an object that can respond to the `NXDraggingInfo` protocol. Your View should use this method to verify that it can actually receive what is being dragged into it. The return type, `NXDragOperation`, is an enumerated type that indicates which operation the destination will perform when the object is released.

**-(NXDragOperation)draggingUpdated:(id <NXDraggingInfo>)sender**

This message gets sent while the user moves the dragged object around the receiving View.

What happens next depends on if the user drags the object out of the receiver or releases the mouse button. If the dragged object leaves the receiver, then the `draggingExited:` message is sent.

If the user releases the dragged object inside the receiving View, the following three messages are sent in sequence:

```
-(BOOL)prepareForDragOperation:(id <NXDraggingInfo>)sender
-(BOOL)performDragOperation:(id <NXDraggingInfo>)sender
-concludeDragOperation:(id <NXDraggingInfo>)sender
```

If your View returns `NO` to either of the first two messages, the drag operation will be aborted.

### Getting info

You can use the `NXDraggingInfo` object to find out what is actually being dragged by the user. The six `NXDraggingDestination` methods shown above all receive an `NXDraggingInfo` object as their argument; you never create an `NXDraggingInfo` object yourself.

Some of the more helpful methods included in this object are:

**-(NXImage \*)draggedImageCopy**

This returns a copy of the `NXImage` object that's being dragged. Be sure to free the `NXImage` object when you're done with it.

**-(NXPoint)draggedImageLocation**

This tells you the origin of the image that is currently being dragged.

**-(Pasteboard \*)draggingPasteboard**

This returns the pasteboard specified by the first `dragImage:` message that started dragging in the first place. Use it to get at the user data associated with this drag.

**-(BOOL)isDraggingsourceLocal**

This returns `YES` if the drag source and destination are in the same application, which under NeXTSTEP 3.0 is not necessary. This is why you can now drag color chips from one application to another.

### Demonstration

We've put a dragging lab to show how all of this works on the archive servers [cs.orst.edu](http://cs.orst.edu) and [sonata.cc.purdue.edu](http://sonata.cc.purdue.edu). Look for the file `NeXTWORLD_DragLab.tar.Z`. ▀

GREG BURD *works in NeXT developer support.*



## DEVELOPERS

Hints  
and Tips

by ANDREW STONE

Although NeXTSTEP 3.0 promises binary compatibility with NeXTSTEP 2.1 applications, developers have a little work to do to get their 2.1 applications to recompile in the new OS. Once you've done the conversion, you'll be rewarded with smaller and cleaner code that compiles faster.

Stop! Before you do anything, make backups of all of your existing source directories. Once you open a file with 3.0's Interface Builder (IB), you won't be able to open it again with the 2.1 version.

Choose a program to convert and double-click its IB.proj file. Project Builder (PB) will start up and convert IB.proj into PB.proj. The new program takes over all of IB's project-management functions, like maintaining the Makefile, making the new IB simpler and cleaner. The .nib files will be automatically converted when you edit them.

To create a new project, follow these steps:

1. Launch both PB and IB.
2. Make a new file by pressing Command-n in IB.
3. Save it in a new directory with the same name as your app.
4. Edit your .nibs by double-clicking their names in PB's browser.
5. New classes will be automatically added to your project as you create them inside IB.

## Precompiled headers

NeXTSTEP 3.0 now has precompiled headers, which means that the class definitions for the entire Application Kit get brought into your program with the one statement:

```
#import <appkit/appkit.h>
```

Be sure that this is the first #import in your source file, or else the precompiled headers won't work properly.

You can also precompile your own headers, which avoids having to #import 15 or 30 different files and speeds compiling as well. For Stone Design's 3DMan, I created this ProjectIncludes.h file:

```
// System include ????.files
#import <appkit/appkit.h>
#import <bsd/sys/dir.h>
#import <3Dkit/3Dkit.h>
```

```
// Your commonly needed objects:
#import "cFunctions.h"
#import "localization.h"
#import "SDLibBundle.h"
```

Then I added these lines to my Makefile.preamble file:

```
# name of precompiled header created:
$(OFILE_DIR): 3Dincludes.p
```

```
# set this to the path where the includes live
FILEPATH = /Net/blackhawk/Projects/3Dman
```

```
# the makefile command
3Dincludes.p: $(PSWFILES:.psw=.h) $(CLASSES:.m=.h) $(HFILES)
cc -precomp $(CFLAGS) $(FILEPATH)/3Dincludes.h
```

## New locations of #include files

NeXT has moved around all of its #include files, placing most of Berkeley's into /usr/include/bsd. If you try to compile your old code without modification, you'll see a lot of these warning messages:

```
/NextDeveloper/2.0CompatibleHeaders/cthreads.h:1: warning:
Compatibility file included, use <mach/cthreads.h>
```

The way around this problem is to comment out all of the #include and #import statements in your code and replace them with a single #import <appkit/appkit.h>. (Don't worry – most of the things that you might want to import have already been precompiled into appkit.h anyway). Add back the old #import and #include directives only if needed.

## Objective-C comments in .c files

NeXTSTEP 3.0 ships with GNU C Compiler version 1.96, which is much pickier about its input source. For example, you can no longer have Objective-C statements in files with a .c extension.

Fortunately, there are two simple workarounds. Either change all of your .c files into .m files, or include this line in your Makefile.preamble:

```
CFLAGS = -ObjC
```

## Allowing an empty selection in a radio matrix

NeXT has changed some class names for consistency with the rest of the AppKit. For example, the Matrix method allowEmptySel:(BOOL)flag has now been replaced with two methods: setEmptySelectionEnabled:(BOOL)flag and (BOOL)isEmptySelectionEnabled.

## Interapplication messaging with remote objects

Say goodbye to having to use the AppKit classes Speaker and Listener. NeXTSTEP 3.0 now allows you to send messages directly to the Workspace Manager (and other apps) to make it do what you want.

For example, if you want to get an NXImage for a file icon under NeXTSTEP 3.0, you can simply do this:

```
image = [[Application workspace] getIconForFile:fileName];
```

ANDREW STONE is president of Stone Design.

## DEVELOPERS

NeXT  
QuestionBY SIMSON L.  
GARFINKEL

**Q:** Pantone colors are great, but how do I access them from my program?

Orca Starbuck  
Cambridge, MA

**A:** NeXTSTEP 3.0 introduces a new Objective-C class called NXColorList,

which NeXTSTEP uses to manage color lists. By default, NeXTSTEP only comes with one color list – Pantone – but you can create your own.

To access a Pantone color by number, you must first get the id of an NXColorList object associated with the list. Use:

```
id plist = [NXColorList findColorListNamed:@"PANTONE"];
```

Then, to access color "5-3", you can use:

```
NXColor pcolor = [plist colorNamed:@"5-3"];
```

To see the names of all the Pantone colors, try:

```
int i;
for(i=0;i<[plist colorCount];i++){
    printf("color #%d is %s\n",[plist nameOfColorAt:i]);
}
```

## MetroTool



One package does it all! Font Installer takes the megabytes of available backdrop features. File collection. Archiver provision. Sound Importer unlimited free technical

Metrosoft/740 13th Street, Suite  
Fax 619-488-3045/ NeXTmail:

Circ

## Shell Script



ScriptWriter™ allows you environment by dropping pipes and redirections command values using Then, click on a button ScriptWriter™ will be a Firstsoft is also available software development.

Firstsoft/127 Eastgate Dr. #10  
Fax (505) 662-0045/Email info

Circ



ds.h:1: warning:  
ds.h>  
oment out all of the #include  
eplace them with a single  
- most of the things that you  
recompiled into applkit.h any-  
ide directives only if needed.

er version 1.96, which is  
ample, you can no longer  
c extension.  
arounds. Either change all of  
e in your Makefile.preamble:

radio matrix

consistency with the rest of the  
llowEmptySel:(BOOL)flag  
etEmptySelectionEnabled:  
Enabled.

remote objects

asses Speaker and Listener.  
ssages directly to the Work-  
do what you want.  
Image for a file icon under

le:fileName];

ne Design.

ors are great, but how do  
om my program?

A

3.0 introduces a new  
ss called NXColorList,  
lists. By default, NeXT-  
ntone - but you can cre-

, you must first get the id  
the list. Use:

!:"PANTONE"];

use:

olors, try:

OfColorAt:ij];

# MetroTools 1.1

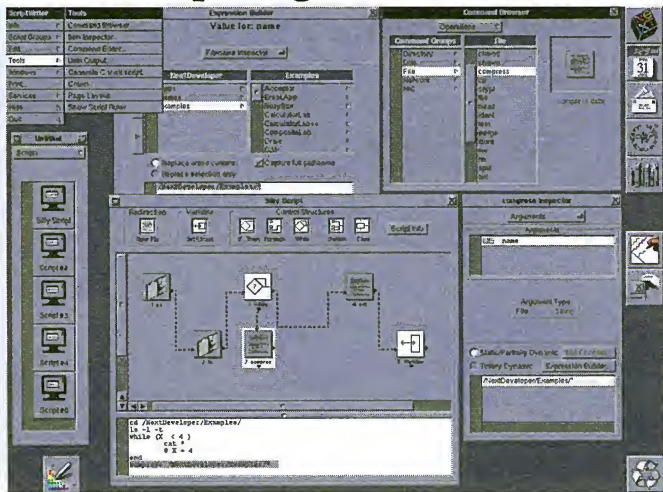


One package does it all! The best way to add the utilities you need most. Font Installer takes the mystery out of installing fonts, and opens the NeXT to megabytes of available typefaces. NiteLite has screen-locking and backdrop features. File Locator helps manage your ever-increasing file collection. Archiver provides simple and fast compression and decompression. Sound Importer opens the NeXT to thousands of Macintosh sounds. Unlimited free technical support with a toll-free number.

Metrosoft/740 13th Street, Suite 503/ San Diego, CA 92101/800-851-8665 or 619-488-9411  
Fax 619-488-3045/ NeXTmail: info@metrosoft.com

Circle 101 on reader service card

# Shell Scripting Made Easier!



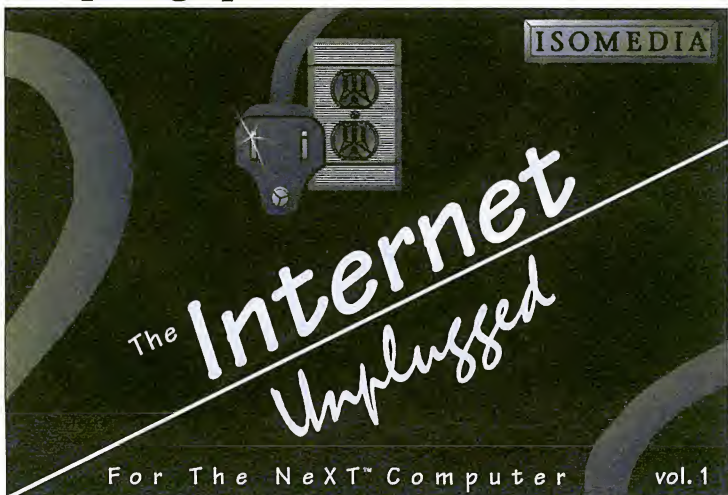
ScriptWriter™ allows you to build C shell scripts in an intuitive NeXT environment by dropping command icons into a script window. Create pipes and redirections by dragging connections between the icons. Build command values using a powerful, point and click expression builder. Then, click on a button to run the script! ScriptWriter™ will be available 3Q 1992. Firstsoft is also available for systems consulting and custom NeXTstep software development.

Firstsoft/127 Eastgate Dr. #10500/ Los Alamos, NM 87544/Voice (505) 662-0043  
Fax (505) 662-0045/Email info@firstsoft.com

Circle 103 on reader service card

## Product Showcase

# Unplug your NeXT!



This disc contains nearly all of the freely distributable software that is available for NeXT workstations. This includes Demos, Games, Utilities, Images, CD-Quality Sounds, Programming examples, and Usenet articles through December, 1991. All software has been unpacked so it can be left on the disc, not on your hard disk. If you have a CD-ROM drive on your NeXT workstation, you need this disc. Price \$79.95 VISA/MC/Discover accepted.

ISOMEDIA, Inc./14808 NE. 31st Circle/Redmond, WA 98052/(206) 869-5411  
(800) 468-3939/Fax (206) 869-9437

Circle 102 on reader service card

# NXFax - High Speed Fax and Data



NXFax and the ZyXEL modem make high speed fax and data communications easy on the NeXT Computer under System 2 and 3. NXFax offers adaptive answering for all incoming fax and data calls with speeds to 38,400 bps. Accessible via network, NXFax provides outgoing call transparency by sharing the serial port with other applications including SLIP, tip, and Microphonell. NXFax Monitor provides detailed feedback on fax connections. Price \$135. Call for free demo. NXFax/ZyXEL package prices start at \$600.

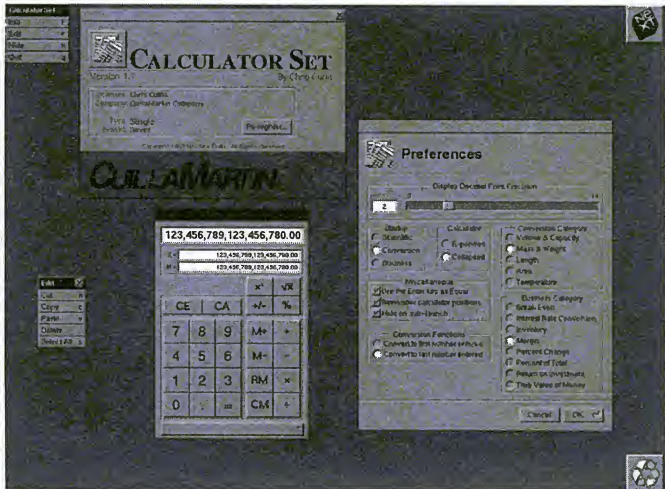
B&W Software/South Hill Road/Moretown, VT 05660/(802) 496-8500  
Fax (802) 496-5112/nxfax@bandw.com

Circle 104 on reader service card



Product Showcase

CuillaMartin Calculator Set 1.1

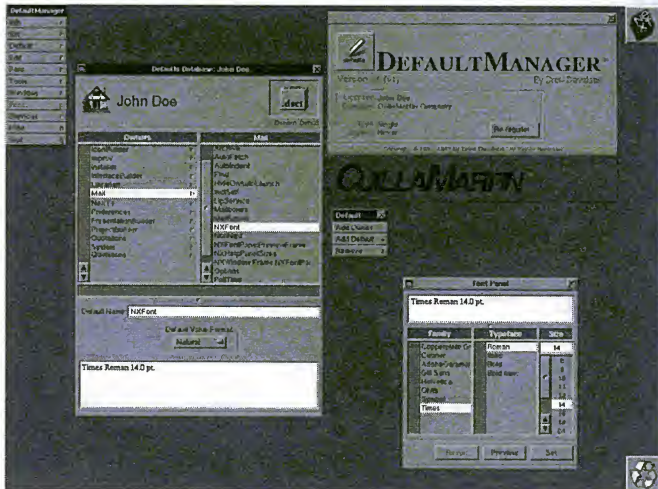


Unable to sit still, we've improved our Calculator Set. Version 1.1 now offers refinements that makes using our calculator better than any other. We still have Basic, Scientific and Conversion, but now we've added to Scientific and improved Basic, plus we've included new Business features. We're also NeXTSTEP 3.0-savvy, including NeXT Help! So...to get a demo, we'd be glad to send one, just call us, or to order, contact NeXTConnection (800.800.6398) or your local NeXT Reseller.

CuillaMartin Company/610D Barron Boulevard/ Grayslake, IL 60030/708.223.5164

Circle 105 on reader service card

DefaultManager 3.0 from CuillaMartin



Now there's a new, fully supported version of DefaultMgr by Drew Davidson. Version 3.0 is the perfect tool for managing NeXT defaults. If you're a NeXT programmer always purging defaults, a system administrator managing defaults for a network or a user needing to manage application defaults, this is the tool for you! So...to get a demo, we'd be glad to send one, just call us, or to order, contact NeXTConnection (800.800.6398) or your local NeXT Reseller.

CuillaMartin Company/610D Barron Boulevard/ Grayslake, IL 60030/708.223.5164

Circle 106 on reader service card

PD Software on CD!

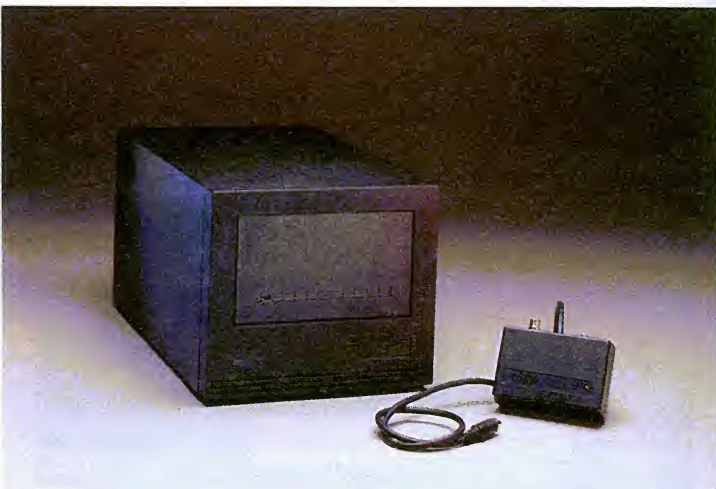


Wondering what to do with your CD-ROM drive? Or need a good reason for getting your own? Here it is: the Big Green CD™! The fully updated CD version of the Big Green Disk™, with over 600 megabytes of utilities, source (for NeXTSTEP™, GNU, and UNIX applications), references, programming languages, games, and demos. Just \$99! From the publishers of NeXTwatch™. Requires NeXTSTEP 3.0. Available from NeXTConnection or directly from SkyLee Press.

SkyLee Press/PO Box 471645/ San Francisco, CA 94147-1645/(415) 474-7803  
Fax (415) 474-7896/editors@skylee.com

Circle 107 on reader service card

More Than Just Hard Drives!

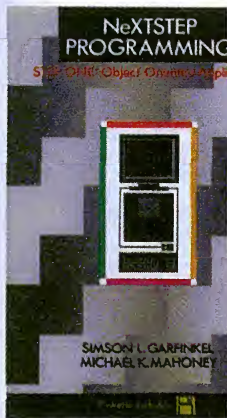


Left: The custom-formatted hard drives that made our reputation in the early days of the NeXT. Pre-tested, plug and play, optional auto-power-on; includes all cables and unlimited 800# support. Prices start at \$1195. (Old external case shown above) Right: Our NeXT phone interface. Bundled with Voila, our new cutting-edge, object-oriented, visually programmed phone/voice-mail environment. With Voila, even non-programmers can make their dreams come true! Voila runs on any phone hardware, including the Hayes ISDN eXTender. Shipping late Q3. Also: Low-cost floppy drives for 68040 upgrade purchasers. 1-800-CUBE-RTE

The Cube Route, Inc./430 Broadway/ Cambridge, MA 02138-4226/(800) 282-3783  
(617) 876-8554

Circle 108 on reader service card

NeXTSTEP

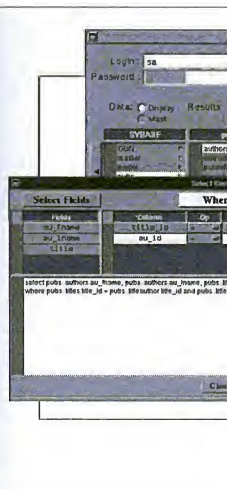


Special Features: • writt floppy disk included with the book and a tutorial reference guide for begin examples make custom p cover •600 pages+ disket in program development ORDER T

TELOS: The Electronic Library of S  
3600 Pruneridge Ave., Ste. 200,

Circle

DBInspector™ -



DBInspector makes read: it's flexible interface ma Improv™, or send work data directly • Extract • Examine several tables, browsers • Inspect the p database object. Include Price: \$349.00 per user.

Black Market Technologies, Inc./  
+1 718 522-5090/E-mail: info@

Circle



Will Martin



UltMgr by Drew Davidson.  
NeXT defaults.  
NeXT defaults, a system admin-  
user needing to manage

just call us, or to order,  
our local NeXT Reseller.

60030/708.223.5164

card

Drives!



ur reputation in the early days  
-power-on; includes all cables  
ld external case shown above)  
Voilà, our new cutting-edge,  
nail environment. With Voilà,  
me true! Voilà runs on any  
ender. Shipping late Q3.  
rchasers. 1-800-CUBE-RTE

4226/(800) 282-3783

card

NeXTSTEP Programming



"... anyone contemplating  
getting started with  
NeXTSTEP programming  
will rejoice when they  
discover this book."

Claude Anderson  
Rose-Hulman Institute of Technology

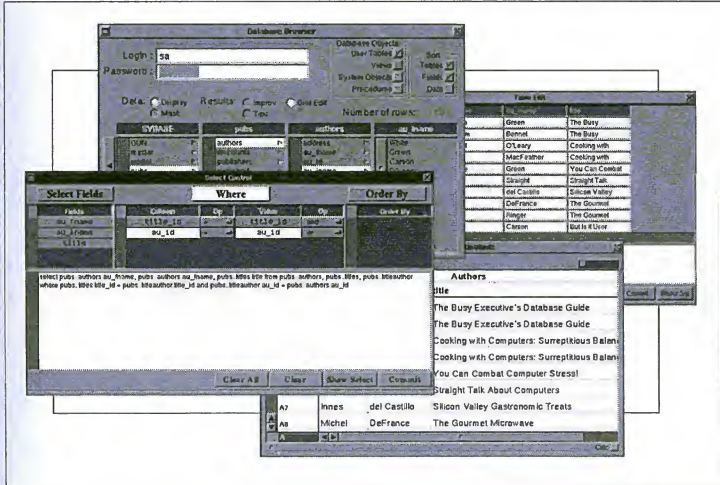


Special Features: • written to include the 3.0 version of NeXTSTEP •  
floppy disk included with book contains source codes for all programs in  
the book and a tutorial for Interface Builder • an easily accessible  
reference guide for beginning NeXTSTEP programmers • step-by-step  
examples make custom programming easy • classroom tested • hard-  
cover • 600 pages + diskette • \$39.95 • Any serious NeXT user interested  
in program development and user interface design needs this book.  
ORDER TODAY! CALL 1-800-SPRINGER

TELOS: The Electronic Library of Science, A Springer-Verlag Imprint  
3600 Pruneridge Ave., Ste. 200/ Santa Clara, CA 95051

Circle 109 on reader service card

DBInspector™ - The Better Sybase™ Interface



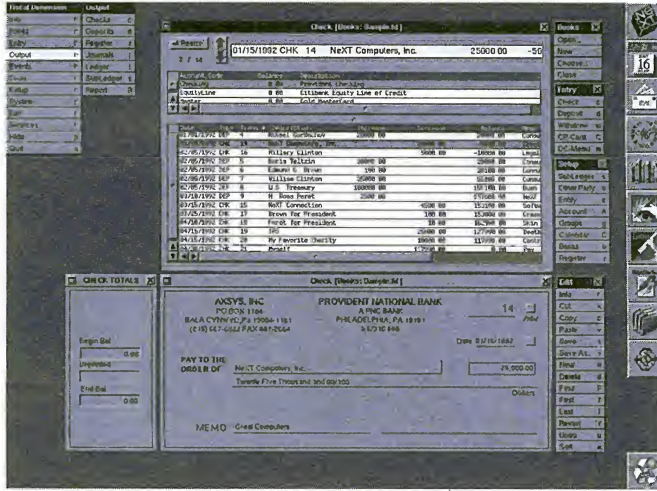
DBInspector makes reading and writing Sybase data fast and painless, and  
it's flexible interface may be changed on the fly. • Feed Sybase data to  
Improv™, or send worksheet data to Sybase • Input and update Sybase  
data directly • Extract data from one server and write it to another •  
Examine several tables, databases, or servers in an unlimited number of  
browsers • Inspect the parameters, types, and SQL code of any Sybase  
database object. Includes English and Japanese UIs and documentation.  
Price: \$349.00 per user.

Black Market Technologies, Inc./501 Hicks Street, #307/ Brooklyn, NY 11231  
+1 718 522-5090/E-mail: info@bmt.gun.com

Circle 111 on reader service card

Product Showcase

At Last - Accounting software!



Fiscal Dimension™ by AXSYS™  
Manage your finances, track your transactions, keep your books on your  
NeXT™ computer. Checkbook oriented personal version now shipping  
for \$249. Small business version available for \$495 adding billing,  
receivables and payables.  
Unique features include: totally flexible calendar and date sensitivity,  
manage other parties on single list, access multiple books simulta-  
neously, subcategorize and split transactions without limitation.

AXSYS, Inc./P.O. Box 1184/Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004-1184/(215)667-6822  
Fax (215)667-2654/info@axsys.com

Circle 110 on reader service card

Watch it in Full Color



Introducing Color Digital Eye™ — a video frame grabber for your  
NeXTstation™ Color. "Grab" color video frames, retouch and save  
them. Also, produce stunning color animation sequences. The hardware  
comes with two, easy to use software applications, ColorSnapshot™ and  
ColorMovieWorks™.  
Metaresearch also offers Digital Ears™, a precision audio digitizer that's  
powerful enough to be used for laboratory data acquisition. And  
SoundWorks™ a software package that gives you complete control over  
the sound in your NeXT™ computer.

Metaresearch, Inc./516 SE Morrison, Suite M1/Portland, Or 97214/(503) 238-5728

Circle 112 on reader service card



Product Showcase

Spherical's Enhanced Processing Board (EPB)



Spherical's Enhanced Processing Board (EPB) brings increased power and functionality to the Cube today! Using specially modified '030 or '040 CPU boards mounted inside the Cube, you get:

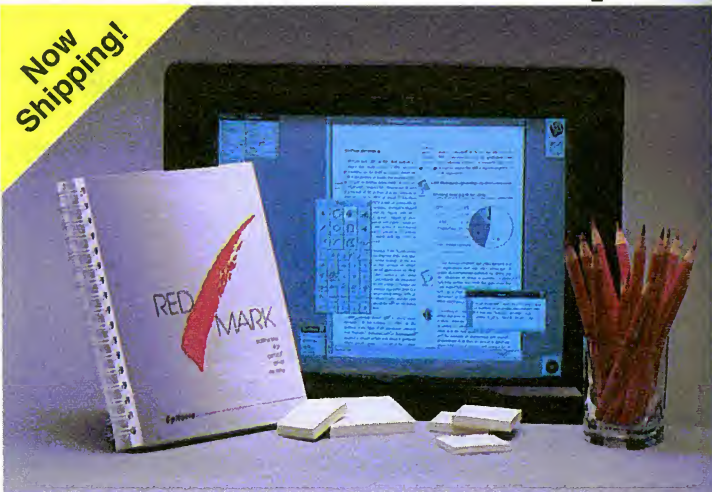
- Continuing use of NeXT Optical Drive with Turbo upgrade
- Distributed processing under Renderman, Mathematica, etc.
- Extra ports • Printer, fax, mail and file service
- Many additional uses, including departmental-level service

Spherical modifies your extra board, and returns it with special cabling, documentation and software. Introductory price: \$599

Spherical Solutions/47 Myrtle Avenue, Suite 1000/Mill Valley, CA 94941/415-383-7512  
Fax 415-281-9557/sphere@netcom.com

Circle 113 on reader service card

Online document markup...

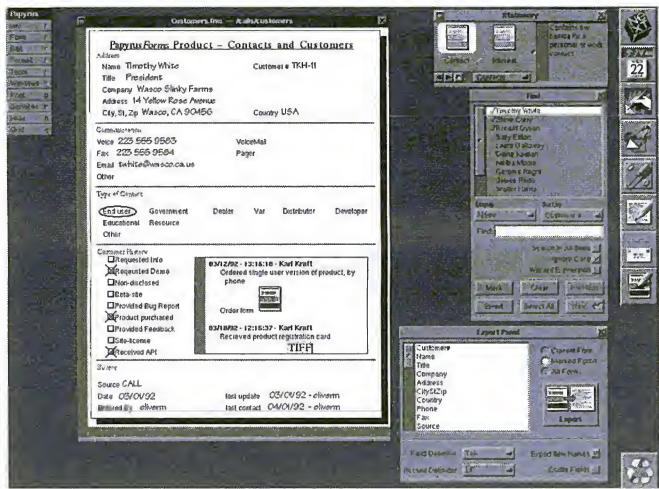


Let Redmark™ groupware simplify and shorten your review cycle. Your reviewers put their comments into transparent graphic overlays on the document using standard proofreading marks, electronic sticky notes, digitized voice, basic drawing tools, and imported graphics. Redmark works with documents from any application. It is as easy as marking on paper with a red pencil – but better, because it is all done online without paper. Only \$285 retail; site pricing available.

Epitome, Inc./716 Summit Lake Court, Suite 100/ Knoxville, TN 37922-3156 USA/  
(615) 675-0910/Fax (615) 966-2558/72677.1034@compuserve.com

Circle 114 on reader service card

PapyrusForms™ for the NeXT Computer



PapyrusForms is the first professional digital forms package for NextStep Computer Systems. PapyrusForms is an easy to use interpersonal application which provides a palette with 50 built-in form templates. Once a template is open, simply enter the information, attach images, voice, files, or other forms, and then save, print, or E-mail the form. The recipient of an E-mailed form doesn't even need to have PapyrusForms! Features like data-cloning and auto-naming reduce typing and increase form-productivity.

Ensuing Technologies/4220 S. Maryland Parkway #406B/Las Vegas, NV 89119-7525/  
1-800-788-2466/(702) 792-6799/Fax (702) 792-6794/Papyrus@bodi.portal.com

Circle 115 on reader service card

Announcing...Presentation Graphics Software

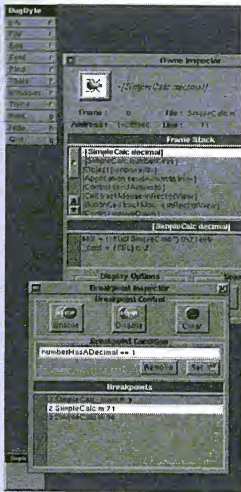


RDR is pleased to announce @image, desktop presentation software for NeXTSTEP™. @image is unmatched in features, quality, and affordability. The @image authoring tool capabilities include slide drawing, arrangement, annotation, per-page sounds, and graphical transitions. @image presentation capabilities are awesome! View the presentation locally or show it to a co-worker via the network. Also available from RDR: PowerPalettes™, reusable objects for NeXTSTEP. Call today for pricing and availability of all RDR products for the NeXT Computer.

RDR, Inc./10600 Arrowhead Drive, Suite 350/ Fairfax VA 22030/(703) 591-8713  
Fax (703) 273-8170/ Email: info@rdr.com

Circle 116 on reader service card

Revolutiona



BugByte™ is a revolution software developer with ing. Its intuitive user i immediately. BugByte™ drag and drop setting o variable contents as an in memory, signals, and sta the developer during pr

OnlyX Systems, Inc./P.O. Box 1  
Fax (817) 731-0157/Email: info@onlyx.com

Circle 117 on reader service card

Working W



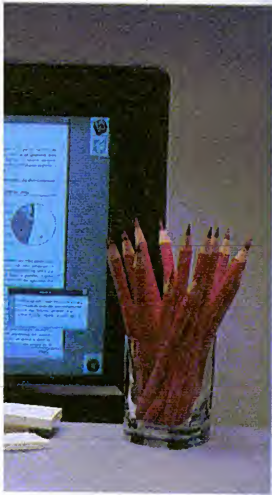
SafetyNet is comprehens File selection is as easy as fast because SafetyNet Average access time to a Doing the same backup c just double click it any priced at only \$99, is per at \$399, can be used to

Systemix Software, Inc./PO Box  
Fax: (410) 290-8934/Internet

Circle 118 on reader service card



markup...



en your review cycle. Your  
it graphic overlays on the  
s, electronic sticky notes,  
orted graphics. Redmark  
It is as easy as marking on  
is all done online without

TN 37922-3156 USA/  
userve.com

card

aphics Software

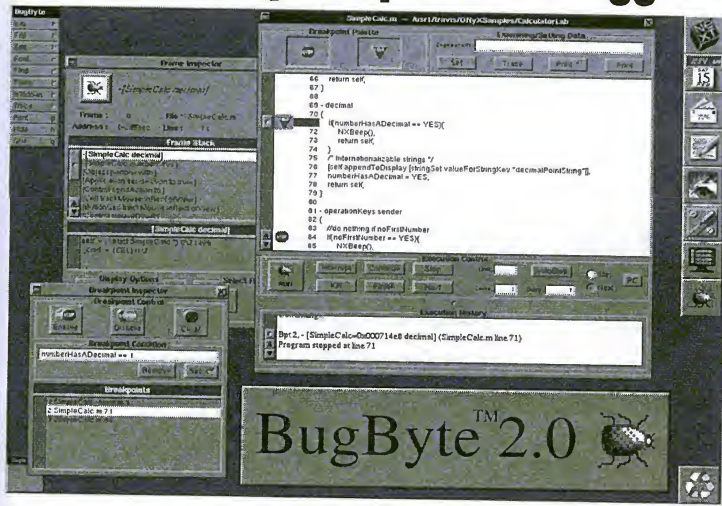


presentation software for  
quality, and affordability.  
le slide drawing, arrange-  
hical transitions. @image  
he presentation locally or  
so available from RDR:  
EP. Call today for pricing  
EXT Computer.

030/(703) 591-8713

card

Revolutionary Graphical Debugger

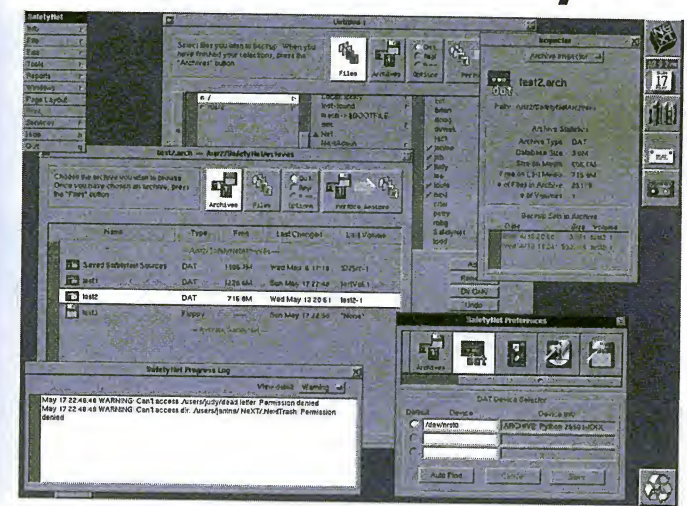


BugByte™ is a revolutionary graphical debugger providing the NeXT™ software developer with an accelerated environment for application debug-  
ging. Its intuitive user interface increases productivity and effectiveness  
immediately. BugByte™ features dynamic display of source-level execution,  
drag and drop setting of breakpoints, remote debugging, and display of  
variable contents as an integral part of the application. Tools for examining  
memory, signals, and stack frames, as well as dynamic variable tracing assist  
the developer during program execution. Now shipping, \$295.

ONyX Systems, Inc./P.O. Box 101596/ Fort Worth, Texas 76185/(817) 432-9107  
Fax (817) 731-0157/Email: info@onyx.com

Circle 117 on reader service card

Working Without a SafetyNet?



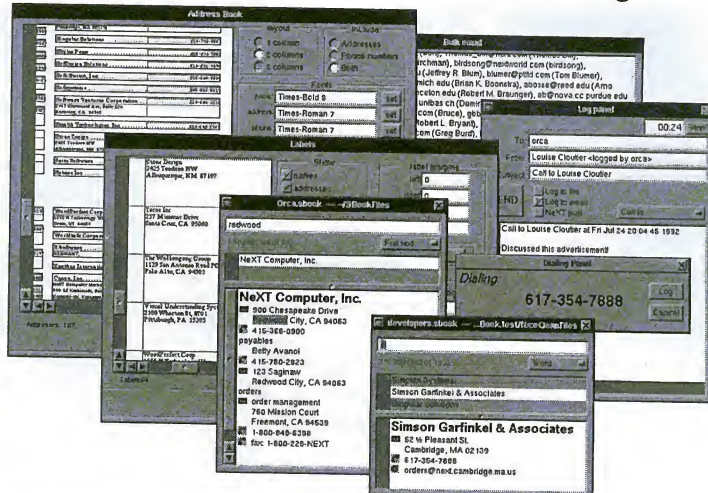
SafetyNet is comprehensive backup and archiving software for your NeXT.  
File selection is as easy as drag and drop while restoring files is effortless and  
fast because SafetyNet always knows where files are on backup media.  
Average access time to a file on DAT, for instance, is well under one minute.  
Doing the same backup often? Then create a backup profile in SafetyNet and  
just double click it anytime you want to execute it. SafetyNet/Personal,  
priced at only \$99, is perfect for standalone NeXTs. SafetyNet/Professional,  
at \$399, can be used to backup entire networks of NeXTs.

Systemix Software, Inc./PO Box 2457/ Columbia, MD 21045/(410) 290-8813  
Fax: (410) 290-8934/Internet: info@systemix.com

Circle 119 on reader service card

Product Showcase

SBook, the One-Click Contacts Manager



Just enter free-form contact information, and SBook automatically adds  
icons next to addresses, phone numbers, and email addresses. Click an  
icon to print an envelope or mailing label, dial the phone, or send email.  
SBook logs everything you do and keeps track of your time. Effortlessly  
handles large mailing lists with postal and email addresses, even fax  
numbers! Demo available. \$189 list, \$150 direct from us, \$50 student  
license. Shipped with source-code on request.

Simson Garfinkel and Associates/52 1/2 Pleasant St./Cambridge, MA 02139/  
(617) 354-7888/FAX (617) 876-6444/orders@next.cambridge.ma.us

Circle 118 on reader service card

The Ultimate Peripherals by TECOR



Tecor has expanded again! 3.5" drives up to 1.2 GB and 5.25" drives up  
to 2.4 GB. Disk Array storage up to 40GB. New portable drives up to  
1.2GB. CD-ROM, R/W Optical Drives, DAT, Exabyte, and a new line  
Removable Hard Drives from the best manufacturers – all at the lowest  
prices available. Our removable hard drives are not the same flimsy  
cartridge units sold by others. Shop and compare. Tecor hard drives and  
enclosures are still the very best money can buy. Call for the latest prices.

TECOR Inc/237 Miramar Dr/Santa Cruz, CA 95060/408-458-3197/Fax 408-425-1804 /  
info@tecor.com

Circle 120 on reader service card



Product Showcase

CLIP-ART BEYOND IMAGINATION!



Elegance is unlike any other clip-art available today. With Elegance, you can customize your own borders, decorations, embellishments, logos and cornerpieces for media of any kind. In fact, the applications and designs made possible by Elegance are limited only by the imagination. Price: \$99.95.

Available July 1, 1992 in NeXT, Mac, and IBM PC formats.

Point Of View Computing, Inc./227 Longfellow Drive/ Colorado Springs, CO 80910  
Phone: 800-397-7055 or 719-591-5320/Fax: 719-591-5409

Circle 121 on reader service card

A/D64x Audio Interface



Professional quality sound recording and data capture for all NeXT computers. Two channel 16-bit delta-sigma analog-to-digital conversion, 64 times oversampling, balanced and unbalanced inputs. Digital (AES/EBU and S/PDIF) input and output. Microphone preamp with 48 volt phantom power. 32, 44.1, 48 KHz (plus external) sampling rates. Multi-A/D64x synchronization. Rack mount option. Studio quality construction. Includes software for recording and nondestructive editing. Also operates standalone (Analog-In to Digital-Out). Shipping worldwide since 1990. Dealer/distributor inquiries invited. \$1295.

Singular Solutions/959 East Colorado Blvd./ Pasadena, CA 91106/Tel: +1-818-792-9567  
Fax: +1-818-792-0903

Circle 122 on reader service card

Qscan the intro



From Pixelution, Europe Qscan provides fast, no

- HP ScanJet II
- HP ScanJet II
- Microtek Flat

With Qscan, you can take favorite NeXT App-save & Ask for a demo disk right

Pixelution Ltd/40B Queen Street  
Fax: +44 462 438442/Email: u

Circle 123 on reader service card

Shadow High Performance Storage

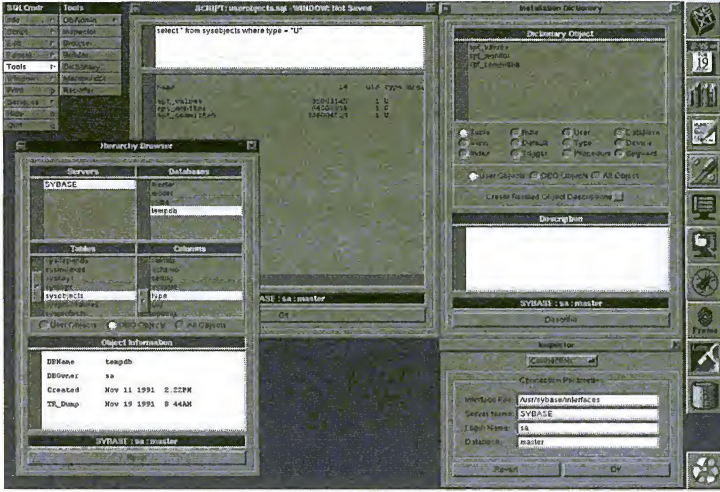


Not just another "Mac" drive painted black. SHADOW SERIES drives are designed and prepared for optimum NeXT™ performance. Special formats, cache options, cabling and styling. Hard disks by Fujitsu, Maxtor, Micropolis and Hitachi. Archive & TEAC SCSI Tape systems. D.A.T. by Wangdat. Removable media by SyQuest. Optical by various manufacturers. 3.5" & 5.25" SCSI Floppy Drives. 4MB diskettes. All drives are preformatted, tested and configured & carry full 5 year warranties. Delivery worldwide via insured air courier.

Park Systems Technology/10971 - 101 St./ Edmonton, AB, Canada T5H 2S9/(403) 424-0530  
Fax (403) 421-4039

Circle 123 on reader service card

DB Developers & Administrators!

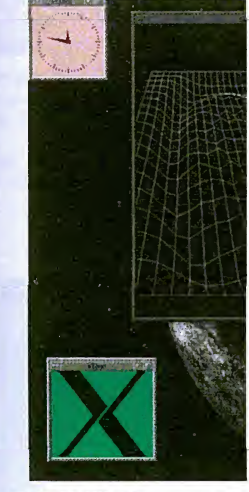


DBCommander™ fills the gap between your RDBMS installation and the DBKit development environment. While DBKit does not provide database administration or query and data dictionary access to your database servers, DBCommander™ provides functionality to maximize both database software development and administration. DBCommander's multi-threaded tools support SQL scripts, query building, database browsing, and more. Complete database administration tools for SYBASE® are currently available. DBSA is also available for systems/database consulting and custom software development.

DBSA Inc./1525 Los Pueblos Road/ Los Alamos, NM 87544/Voice (505) 662-5619  
Fax (505) 662-9944/Email info@dbsa.com

Circle 124 on reader service card

Bridge the Gap



CubX-Window™, a triputers. With an IMPR NeXT computers (black best answers your needs: • X11 applications in 1 parallel to NeXTstep. • Text cut/copy/paste bet 1.1.3 included. Price: \$

CubX Systèmes/ITI/9610 Sou  
Phone (503) 644-0111/Fax (5

Circle 125 on reader service card



# terface

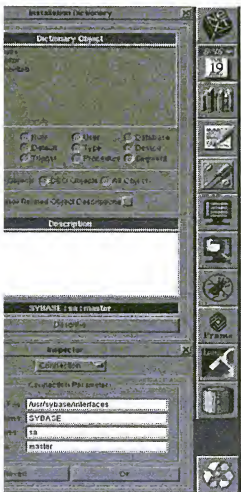


re for all NeXT computers.  
al conversion, 64 times  
tal (AES/EBU and S/PDIF)  
phantom power. 32, 44.1,  
4x synchronization. Rack  
software for recording and  
Analog-In to Digital-Out).  
inquiries invited. \$1295.

6/Tel: +1-818-792-9567

ird

# istrators!



MS installation and the  
oes not provide database  
ccess to your database  
to maximize both data-  
DBCommander's multi-  
ing, database browsing,  
tools for SYBASE® are  
ems/database consulting

ice (505) 662-5619

ird

## Qscan the intuitive colour scanning solution



From Pixelution, Europe's foremost NeXT Software and Graphics house. Qscan provides fast, non-destructive colour editing and supports:

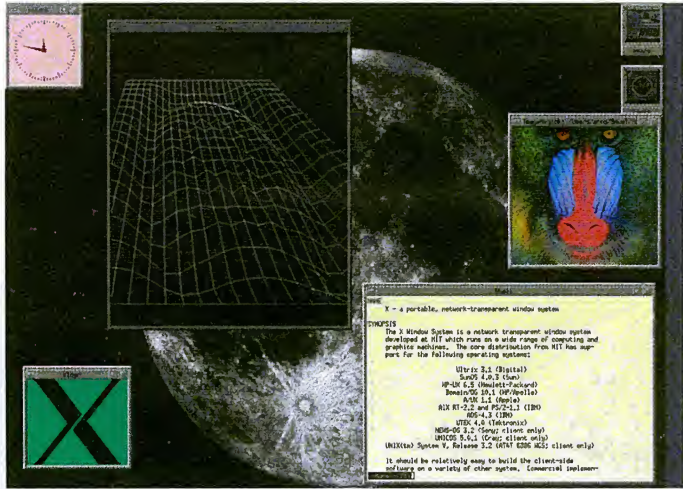
- HP ScanJet II C for fast high quality colour
- HP ScanJet II P for Black & White at a sensible price
- Microtek Flatbed and 1850S Slide Scanners

With Qscan, you can take artwork, photos or transparencies directly into your favorite NeXT App—save as a file or simply copy and paste! Want to know more? Ask for a demo disk right now (works with or without a scanner!)

Pixelution Ltd/40B Queen Street/ Hitchin, Herts, SG4 9TS, England/Tel: +44 462 434029  
Fax: +44 462 438442/Email: uad1129@dircon.co.uk

Circle 125 on reader service card

## Bridge the Gap with Cub'X-Window!!!



Cub'X-Window™, a true X11R4 client/server solution for NeXT computers. With an IMPRESSIVE SPEED, run your X11 applications on NeXT computers (black/white, color), with the X11 server option that best answers your needs. 3 server options permit you to run:

- X11 applications in NeXTstep
- X-window in full screen display, in parallel to NeXTstep
- X11 applications without NeXTstep

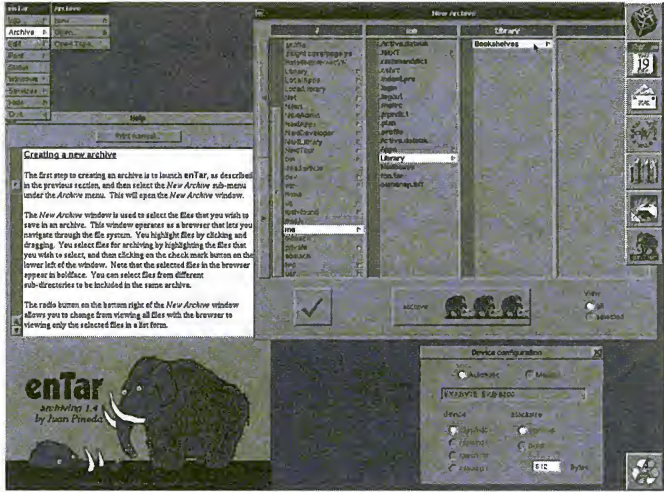
Text cut/copy/paste between environments. Documentation and Motif 1.1.3 included. Price: \$ 590

Cub'X Systèmes/ITI/9610 Southwest Sunshine Court #700/Beaverton, OR 97005  
Phone (503) 644-0111/Fax (503) 644-8494/Fax France 33-1-46-93-29-21

Circle 127 on reader service card

## Product Showcase

### Backup to DAT, 8mm, Floppy or OD with enTar™



enTar™ will effortlessly backup your user data to DAT, 8mm and other SCSI tape drives, or floppy, optical and other removable disks. enTar™ self-configures to use any SCSI tape drive, and features UNIX archive and compression (.tar.Z format) so data may be exchanged with UNIX systems like SUN and IBM. Price: \$49.  
To order enTar or to request a demo copy, call 1-800-822-3385. enTar demos are also available by ftp from nova.cc.purdue.edu and cs.orst.edu, and on various CD-ROM's such as the Big Green CD from the publishers of NeXTwatch™.

Impact Software Publishing Inc./156 East 33rd St./ New York, NY 10016  
Tel: (212) 686-3512/Fax: (212) 686-0727/Email: impact@impact.com

Circle 126 on reader service card

## Make Your Net Work!



WJY Network Services  
(800) 528-NEXT



NetInfo  
Network Design  
System Integration  
Expert Troubleshooting  
Heterogeneous Networking



Our experienced staff can provide a reliable, cost-effective solution to quickly put your NeXT computers to work for you. We have unsurpassed expertise in NetInfo design, configuration and troubleshooting. Services include complete system design, system integration, installation, training and telephone support.

Let us put your NeXT to work for you.

WJY Network Services/P.O. Box 1772/ Redondo Beach, Ca. 90278/(800) 528-NEXT  
(310) 370-7511

Circle 128 on reader service card



Introducing a new WordPerfect® for a revolutionary platform: WordPerfect for NeXT™ computers.

Taking full advantage of the NeXT environment, this is the first true "What-You-See-Is-What-You-Get" WordPerfect. Now, as you work on a document, you can see it in all of its glory—complete with headers, footers, graphics, and footnotes.

## WORDPERFECT ANNOUNCES THE NEXT LEAP IN WORD PROCESSING.

In fact, the NeXT version of WordPerfect does away with the whole idea of "page previewing." You create each page with the confidence that every element is in place, exactly where it will print.

Having true WYSIWYG means every step in creating a document is easier. If you need multiple columns, you simply select that option and all your text quickly rearranges itself. (No problem creating columns of varying widths, either.)

To add graphics, all you have to do is use the mouse to drop the image file onto the page. Then, if you'd like to move it, you need only to drag the image to its new location on the page—once again, the type automatically rearranges itself.

Of course, it wouldn't be WordPerfect if it weren't WordPerfect to the core. Our NeXT version is compatible with versions running on other platforms, so you can move files easily between all machines.

If you'd like more information, just call WordPerfect at (801) 225-5000. We think you'll agree that WordPerfect and NeXT computers represent another leap in word processing. Then again, from what we've seen in the world of NeXT, innovation seems to be the order of the day.

# WordPerfect®

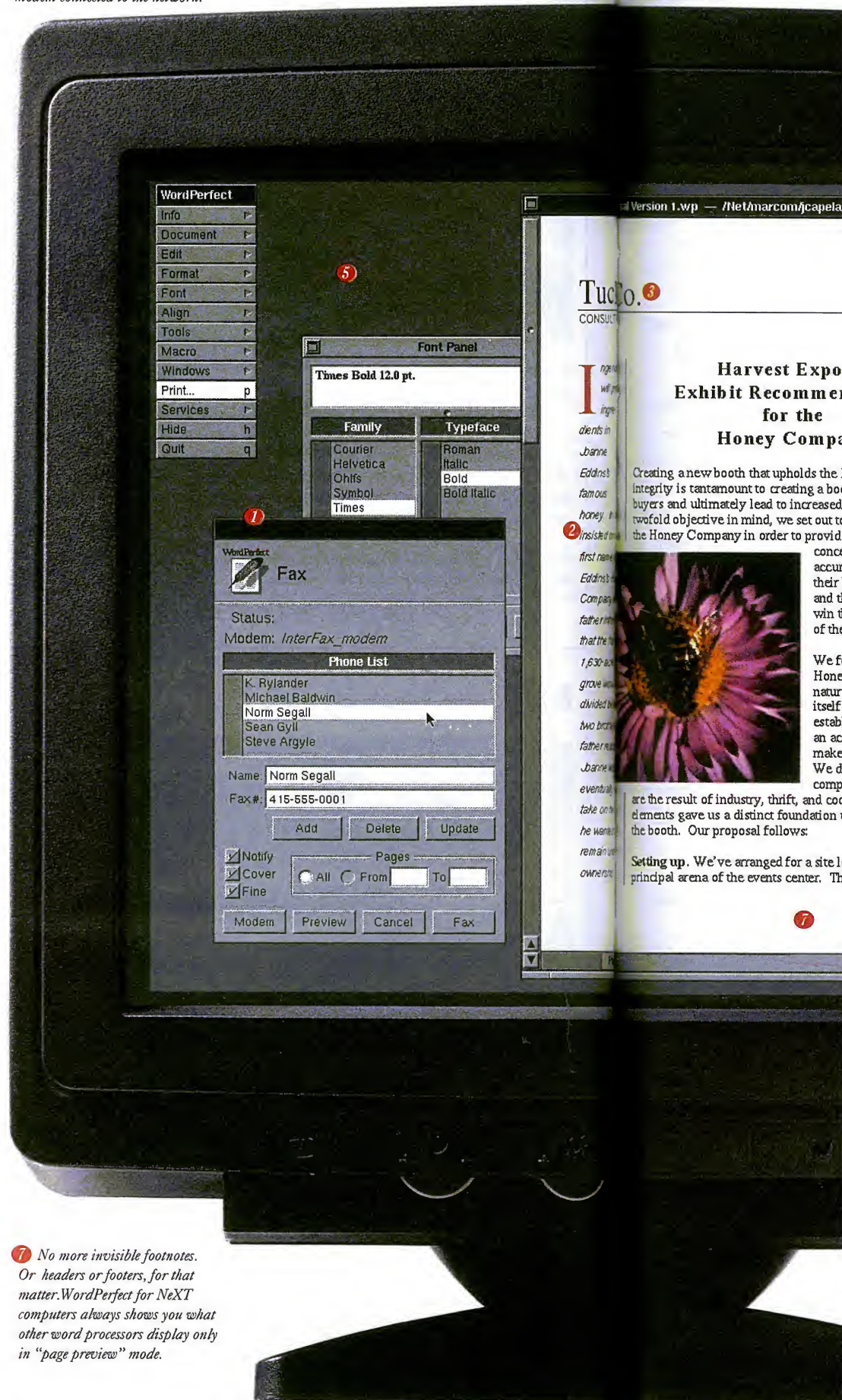
1 Fax capability is built into every NeXT computer. So you can easily send a document directly from your screen to any fax machine on earth at 200 dpi resolution. All you need is a single fax-modem connected to the network.

2 Creating columns doesn't require any gymnastics. Just say how many you want and there they are—all easily adjustable for varying widths.

3 NeXT machines use Display PostScript to generate the screen image, so fonts are always sharp, no matter what the type size or degree of rotation.

4 In the NeXT world, the "desktop" is where you park your frequently used applications. With true multitasking, you can view all of them at once—cutting and pasting as much as you want.

5 Color that's tailor-made for your view.

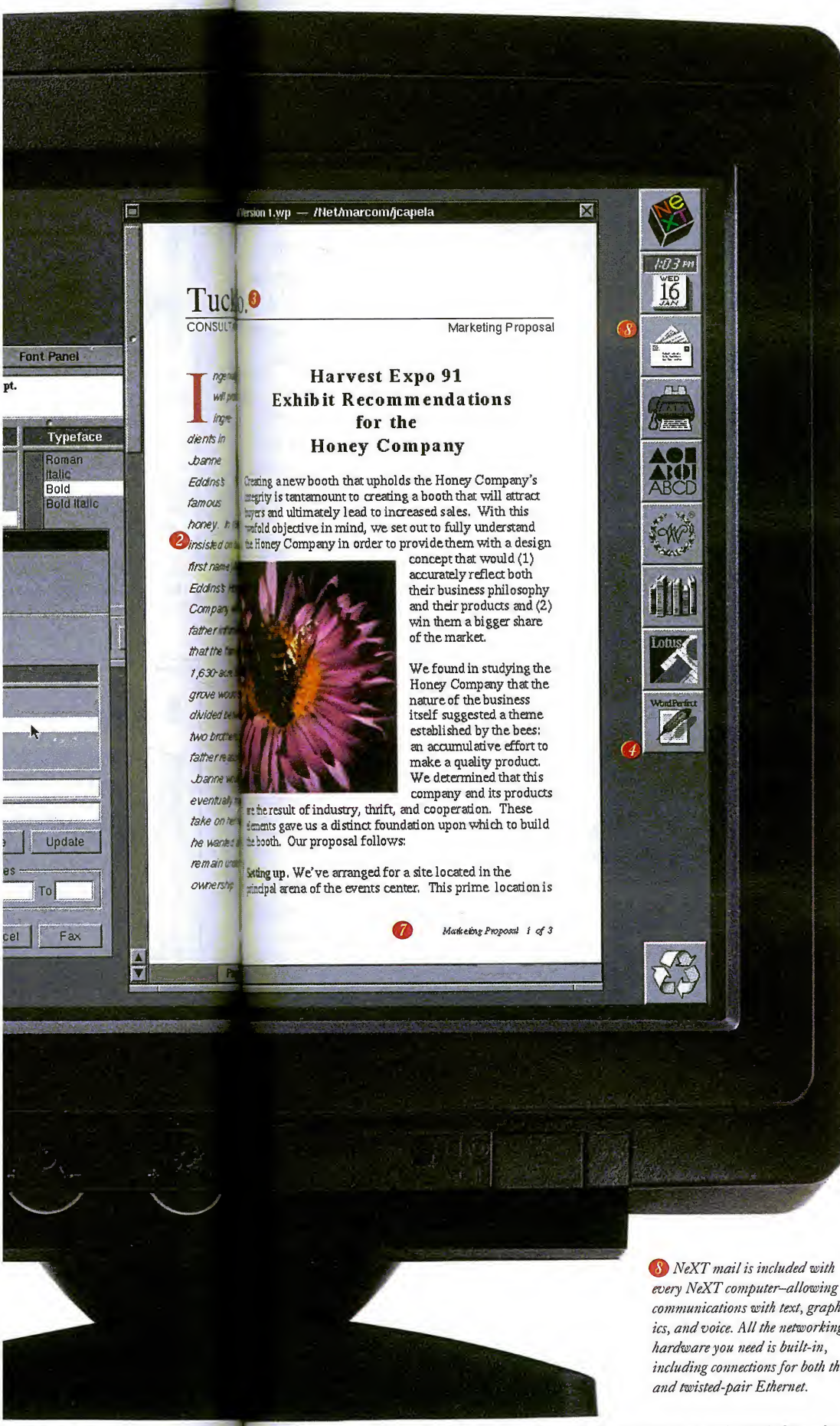


7 No more invisible footnotes. Or headers or footers, for that matter. WordPerfect for NeXT computers always shows you what other word processors display only in "page preview" mode.

© 1991 NeXT Computer, Inc. All rights reserved. NeXT, the NeXT logo, NeXTstation, NeXTmail, and MegaPixel Display are trademarks. WordPerfect is a registered trademark of Wordperfect Corporation.



- 4 NeXT machines use Display PostScript to generate the screen image, so fonts are always sharp, no matter what the type size or degree of rotation.
- 5 The NeXT MegaPixel 17" Color Display gives you an image that's remarkably rich and detailed. It also gives you space to view an entire document and still have room for tools and panels.
- 6 To add graphics, just drag an image file onto the page—not only will the image appear, but type automatically rearranges itself. Moving an image is as simple as clicking and dragging.



8 NeXT mail is included with every NeXT computer—allowing communications with text, graphics, and voice. All the networking hardware you need is built-in, including connections for both thin and twisted-pair Ethernet.

As WordPerfect discovered, there is one machine perfect for WYSIWYG word processing: the NeXTstation™ computer.

But the truth is, the NeXTstation is a perfect machine for WYSIWYG anything. Because of the way it's been designed, true WYSIWYG is simply a fact of life.

Every NeXT computer is built upon a unified imaging system—PostScript®—to

## NeXT ANNOUNCES THE COMPUTER THAT MADE IT POSSIBLE.

ensure that what you see on the screen is precisely what you'll see on paper.

And with Display PostScript® on the ultra-high-resolution MegaPixel Display™, images are rich in detail and paper-crisp. Type remains sharp, no matter what the point size or degree of rotation.

NeXT machines also offer true multitasking, so all your work can flow more smoothly. When creating a document, for example, you can receive an image via NeXTmail™, drag it onto your WordPerfect page, then (using the network fax modem) send the finished document directly from your screen to any fax machine on earth.

As the first computer built to exploit Motorola's revolutionary 68040 chip, the NeXTstation delivers performance that's truly inspiring. And with a price starting at \$4995, *Byte Magazine* says it "may now be the industry price/performance leader."

No argument here. Considering this one price includes the display, the keyboard, 8 MB of memory, a 2.88 MB floppy disk drive, a 105 MB hard disk, and both twisted-pair and thin Ethernet. Not to mention NeXTmail—which lets you communicate using text, graphics, and even your voice.

Call 1-800-848-NeXT for our NeXTstation brochure. It marks a new era in computer literature: What You See Is What You Want.



on, NeXTmail, and MegaPixel Display are trademarks of NeXT Computer, Inc. WordPerfect is a registered trademark of Wordperfect Corp. PostScript and Display PostScript are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems, Inc.

Circle 21 on reader service card



**D**espite modest successes, NeXT has failed to convince major software publishers to support its platform. Beyond the size of the market, there's another problem. It is unnecessarily difficult to port NeXTSTEP applications to other platforms.

**The Problem:** Software publishers need to go cross-platform. With flat earnings and savage price competition, firms are looking for ways to speed development and broaden market penetration. Also, end users are moving rapidly towards mixed hardware and software installations and client-server architecture.

Hardware and operating-system vendors are starting to realize the challenges faced by the developers who help sell their products. Apple is forming a joint venture with Symantec to create the Bedrock development environment, intended to allow parallel development for Macintosh, Windows, and other environments. Rumors have surfaced about Microsoft doing much the same thing.

Sitting somewhere on the sidelines is NeXT, offering one of the best development environments around – but on proprietary hardware running proprietary software and using development tools not readily available elsewhere. The hardware issue should start to fade by year's end, with the introduction of NeXTSTEP '486. The software issue, while real, is also NeXT's big advantage, especially with the sudden opening of the 32-bit OS market. NeXT stands a good chance of exceeding anyone's expectations as far as acceptance and market penetration in 1993. This is good news for developers who have stuck with NeXT, but for all but the smallest and most dedicated firms, it's not good enough.

The irony is that one of NeXTSTEP's biggest advantages – use of Objective-C and supporting tools – also serves as a major roadblock. The rest of the world has gone chasing after C++ and has only slowly discovered its limitations for object-oriented design, particularly with regards to dynamic binding. On the other hand, developers using Objective-C on the NeXT run into problems when they want to move to other environments. These barriers, real and perceived, have caused many developers to avoid NeXTSTEP development in the first place.

**The Proposal:** NeXT does not need to seek a general solution for developers – just lower the barriers. Most NeXTSTEP developers would eagerly accept the following collection of tools for each environment supported: the same Objective-C compiler as provided with NeXTSTEP 3.0; an appropriate run-time system; a compatible version of **gdb** (the source-level debugger); and a compatible implementation of the Object root class and some key (non-UI) subclasses, primarily for support of distributed and linked objects. (Note what is not included: any attempt to reproduce the NeXTSTEP user interface classes from the AppKit.) The order of environments would probably start with Windows NT.

The effort involved should not be great. The fact that most of the tools are directly based on the Free Software Foundation's public domain GNU software simplifies things greatly.

**The Objections:** This idea is not a new one. It's not hard to guess why NeXT hasn't acted on it. NeXT is afraid that such a move will benefit its competitors and cause it to lose sales. NeXT also thinks that all its developers want and need is a larger NeXTSTEP installed base. But this is blind, zero-sum thinking and ignores the dramatic shift within the marketplace in the last year or two. It illustrates why NeXT has had problems holding on to developers or gaining new ones: NeXT thinks that what is desirable for NeXT is good for its developers, instead of the other way around.

**The Reasons:** On the flip side, there are compelling reasons – based on NeXT's own strategy – for NeXT to actively pursue such an effort.

**Support distributed architecture.** Throughout 1992, NeXT has been promoting various concepts of distributed-software architecture, including object links and client-server design. At the same time, NeXT has been actively increasing its network and file-system connectivity, recognizing

that few computing environments are homogeneous anymore. Given this, the next logical step is to support a distributed, object-oriented software architecture across platforms and operating systems.

**Attract and keep developers.** NeXT sales to date have not made a compelling case for NeXTSTEP-only development, and lack of tool compatibility has kept away developers who might otherwise take a chance on NeXT. Given the tools described above, it will be far easier for software companies to justify starting or continuing NeXTSTEP development than it is now. In fact, there would be a much greater chance of back-room or trial-development projects starting up in companies that might otherwise not attempt NeXTSTEP development. Such companies would still have to deal with issues of memory management, imaging, user interface, and system services for other environ-

ments, which means that the NeXTSTEP versions of their product would tend to come out sooner and have better functionality.

**Attract and keep customers.** Potential and current NeXT customers want to be able to run similar versions of key shrinkwrapped applications on all platforms. They may want to write new custom applications for other environments – or adapt existing ones – to exchange data and objects with their mission-critical applications running under NeXTSTEP.

**Showcase NeXTSTEP's advantages.** This is an extension of the Trojan-horse strategy NeXT is counting on. Even with these tools available, NeXTSTEP would still retain its key advantages for shrinkwrapped and mission-critical-application development. Thus, as developers and customers adopt or experiment with NeXTSTEP because of the cross-platform potential, it will quickly become the preferred development and deployment environment, subverting from within.

**The Plea:** Come on, NeXT. Take off your blinders and leapfrog current thinking. Your developers will bless you. Your customers will love you. And you just might succeed beyond even your expectations. ♦

BRUCE F. WEBSTER is chief technical officer at Pages Software and also president of the Association of NeXTSTEP Developers International (ANDI). He can be reached at [bwebster@pages.com](mailto:bwebster@pages.com).



## Open Horizons

BRUCE F. WEBSTER



Workstation product



Workstation product

For 1  
ads

©1992 Lighthouse Design, Inc.  
Concurrent, Concurrency, and 1  
trademark of NeXT Computer, Inc.  
©1992 Carol Clayton. 1  
of children and pets. For  
select barley, malt, and



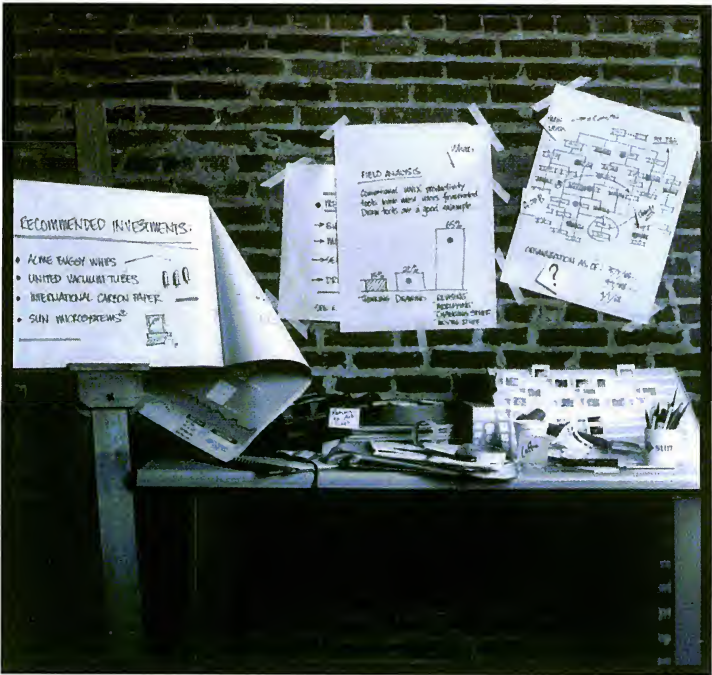
. It's not hard to guess why  
uch a move will benefit its  
so thinks that all its develop-  
led base. But this is blind,  
ft within the marketplace in  
s had problems holding on  
s that what is desirable for  
other way around.  
npelling reasons – based on  
rsue such an effort.  
ut 1992, NeXT has been  
rare architecture, including  
e time, NeXT has been  
onnectivity, recognizing  
environments are homoge-  
-en this, the next logical  
distributed, object-oriented  
e across platforms and

p developers. NeXT sales  
de a compelling case for  
velopment, and lack of tool  
pt away developers who  
e a chance on NeXT. Given  
bove, it will be far easier  
ies to justify starting or  
EP development than it is  
ould be a much greater  
1 or trial-development proj-  
-panies that might other-  
XTSTEP development.  
ld still have to deal with  
nagement, imaging, user  
services for other environ-  
s of their product would  
ality.  
rrent NeXT customers  
inkwrapped applications  
stom applications for  
exchange data and objects  
nder NeXTSTEP.  
n extension of the Trojan-  
ese tools available, NeXT-  
nkwrapped and mission-  
ers and customers adopt  
oss-platform potential, it  
d deployment environ-

nders and leapfrog current  
stomers will love you.  
ectations. ♦

ficer at Pages Software  
EP Developers Interna-  
ages.com.

PHOTOGRAPH BY GABOR ECKES



Workstation productivity circa 1980



Workstation productivity circa 1992

For more information, please see our  
ads in the NeXTConnection™ insert.

©1992 Lighthouse Design, Ltd. Lighthouse Design, the Lighthouse Design logo, Diagram!, the Diagram! logo, Concurrence, and the Concurrence logo are trademarks of Lighthouse Design, Ltd. NeXTSTEP is a trademark of NeXT Computer, Inc. UNIX is a registered trademark of Unix System Laboratories. Photos ©1992 Carol Clayton. Follow special directions on package for baking at high altitudes. Keep out of reach of children and pets. For external use only. Do not ingest. This advertisement made entirely of the finest select barley, malt, and hops in strict accordance with German Beer Purity laws.

The *BEST IDEAS* in the world won't do much for your business unless you *COMMUNICATE* them.

But getting ideas out of your head and into the real world has historically involved late nights, frantic effort, and large quantities of coffee. Not to mention that noisy doorstop known as a *UNIX® WORKSTATION*.

In the early 1980s, the world saw the first inklings of a revolution called *DESKTOP PRODUCTIVITY*. With it came *SOFTWARE* designed to replace the tools on your desk with tools for your computer. Finally, we were spared the frantic effort.

But somehow, the late nights still lingered. Why? Because the electronic equivalent to a mug full of drawing pens and a paperboard easel left us wanting more— we needed a *FUNDAMENTALLY DIFFERENT* way of looking at productivity and communication.

Welcome to the 1990s, where **LIGHTHOUSE DESIGN** delivers on the real promise of the professional workstation. **DIAGRAM!** is an intelligent drawing tool designed specifically for information graphics. **CONCURRENCE** is a powerful presentation and outlining application. Together, they're revolutionizing productivity.

Now, with the touch of a button, your *IDEAS* are *COMMUNICATED* to colleagues in another room, or on another continent. Try doing that with a bullhorn.

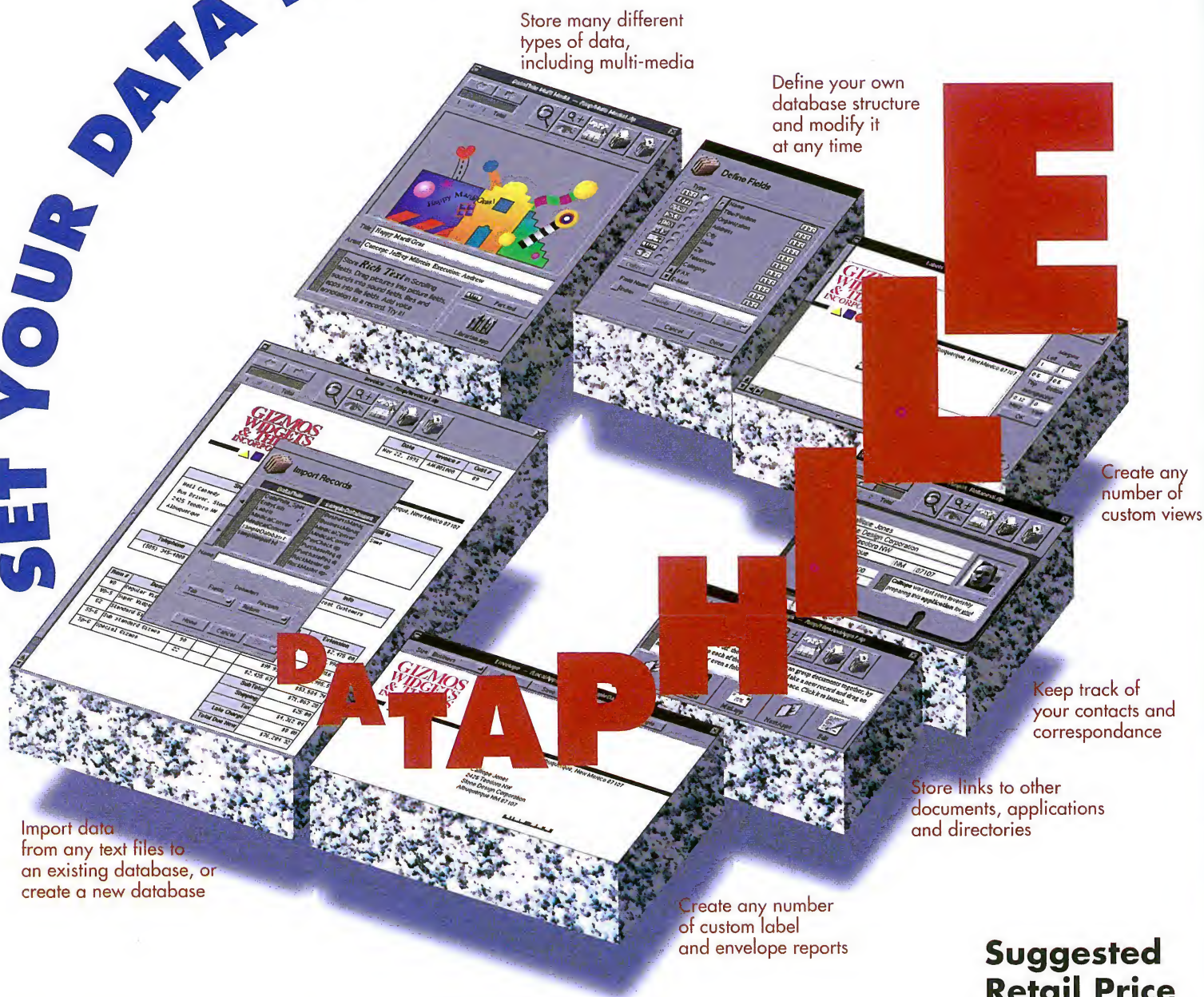
*DIAGRAM!™* and *CONCURRENCE.™* Setting the standard for NeXTSTEP™ productivity.

**LIGHTHOUSE DESIGN** 2929 Campus Drive  
Suite 250  
San Mateo, CA 94403  
(415)570-7736  
(800)366-2279

Circle 30 on reader service card



# SET YOUR DATA IN STONE + DATAPHILE



Store many different types of data, including multi-media

Define your own database structure and modify it at any time

Create any number of custom views

Keep track of your contacts and correspondence

Store links to other documents, applications and directories

Create any number of custom label and envelope reports

Import data from any text files to an existing database, or create a new database

## The Premier Flatfile Database for the NeXTSTEP computers



Stone Design  
2425 Teodoro NW, Albuquerque NM 87107  
Email: info@stone.com Phone: 505-345-4800

DataPhile is designed for users who need a flexible, everyday database without the complexities of a rigid, relational system. Using DataPhile's intuitive front end, anyone can build and manage a personal flat-file database, modifying it and generating reports easily and at any time. DataPhile also comes with a number of useful template databases so you can begin using it right out of the box. DataPhile requires no additional servers: it stands alone and uses state of the art btree technology, so that the system works quickly and seamlessly.

Circle 44 on reader service card

**Suggested  
Retail Price  
\$695**

## NEXTWORLD

### Expo rallies N for a big year

by DAN LAVIN

San Francisco — Today's opening of NeXTWORLD Expo marks the first international gathering of users, dealers and distributor and third-party developers that make up the burgeoning NeXT market.

Thousands of attendees from all states and numerous foreign countries — some from as far away as Russia, France, and Australia — will first hear NeXT CEO Steve Jobs's keynote address introducing a barrage of much-anticipated new products. Then they will choose from over 40 conference sessions and browse the wares of exhibitors.

For some, the Expo represents a Woodstock of computerdom.

### Abacus ships

by DAN LAVIN

Albuquerque, NM — NeXT can now run Macintosh software in a NeXT window, thanks to the Executor-MSW software emulator from Abacus Research and Development (ARDI). The \$80 product was officially released in late December and is being demonstrated at this week's Expo.

This current release is guaranteed to run only Microsoft Word for the Macintosh Version 4.00d on the NeXT, although the software will import any Macintosh program and attempt to



Abacus's Mac on a